#### **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

#### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

#### WHO CAN BID?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

#### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If Authorization to Bid cannot be approved, the Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <a href="http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html</a> before submitting final bid information.

#### IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy. Garman@illinois.gov.

#### **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS**: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

#### STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid Illinois Office Affidavit (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable). Cover page (the sheet that has the item number on it) followed by your bid (the Pay Items). If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package. Page 4 (Item 9) – Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name. address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank. Page 10 (Paragraph J) - Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran. Page 10 (Paragraph K) – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Your bid will not be read if this is not completed. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT. Page 11 (Paragraph L) - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid. Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not

part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

☐ Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable per Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial infocertification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the form	ormation changes. The
If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the fi with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement o	
☐ Page 18 (Form B) - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contract the phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file". Ownership Certification (at the botto N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Findicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submitted.	om of the page) - Check Check YES if any Form A. Checking NO
☐ Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".	It is acceptable to use
☐ <b>Bid Bond</b> – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an elegatory bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Site.	ectronic bond, include
☐ <b>Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort</b> – The last it be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should fol	(SBE 2025) and
The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Si will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The str 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.	
Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the link on the main page of the current letting.	day. You will find the
QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract	
Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloadsEstimates Unit	21 <i>1-1</i> 02-1800 217-785-3483
Aeronautics	
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources)	217-782-6302
QUESTIONS: following contract execution	
Including Subcontractor documentation, payments	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance	

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

104

1121 91111 11111 212
Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

#### Letting January 18, 2013

#### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL** 

#### Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Route FAP 330 Project ACNHF-0330(070) District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:	
☐ A <u>Bid</u> <u>Bond</u> is included.	
☐ A <u>Cashier's Check</u> or a <u>Certified Check</u> is included	

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

#### Page intentionally left blank

#### **RETURN WITH BID**



**PROPOSAL** 

#### TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Route FAP 330

**District 1 Construction Funds** 

1. Proposal	of
	ntification Number (Mandatory)
For the im	provement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:
	Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070)

- 1.65 miles of roadway reconstruction and widening of US 12/45 (Mannheim Rd.) from IL 19 to I-190, construction of Balmoral Underpass, retaining walls, lighting, traffic signal modernization, and other work in Rosemont and Schiller Park.
- 2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

- 3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- 4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>A</u>	mount o	of Bid	Proposal <u>Guaranty</u>	<u>Am</u>	ount o	Propo <u>f Bid</u> <u>Guara</u>	
Up to		\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000\$100.	,000
\$5,000	to	\$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 \$150	,000
\$10,000	to	\$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 \$250,	,000
\$50,000	to	\$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000\$400.	,000
\$100,000	to	\$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000\$500	,000
\$150,000	to	\$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000\$600.	,000
\$250,000	to	\$500,000	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000\$700	,000
\$500,000	to	\$1,000,000	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000\$800	,000
\$1,000,000	to	\$1,500,000	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000\$900.	,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$2,000,000	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000\$1,000	,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is	\$(	). If this proposal is accepted
and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it	t is hereby agreed that the amount of the	e proposal guaranty shall become
he property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of dan	nages due to delay and other causes suf	ffered by the State because of the
ailure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond sh	hall become void or the proposal guarar	nty check shall be returned to the
undersigned		

# Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found. The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for: Section No. County

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

		RETURN WITH BID	
6.	combination, he combination be proportion to the	N BIDS. The undersigned further agrees that if awarded le/she will perform the work in accordance with the requid specified in the schedule below, and that the combine bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist ed in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected.	quirements of each individual proposal comprising the ination bid shall be prorated against each section in it in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual
	com If alt	n a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below prising the combination. ernate bids are submitted for one or more of the secti bination bid must be submitted for each alternate.	
		Schedule of Combination B	iids
Со	mbination	Costians Instruded in Combination	Combination Bid
	No.	Sections Included in Combination	Dollars Cents
7.	schedule of pr all extensions schedule are a is an error in th will be made of The scheduled	of PRICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, ces for the items of work for which bids are sought. The and summations have been made. The bidder unde pproximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall governing for actual quantities of work performed and accepted quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnishere in the contract.	e unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and erstands that the quantities appearing in the bid g a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there n. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract d or materials furnished according to the contract.
8.	500/20-43) pro	<b>FO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.</b> Section 20-43 of the vides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sthe State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.	
9.	The services	of a subcontractor will be used.	
	Check box		
	their name	subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of address, general type of work to be performed, and the 500/20-120)	

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**: The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	х	Unit Price	=	Total Price
XX008162	MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS	L SUM	1.000				
X0321809	PERMANENT GRND ANCHOR	EACH	50.000				
X0322916	PRO SS CONN TO EX SS	EACH	6.000				
X0323260	SEDIMENT BASIN	EACH	1.000				
X0324044	EROS CON TEMP P SL DR	EACH	2.000				
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	1,954.000				
X0324455	DRILL/SET SOLD P SOIL	CU FT	7,820.000				
X0324807	CCTV CABINET EQUIPMNT	EACH	2.000				
X0324915	RELOC LT UNIT & POLE	EACH	4.000				
X0325040	FO INNERDUCT 1 1/4"	FOOT	13,619.000				
X0325405	FILL EX STORM SEWERS	CU YD	6.000				
X0326465	MOD EX VID DSTN SYS	L SUM	1.000				
X0326802	UTILITY STRUC REMOVAL	EACH	1.000				
X0326887	WOOD POLE 25 CL 4	EACH	52.000				
	CCTV CAMERA EQUIPMENT	EACH	1.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route

ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0326948	CCTV CAMERA STR 50 MH	EACH	2.000				
X0326949	CCTV CAMERA ST FD 30D	FOOT	26.000				
X0326955	REM REL EX ELECT SERV	EACH	1.000				
X0326967	REINF CONC DCT BK REM	FOOT	1,950.000				
X0327130	DMS F NTCIP 1203 V2 C	EACH	1.000				
X0327216	CCTV CAMERA	EACH	3.000				
X0327332	FIB CONN IDOT DIST 1	L SUM	1.000				
X0327349	TEMP WP 40 CL 4	EACH	10.000				
X0327516	2-WAY 2-5 PVC DB 1X2	FOOT	480.000				
X0327517	15-WAY15-5 PVC DB 5X3	FOOT	1,120.000				
X0335700	P.S. GENERAL WORK	L SUM	1.000				
X0426200	DEWATERING	L SUM	1.000				
X2011000	TEMPORARY FENCE SPL	FOOT	600.000				
X4201050	HES PCC PVT 10 3/4 J	SQ YD	275.000				
X4403700	MEDIAN REM SPL	SQ FT	14,273.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X5030230	SPECIAL STRUCTURE	EACH	2.000				
X6020084	MANHOLE SPECIAL	EACH	3.000				
X6020090	MANOLE W/RESTRICT PLT	EACH	2.000				
X6060097	CLASS SI CONC OUT SPL	CU YD	8.000				
X6061005	CONC CURB TB SPL	FOOT	174.000				
X6061902	CONC MED TSM SPL	SQ FT	5,783.000				
X6640535	CH LK FENCE 6 ATT STR	FOOT	595.000				
X6640560	CH LK FENCE 6 SPL	FOOT	85.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				
X7030025	WET REF TEM TP T3 L&S	SQ FT	411.000				
X7030030	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 4	FOOT	102,320.000				
X7030040	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 6	FOOT	2,444.000				
X7030045	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 8	FOOT	11,106.000				
X7030050	WET REF TEM TPE T3 12	FOOT	682.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

 Project Number
 Route

 ACNHF-0330/070/
 FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X7030055	WET REF TEM TPE T3 24	FOOT	542.000				
X7040650	REM TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	197.000				
X7330064	SIGN SUPPORT SPL	EACH	2.000				
X8040500	RELOC ELECT SERVICE	L SUM	1.000				
X8050095	SERV INSTALL SPL	EACH	2.000				
X8140105	HANDHOLE SPL	EACH	1.000				
X8140225	HANDHOLE PCC SPL	EACH	4.000				
X8250500	LIGHTING UNIT COMP SP	EACH	7.000				
X8251388	LT CT BM 480V200D RS	EACH	2.000				
X8300001	LIGHT POLE SPECIAL	EACH	15.000				
X8300415	LP SS 15MH	EACH	15.000				
X8300420	LP SS 17.5MH	EACH	56.000				
X8301051	MA ALUM 20FT	EACH	52.000				
X8570226	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	2.000				
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	2.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X8710024	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM24	FOOT	4,118.000				
X8710035	FIB OPT CBL 96F SM	FOOT	12,462.000				
X8710036	FIB OPT CBL 12F SM	FOOT	1,029.000				
X8710071	FIB OPT FUSION SPLICE	EACH	3.000				
X8780105	CONC FDN SPL	EACH	1.000				
X8950077	REM REL EXIST LT CONT	EACH	1.000				
Z0004002	BOLLARDS	EACH	11.000				
Z0007118	UNTREATED TIMBER LAG	SQ FT	6,965.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0016702	DETOUR SIGNING	L SUM	1.000				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	1,150.000				
Z0023500	FILL EXIST CULVERTS	CU YD	2.000				
Z0026402	FUR SOLDIER PILES HP	FOOT	1,746.000				
Z0026404	FUR SOLDIER PILES WS	FOOT	743.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	2,249.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number
ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - -

County Name -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105 WRS&HB

COOK--

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0033020	LUM SFTY CABLE ASMBLY	EACH	126.000				
Z0033046	RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2	EACH	2.000				
Z0033052	COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	EACH	4.000				
Z0046306	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 6	FOOT	1,477.000				
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	74.000				
Z0056616	STORM SEW WM REQ 24	FOOT	20.000				
Z0056626	STORM SEW WM REQ 48	FOOT	40.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	41,660.000				
Z0062458	TEMP PAVEMT VAR DEPTH	TON	690.000				
Z0073002	TEMP SOIL RETEN SYSTM	SQ FT	4,020.000				
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000				
<b>Z0076600</b>	TRAINEES	HOUR	2,000.000		0.800		1,600.000
Z007660 <b>4</b>	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	2,000.000		10.000		20,000.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	836.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	140.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

	Project Number	Route
COOK	ACNHE-0330/070/	FAP 330

County Name - COOK
Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	14.000				
20101700	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	8.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	162,409.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	18,535.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	4,916.000				
20900110	POROUS GRAN BACKFILL	CU YD	2,365.000				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	130,713.000				
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	1,871.000				
21101625	TOPSOIL F & P 6	SQ YD	64,486.000				
21101685	TOPSOIL F & P 24	SQ YD	7,497.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	9.500				
25000310	SEEDING CL 4	ACRE	5.400				
25000400		POUND	1,341.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	1,341.000				
25000600		POUND	1,341.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	х	Unit Price	=	Total Price
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	70,097.000				
25100900	TURF REINF MAT	SQ YD	3,772.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	1,489.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	391.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	14,011.000				
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	16.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	163.000				
28001100	TEMP EROS CONTR BLANK	SQ YD	70,097.000				
28100105	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	SQ YD	23.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	23.000				
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	5,259.000				
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	130,314.000				
31200502	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5	SQ YD	135,816.000				
35400500	PCC BASE CSE W 10	SQ YD	461.000				
40200800	AGG SURF CSE B	TON	104.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

		Project Number
County Name -	COOK	ACNHF-0330/070/

FAP 330

Code - 31 - - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
40300100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	50.000				
40600115	P BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	1,853.000				
40603080	HMA BC IL-19.0 N50	TON	147.000				
40603240	P HMA BC IL19.0 N90	TON	760.000				
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	49.000				
40603595	P HMA SC "F" N90	TON	591.000				
42000501	PCC PVT 10 JOINTED	SQ YD	4,065.000				
42000516	PCC PVT 10 3/4 JOINTD	SQ YD	85,190.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	90,089.000				
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	2,847.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	103,253.000				
44000165	HMA SURF REM 4	SQ YD	5,567.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	3,673.000				
44004000	PAVED DITCH REMOVAL	FOOT	582.000				
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	31,567.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number
ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - -

County Name -

District - 1 - -

COOK--

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44201771	CL D PATCH T4 10	SQ YD	390.000				
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	500.000				
48101620	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 10	SQ YD	1,722.000				
48203040	HMA SHOULDERS 10 3/4	SQ YD	1,093.000				
48300500	PCC SHOULDERS 10	SQ YD	2,730.000				
48300515	PCC SHOULDERS 10 3/4	SQ YD	25,872.000				
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	9,505.000				
50200450	REM/DISP UNS MATL-STR	CU YD	885.000				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	2,242.100				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	1,240.700				
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	2,688.000				
50300285	FORM LINER TEX SURF	SQ FT	7,774.000				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	10,224.000				
50500305	ERECT STRUCT STEEL	LSUM	1.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	10,465.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number

ACNHF-0330/070/

FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	497,680.000				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	719.000				
51100100	SLOPE WALL 4	SQ YD	1,670.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	2.000				
52000030	PREF JOINT SEAL 2 1/2	FOOT	126.000				
52000110	PREF JT STRIP SEAL	FOOT	368.000				
52100210	ERECT ELAS BRG ASY T1	EACH	20.000				
52100520	ANCHOR BOLTS 1	EACH	40.000				
52100530	ANCHOR BOLTS 1 1/4	EACH	40.000				
542A0217	P CUL CL A 1 12	FOOT	61.000				
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	3.000				
54213687	PRC FLAR END SEC 42	EACH	1.000				
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	407.000				
550A0090	STORM SEW CL A 1 18	FOOT	187.000				
550A0140	STORM SEW CL A 1 30	FOOT	64.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	4,587.000				
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	26.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	1,721.000				
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	806.000				
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	246.000				
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	1,726.000				
550A0470	STORM SEW CL A 2 42	FOOT	758.000				
550A0640	STORM SEW CL A 3 12	FOOT	171.000				
550A0660	STORM SEW CL A 3 15	FOOT	72.000				
550A0710	STORM SEW CL A 3 24	FOOT	497.000				
550A0770	STORM SEW CL A 3 42	FOOT	416.000				
550A0780	STORM SEW CL A 3 48	FOOT	1,356.000				
550A1080	STORM SEW CL A 4 48	FOOT	3,021.000				
55100200	STORM SEWER REM 6	FOOT	25.000				
55100300	STORM SEWER REM 8	FOOT	219.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
55100400	STORM SEWER REM 10	FOOT	1,956.000				
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	2,541.000				
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	1,119.000				
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	229.000				
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	2,014.000				
55101400	STORM SEWER REM 30	FOOT	780.000				
55101600	STORM SEWER REM 36	FOOT	251.000				
55101900	STORM SEWER REM 48	FOOT	1,346.000				
55201600	STORM SEWERS JKD 48	FOOT	115.000				
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	2,410.000				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	2,117.000				
60100081	SHOULDER REM/REPL 12	FOOT	600.000				
60200105	CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	6.000				
60201310	CB TA 4 DIA T20F&G	EACH	12.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number

ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	124.000				
60204505	CB TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	8.000				
60221000	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	29.000				
60223700	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F OL	EACH	2.000				
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	17.000				
60224459	MAN TA 8 DIA T1F CL	EACH	2.000				
60247160	DR STR T1 W/2 T20F&G	EACH	13.000				
60247170	DR STR T2 W/2 T22F&G	EACH	1.000				
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	1.000				
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	2.000				
60260100	INLETS ADJUST	EACH	1.000				
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	56.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	18.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

 Project Number
 Route

 ACNHF-0330/070/
 FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	28.000				
60602800	CONC GUTTER TB	FOOT	330.000				
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	854.000				
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	1,512.000				
60608521	COMB CC&G TM2.24	FOOT	100.000				
60608582	COMB CC&G TM4.24	FOOT	17,591.000				
60619600	CONC MED TSB6.12	SQ FT	965.000				
60622320	CONC MED TSM4.24	SQ FT	1,305.000				
60623200	CONC MED TSM6.24	SQ FT	929.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	1,648.000				
63100045	TRAF BAR TERM T2	EACH	1.000				
63100070	TRAF BAR TERM T5	EACH	2.000				
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	2.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000				
63100169	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL FLR	EACH	3.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	9,229.000				
63301210	REM RE-E SPBGR TY A	FOOT	442.000				
63700155	CONC BAR 1F 32HT	FOOT	700.000				
63700255	CONC BAR 2F 32HT	FOOT	3,760.000				
63700900	CONC BARRIER BASE	FOOT	4,600.000				
64300260	IMP ATTEN FRD NAR TL3	EACH	3.000				
64300530	IMP ATTEN PRD TL3	EACH	1.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	20.000				
67000600	ENGR FIELD LAB	CAL MO	20.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	464.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	151.000				
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	169.000				
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	69,459.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,270.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

		Project Number	Route
County Name -	COOK	ACNHF-0330/070/	FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70300250	TEMP PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	4,826.000				
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	341.000				
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	185.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	67,874.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	15,872.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	13,534.000				
70500665	TEMP TR BAR TERM T6	EACH	1.000				
70600250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	10.000				
70600280	IMP ATTN TEMP SUN TL3	EACH	4.000				
70600290	IMP ATTN TEMP SUW TL3	EACH	3.000				
70600350	IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3	EACH	6.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	485.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	438.000				
72000300	SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	2,362.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	6.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number

ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	8.000				
72400310	REMOV SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	482.000				
72400320	REMOV SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	304.000				
72400330	REMOV SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	1,470.000				
72400710	RELOC SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	3.000				
72400720	RELOC SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	20.000				
72400730	RELOC SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	300.000				
72700100	STR STL SIN SUP BA	POUND	3,432.000				
72900100	METAL POST TY A	FOOT	438.000				
72900200	METAL POST TY B	FOOT	202.000				
73300200	OVHD SIN STR-SPAN T2A	FOOT	289.000				
73301805	OSS BUTFLY TY III-F-A	FOOT	32.000				
73301810	OSS WALKWAY TY A	FOOT	32.000				
73302210	OSS CANT 3CA 3-0X7-0	FOOT	67.000				
73400100	CONC FOUNDATION	CU YD	25.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number ACNHF-0330/070/

FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
73400200	DRILL SHAFT CONC FDN	CU YD	100.000				
73600100	REMOV OH SIN STR-SPAN	EACH	1.000				
73700300	REM CONC FDN-OVHD	EACH	2.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	73.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	2,315.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	134.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	898.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	50,755.000				
78008230	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 6	FOOT	3,813.000				
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	6,263.000				
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	1,407.000				
78008270	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24	FOOT	300.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	976.000				
78100105	RAISED REF PVT MKR BR	EACH	62.000				
78200430	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE C	EACH	10.000				

C-91-399-09 State Job # -

**Project Number** County Name -COOK--ACNHE-0330/070/ Route EVB 330

County Name -	COOK	ACNIT0330/070/	FAF 330
Code -	31		
District -	1		

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	II	Total Price
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	1,095.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	4.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	26,141.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	917.000				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	4.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000		20,000.000		20,000.000
81023300	CON ENC C 2 PVC 2X1	FOOT	1,200.000				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	1,568.000				
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	263.000				
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	1,960.000				
81028230	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3 1/2	FOOT	298.000				
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	8,069.000				
81028340	UNDRGRD C PVC 1 1/2	FOOT	125.000				
81028730	UNDRGRD C CNC 1 1/4	FOOT	2,750.000				
81100220	CON AT ST 3/4 PVC GS	FOOT	1,500.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

 Project Number
 Route

 ACNHF-0330/070/
 FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81100510	CON AT ST 1.5 GS PVC	FOOT	400.000				
81100800	CON AT ST 3 GALVS	FOOT	20.000				
81200200	CON EMB STR 3/4 PVC	FOOT	110.000				
81200215	CON EMB STR 1.25 PVC	FOOT	420.000				
81200230	CON EMB STR 2 PVC	FOOT	765.000				
81200250	CON EMB STR 3 PVC	FOOT	8,656.000				
81200270	CON EMB STR 4 PVC	FOOT	9,444.000				
81300555	JUN BX SS AS 12X12X8	EACH	8.000				
81300730	JUN BX SS AS 16X14X6	EACH	2.000				
81301370	JUN BX SS ES 18X12X8	EACH	5.000				
81304000	JUN BOX EM S 8X8X6	EACH	8.000				
81304800	JUN BOX EM S 18X18X10	EACH	6.000				
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	23.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	6.000				
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	4.000				

Route

#### **ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES** CONTRACT 60G37 **NUMBER -**

C-91-399-09 State Job # -

**Project Number** County Name -COOK--ACNHF-0330/070/

**FAP 330** 

Code -31 - -District -1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81400730	HANDHOLE C CONC	EACH	2.000				
81603081	UD 3#2#4GXLPUSE 1.5 P	FOOT	19,526.000				
81702110	EC C XLP USE 1C 10	FOOT	1,600.000				
81702120	EC C XLP USE 1C 8	FOOT	20,274.000				
81702130	EC C XLP USE 1C 6	FOOT	5,988.000				
81702140	EC C XLP USE 1C 4	FOOT	3,900.000				
81702150	EC C XLP USE 1C 2	FOOT	495.000				
81702180	EC C XLP USE 1C 3/0	FOOT	150.000				
81702200	EC C XLP USE 1C 250	FOOT	149.000				
81702400	EC C XLP USE 3-1C 2	FOOT	482.000				
81800300	A CBL 3-1C2 MESS WIRE	FOOT	26,437.000				
82102250	LUM SV HOR MT 250W	EACH	52.000				
82102310	LUM SV HOR MT 310W	EACH	161.000				
82102400	LUM SV HOR MT 400W	EACH	28.000				
82107100	UNDERPAS LUM 70W HPS	EACH	7.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number
ACNHF-0330/070/

Route FAP 330

Code - 31 - -

County Name -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0105 WRS&HB

COOK--

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
82107200	UNDERPAS LUM 100W HPS	EACH	143.000				
82107700	UNDERPAS LUM 400W HPS	EACH	27.000				
82500350	LT CONT BASEM 240V100	EACH	1.000				
83001250	LT P A 35MH 6DA-TW	EACH	1.000				
83002600	LT P A 40MH 15DA	EACH	10.000				
83050825	LT P A 47.5MH 15DA	EACH	62.000				
83050915	LT P A 47.5MH 2-6DA	EACH	9.000				
83057295	LT P WD 50 CL4 15MA	EACH	102.000				
83600200	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D	FOOT	1,260.000				
83600352	LP F M 11.5BC 8 5/8X6	EACH	18.000				
83800105	BKWY DEV TR B 11.5BC	EACH	119.000				
83800205	BKWY DEV TR B 15BC	EACH	80.000				
84100110	REM TEMP LIGHT UNIT	EACH	161.000				
84200500	REM LT UNIT SALV	EACH	202.000				
84200804	REM POLE FDN	EACH	141.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

County Name - COOK- - Project Number ACNHF-0330/070/

FAP 330

Code - 31 - - District - 1 - -

ltem Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
84400105	RELOC EX LT UNIT	EACH	3.000				
84500110	REMOV LIGHTING CONTR	EACH	2.000				
84500120	REMOV ELECT SERV INST	EACH	2.000				
84500130	REMOV LTG CONTR FDN	EACH	1.000				
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000				
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	2.000				
87300925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	4,118.000				
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	2,033.000				
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	7,442.000				
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	1,435.000				
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	7,969.000				
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	75.000				
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	2,725.000				
87502480	TS POST GALVS 14	EACH	2.000				
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	2.000				

C-91-399-09 State Job # -

> **Project Number** ACNHF-0330/070/

Route **FAP 330** 

County Name -Code -31 - -

District -1 - -

Section Number -0105 WRS&HB

COOK--

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87700140	S MAA & P 20	EACH	1.000				
87700200	S MAA & P 32	EACH	2.000				
87700270	S MAA & P 46	EACH	1.000				
87702960	STL COMB MAA&P 46	EACH	1.000				
87703020	STL COMB MAA&P 58	EACH	2.000				
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	24.000				
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	8.000				
87800400	CONC FDN TY E 30D	FOOT	10.000				
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	48.000				
87800420	CONC FDN TY E 42D	FOOT	42.000				
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000				
88030012	SH LED 1F 1S BM	EACH	1.000				
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	16.000				
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	2.000				
88030070	SH LED 1F 4S BM	EACH	1.000				

State Job # - C-91-399-09

Project Number Route
ACNHF-0330/070/ FAP 330

County Name - COOK-Code - 31 - District - 1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	X	Unit Price	=	Total Price
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	1.000				
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	3.000				
88030210	SH LED 2F 3S BM	EACH	2.000				
88030240	SH LED 2F 1-3 1-5 BM	EACH	2.000				
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	21.000				
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	23.000				
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	228.000				
88600700	PREFORM DETECT LOOP	FOOT	1,839.000				
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	2.000				
89501400	REL EM VEH PR SYS D U	EACH	6.000				
89501410	REL EM VEH PR SYS P U	EACH	2.000				
89502200	MOD EX CONTR	EACH	1.000				
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	1,010.000				
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	2.000				
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	38.000				

#### Page 27 12/20/2012

#### **ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES** CONTRACT 60G37 **NUMBER -**

C-91-399-09 State Job # -

> **Project Number** ACNHF-0330/070/

Route

**FAP 330** 

County Name -COOK--Code -

31 - -

District -1 - -

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	20.000				

CONTRACT NUMBER	60G37	
THIS IS THE TOTAL BID		\$

#### NOTES:

- 1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
- 2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
- 3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
- 4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

### STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

#### I. GENERAL

- **A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- **B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- **C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

#### A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

#### B. Negotiations

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

- (a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.
- 2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### C. Inducements

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

#### F. Confidentiality

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

#### G. Insider Information

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

#### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

#### C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

#### F. Educational Loan

- 1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:
- § 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.
- 2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

#### H. International Anti-Boycott

- 1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:
- § 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.
- 2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

#### I. Drug Free Workplace

- 1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.
- 2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:
- (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.
- (b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.
- (c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.
- (d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.
- (e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.
- (f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.
- (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

#### J. <u>Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran</u>

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:	
// Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.	
/ / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.	

#### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

NA-FEDERAL_	 	
	 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

#### L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

#### M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract.
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is quilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

	Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract.
Or	
	Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:
	address of person:ees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person:

#### IV. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

#### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YESNO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per bid</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)
·	

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.* 

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
ŭ		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)
		(

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

#### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

 Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR IND	IVIDUAL (type	or print information)		
NA	ME:			
AD	DRESS			
Тур	e of ownership	/distributable income share:	:	
stoo		sole proprietorship	Partnership	other: (explain on separate sheet):
% 0	r \$ value of own	ership/distributable income sh	are:	

- **2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
  - (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes No

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State
   Toll Highway Authority?
   Yes \_\_\_\_No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

-14-

3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you e (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary	ntitled to receive n, partnership, association or
4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you a or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amoun salary of the Governor?	nd your spouse of the total distributable income
	employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including con previous 2 years.	
If your	answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.	YesNo
1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	of the Capitol Development YesNo
2.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual	d to or employed by any 0% of the or minor children, the name
3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or estate of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excannual salary of the Governor?	I salary of the Governor, e income of your
4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more that aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?	salary of the Governor, are you an 15% in the
		Yes No
unit of	e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the govern local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinoi currently or in the previous 3 years.	
	onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 year daughter.	ears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
Americ of the S	ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptance of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.	State of Illinois or the statues
	nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.	years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(g) Employ	yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob	byist of the State government. YesNo

YesNo
us 3 years, by any registered election or reelection y county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political of State or the Federal Board of Elections.  YesNo
or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the committee registered with the Secretary of State or any concommittee registered with either the Secretary of
Yes No
er agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in municating, or may communicate with any State officer or a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None

3.

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental

entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name	)				
Legal Address					
City, State, Zip					
Telephone Numb	per		Email Address	Fax Number (if available)	
his information		art of the pub	s Form is required by the Section 5 slicly available contract file. This Fo contracts.		
	DISCLOSURE (	OF OTHER C	CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMEN	NT RELATED INFORM	<u>ATION</u>
has any pendi any other Stat	ing contracts (incl te of Illinois agend	luding leases cy: Yes _	ment Related Information. The B s), bids, proposals, or other ongoing No ocomplete the signature box on the	procurement relations	
	uch as bid or proje		relationship by showing State of Illi attach additional pages as necessa		
		THE FOL	LOWING STATEMENT MUST BE	CHECKED	
			Signature of Authorized Representative		Date
			OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION	<u>ON</u>	
	ertify that the foll ownership.	owing staten	nent is true if the individuals for all	submitted Form A disc	losures do not total
,	Any remaining ov		erest is held by individuals received outive income or holding less than a		
[	☐ Yes ☐ No		Form A disclosure(s) established 10	00% ownership)	

#### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**PART I. IDENTIFICATION** 

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070) Route FAP 330 District 1 Construction Funds

Dept. Human Right	ts #				Duration of Project:								ect:				
Name of Bidder: _																	
PART II. WORKFE A. The undersigned which this contract we projection including a	d bidder ha	as analyz e perform	ed mir ed, an	d for t	he locat	ions fro	m which	ch the b	idder r	ecruits	employ	ees, and he	ereby su	bmits the fol	lowi	ng workfo	n orce
		TOT	AL Wo	rkforce	e Projec	tion for	Contra	act						CURRENT	ГΕΝ	1PLOYEE	ES
				MINI	ORITY	EMDI C	VEEQ		TRAINEES				TO BE ASSIGNED TO CONTRACT				
JOB	ТО	TAL		IVIIIV	1			HER	APP			HE JOB		TOTAL		MINC	RITY
CATEGORIES		OYEES		ACK	HISP			IOR.		CES		AINEES		IPLOYEES			OYEES
OFFICIALS	M	F	М	F	M	F	М	F	М	F	М	F	М	F	-	M	F
(MANAGERS)																	
SUPERVISORS																	
FOREMEN																	
CLERICAL																	
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																	
MECHANICS																	
TRUCK DRIVERS																	
IRONWORKERS																	
CARPENTERS																	
CEMENT MASONS																	
ELECTRICIANS																	
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																	
PAINTERS																	
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																	
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																	
TOTAL																	
		BLE C							_		Ī	FOR	DFPAR	TMENT USE	10 =	JI Y	
EMPLOYEES	TOTAL Tra	aining Pro TAL	ojectio I	n tor C	ontract		*0	THER	$\exists$			. 511					
IN		OYEES	BI.	ACK	HISE	PANIC		NOR.									
TRAINING	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	1								
APPRENTICES	1				1	•	1										
ON THE JOB TRAINEES																	

Note: See instructions on page 2

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).
Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070) Route FAP 330 District 1 Construction Funds

#### PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

	Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of <b>new hires</b> that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.
	The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) new hires would be
	recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number)  new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal
	office or base of operation is located.
	Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.
	The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) persons will be employed by subcontractors.
PART II	I. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN
	The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under <b>PART II</b> is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the <b>Department of Human Rights</b> .
	The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.
Compa	ny Telephone Number
Addres	s
	NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE
	dder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs ompleted only if revisions are required.
Signatu	re: Title: Date:
Instruction	ns: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
Table A	Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
Table B	Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
Table C	Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.
	DO 1070 /D 1071 /D

#### ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. <u>CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:</u>

1.	Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES NO
2.	If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES NO

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070) Route FAP 330 District 1 Construction Funds

#### PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

	Firm Name	
(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)	Signature of Owner	
	Business Address	
	Firm Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)		
		Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:
	Corporate Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CORPORATION)		Signature of Authorized Representative
,		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
		7,4000.
	Attest	Cignoture
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION	Duning a Addus a	Signature
FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)	Business Address	
	Corporate Name	
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)	, and the second	Signature of Authorized Representative
		To advantable and the state of December 1
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
	Attest	
		Signature
	Business Address	
If more than two parties are in the joint venture,	places attach an addit	ional aignatura about

## Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **Return with Bid**

### Division of Highways Proposal Bid Bond

(Effective November 1, 1992)

			item No.
			Letting Date
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESE	ENTS. That We		
as PRINCIPAL, and			
as Principal, and			
		- 11.1.1010 ; .11	as SURETY, a
specified in the bid proposal under "	Proposal Guaranty" in ef	fect on the date of the Inv	sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amo vitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and to lives, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors a
	h the Department of Tr	-	he PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the provement designated by the Transportation Bulletin It
and as specified in the bidding and after award by the Department, the including evidence of the required iperformance of such contract and failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the to the Department the difference not	contract documents, sub- PRINCIPAL shall enter insurance coverages and or the prompt payment of required DBE submission to exceed the penalty howith another party to pe	mit a DBE Utilization Plan into a contract in accordar d providing such bond as of labor and material furn on or to enter into such co nereof between the amour	ICIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time in that is accepted and approved by the Department; and noce with the terms of the bidding and contract docume is specified with good and sufficient surety for the faith ished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL part specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null as
paragraph, then Surety shall pay the	penal sum to the Depart the Department may brir	ment within fifteen (15) dang an action to collect the	with any requirement as set forth in the preceding ays of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all n whole or in part.
In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, to	ne said PRINCIPAL and	the said SURETY have ca	aused this instrument to be signed by
their respective officers this	day of		A.D., .
PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
(Company Na	me)		(Company Name)
	•	D	
By (Signatur	e & Title)	By:	(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)
	Notary Ce	rtification for Principal and	
STATE OF ILLINOIS,	Hotaly Cc	i incation for 1 fincipal and	a Surety
County of			
I,		, a Notary P	bublic in and for said County, do hereby certify that
		and	
	(Insert names of individu	als signing on behalf of PF	RINCIPAL & SURETY)
	his day in person and ac	knowledged respectively,	cribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIF that they signed and delivered said instrument as their f
Given under my hand and not	arial seal this	day of	A.D.
My commission expires			<del></del>
			Notary Public
	Signature and Title line b	elow, the Principal is ensu	file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal a uring the identified electronic bid bond has been execu ons of the bid bond as shown above.
Electronic Bid Bond ID#	Company / Bido	der Name	Signature and Title



#### **DBE Utilization Plan**

#### (1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

#### (2) Obligation

Date

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Pro	ject and Bid Identification			
Comple	te the following information concerning the project and bid:			
Route		Total Bid		<u> </u>
Section		Contract DBE Goal		
Project			(Percent)	(Dollar Amount)
County				
Letting I	Date			
Contrac	t No.			
Letting I	tem No.			
(4) Ass	surance			
	in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or biddemy company: (check one)  Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided doctorised by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participation in this plan and assuring the work of the contract.  Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good fair provided participation as follows:  Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. support of this request including good faith effort. Also attache required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and us business will perform a commercially useful function in the wor	umented participation as for 2025, required by the Speciate each business will perform the effort documentation to not attached is all information of are the signed participation of the contract.	al Provision events a commercian a commercian neet the goals arequired by the ion statements pating in this plants.	idencing availability and lly useful function in the and that my company has  Special Provision in forms SBE 2025, an and assuring that each
Ву	Company	The "as read" Low Bidder is red		•
-		Submit only one utilization plar submitted in accordance with the		
Title		Bureau of Small Business Ente 2300 South Dirksen Parkway	rprises	Local Let Projects Submit forms to the

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Local Agency

(R)	of Transportation	D	BE Participation	on Statement
Subcontrac	tor Registration	Le	etting	
Participation	on Statement	Ite	em No	
(1) Instruct	ions	С	ontract	
be submitte additional s	nust be completed for each disadvantaged business parted in accordance with the special provision and will be at pace is needed complete an additional form for the firm.	tached to the Ut		
(2) Work Pay Item	I	1	1 1	
No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
			Total	
(3) Partial Payment Items For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:  (4) Commitment The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.				
	Signature for Prime Contractor	Sigr	nature for DBE Firm	
Title	Title			
Date	Date	e		
Contact	Con	tact Person		
Phone	Pho	ne		
Firm Name	Firm	n Name		
Address _				
City/State/Z	Zip City	/State/Zip		

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

WC \_\_\_\_\_

#### PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



### **PROPOSALS**

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

#### Submitted By:

lame:	
address:	
Phone No.	

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

#### **NOTICE**

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

#### **NOTICE**

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070) Route FAP 330 District 1 Construction Funds



#### **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors</u>.

#### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

#### C. Debt Delinquency

#### 1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

#### 1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company	_
Authorized Officer	Date

#### SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

#### I. DISCLOSURES

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

#### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
	(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per subcontract</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)
	answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the acting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the guestions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.* 

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name					
Legal Address					
9					
City, State, Zip					
Oity, Otato, Zip					
T 1 1 N 1	E 3.4.11	F N 1 (% 3111)			
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)			
		, ,			

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all openended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)

#### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

	7
NAMI	E:
ADDF	RESS
Type	of ownership/distributable income share:
stock % or \$	sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate shee value of ownership/distributable income share:
	ure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following inflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional describe.
	nployment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  YesNo nswer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.
1. /	Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  YesNo
(	Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

-C-

	3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you er (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary	ntitled to receive , partnership, association or
	4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you ar or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggreincome of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) are the salary of the Governor?	nd your spouse egate of the total distributable
(b)		employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including coprevious 2 years.	ontractual employment services  YesNo
	If	your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.	. 66 <u></u>
	1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	of the Capitol Development YesNo
		Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appagency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceed annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual	pointed to or employed by any ds 60% of the for minor children, the name
	3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributab firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in annual salary of the Governor?	Il salary of the Governor, le income of your
	4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or ere State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) meaggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?	salary of the Governor, ore than 15% in the
(c)	Electiv	e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the gover	rnment of the United States, any
		local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.	s or the statutes of the State of YesNo
(d)		onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years daughter.	vears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(e)	Americ of the	ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.	ne State of Illinois or the statutes
		nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.	2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(g)	Emplo	yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob	obyist of the State government. YesNo

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lob son, or daughter.	byist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous committee registered with the Secretary of State or a action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or a state of the secretary of the secret	ny county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political
(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or last 2 years by any registered election or re-election or county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political activate or the Federal Board of Elections.	ommittee registered with the Secretary of State or any
	Yes No
Communication Disclosure.  Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and othe Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is commemployee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and the identified, enter "None" on the line below:	nunicating, or may communicate with any State officer o a continuing obligation and must be promptly
Name and address of person(s):	

3

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly

supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer Date **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Officer Date

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Subcontractor Name					
Legal Address					
City, State, Zip					
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)			
Disclosure of the information contained in information shall become part of the publicl a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontracts.	y available contract file. This Form	B must be completed for subcontracts	with		
DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRA	CTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PR	OCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION	<u>NC</u>		
1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procure any pending contracts, subcontracts, includ any other State of Illinois agency: Ye If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only	ing leases, bids, proposals, or othe s No	r ongoing procurement relationship with			
2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such information such as bid or project number (a INSTRUCTIONS:			Э		
THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED					
,	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date			
	OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION	[			
Please certify that the following statement is of ownership	s true if the individuals for all submi	tted Form A disclosures do not total 100	)%		
Any remaining ownership interest is parent entity's distributive income o		than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's interest.	or		
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A (Form	A disclosure(s) established 100% of	ownership)			

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m January 18, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 60G37 COOK County Section 0105 WRS&HB Project ACNHF-0330(070) Route FAP 330 District 1 Construction Funds

1.65 miles of roadway reconstruction and widening of US 12/45 (Mannheim Rd.) from IL 19 to I-190, construction of Balmoral Underpass, retaining walls, lighting, traffic signal modernization, and other work in Rosemont and Schiller Park.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

FAP 330(US 12/45) Project ACNHF-0330(070) Section 0105 WRS&HB Cook County Contract 60G37

### INDEX FOR Supplemental SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. S	pec. Sec.	Page No.	
105	Control of Work		1
107	Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public		2
202	Earth and Rock Excavation		4
211	Topsoil and Compost		5
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)		6
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement		10
424	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk		12
503	Concrete Structures		13
504	Precast Concrete Structures		14
540	Box Culverts		15
603	Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures		16
610	Shoulder Inlets with Curb		18
642	Shoulder Rumble Strips		19
643	Impact Attenuators		20
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection		22
706	Impact Attenuators, Temporary		24
780	Pavement Striping		26
860	Master Controller		27
1006	Metals		28
1042	Precast Concrete Products		29
1073	Controller		30
1083	Elastomeric Bearings		31
1101	General Equipment		32
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices		34

#### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

			GE NO.
1	Х	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	
		(Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	35
2	Х	3	38
3	Х	EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	39
4		Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	49
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	54
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	59
7 8		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and	60
_		In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	61
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	62
10	Х	Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	65
11	•	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	68
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	70
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	74
14	Х		76
15		PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	77
16		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	79
17		Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	80
18		PVĆ Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rév. 1-1-07)	82
19	Χ		83
20	Χ	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	84
21		Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	88
22		Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
23		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	92
24	Χ	Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	94
25		Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	95
26		English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	96
27		English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	97
28		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	98
29		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	99
30		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	102
31		Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	110
32		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	122

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
COMMITMENTS	1
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)	3
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D-1)	3
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)	4
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC (D-1)	4
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC (D-1)	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)	8
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) (D-1)	8
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREA (D-1)	13
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1)	14
WORK RESTRICTIONS	
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)	26
DETOUR SIGNING	27
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS (D-1)	27
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1)	28
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)	28
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS	29
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)	29
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)	32
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)	33
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPH BINDER (D-1)	
EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE)	35
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)	38
HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR)	39
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)	41
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)	51

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH)	52
CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (MODIFIED) (D-1)	53
HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)	53
PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION	54
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (D-1)	54
ELECTRICAL SERVICE INSTALLATION - TRAFFIC SIGNALS	59
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING (D-1)	60
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (D-1)	78
LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA	79
LUMINAIRE (D-1)	90
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (D-1)	100
EXPOSED RACEWAYS (D-1)	101
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D-1)	105
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D-1)	106
UNIT DUCT (D-1)	106
WIRE AND CABLE (D-1)	108
HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)	109
RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE	
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE	110
REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE	110
REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER	
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE	111
MAST ARM 20 FT	112
LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 15 FT. M.H	112
LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 17.5 FT. M.H	112
TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE (D-1)	114
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL	122
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM	122
LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL	125
GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT	126
GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS	131
FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT	132
FIBER OPTIC CABLE. SINGLE MODE	137

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE	149
HANDHOLE	152
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	154
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET	155
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA	156
MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	162
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT	167
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT	178
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT	189
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER .	193
DMS FRONT ACCESS, FULL MATRIX, NTCIP 1203 V2-COLOR	195
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)	248
POLYETHYLENE DUCT	249
FIBER CONNECTIVITY TO IDOT DISTRICT 1	251
SHOULDER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT 12"	252
BOLLARDS	253
MANHOLES, WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE	253
MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)	253
CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL	254
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER	254
TEMPOARY DITCH CHECKS	254
PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK	255
DEWATERING	285
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL)	286
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE	286
REINFORCED CONCRETE DUCT BANK REMOVAL	287
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL)	288
SPECIAL STRUCTURE	310
MANHOLE, SPECIAL	334
COMED DUCT BANK	346
UTILITY STRUCTURE REMOVAL	362
HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL)	362
SIGN SUPPORT SPECIAL	363

FENCE REMOVAL	363
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER	364
TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL)	364
FILL EXISTING STORM SEWERS	364
FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS	365
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE	365
PERMANENT GROUND ANCHOR	366
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN	378
TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN	379
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1)	382
SUBMITTALS	383
INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	384
MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY	384
DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	386
TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON)	387
LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES	391
RESTORATION OF WORK AREA	391
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION	392
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.	394
GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER	396
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	396
HANDHOLES	397
GROUNDING CABLE	397
RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE	398
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE	399
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	399
TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER	401
MASTER CONTROLLER	401
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY	403
FIBER OPTIC CABLE	404
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE	405
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	406

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	407
LIGHT EMITING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT	407
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD	408
DETECTOR LOOP.	
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM	410
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	411
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	418
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING	418
ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN	419
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	420
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	423
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS	426
MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET	427
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON	428
CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT	428
RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET	429
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)	430
ELECTRIC CABLE.	432
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST	432
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST	432
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE	433
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD	437
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE	438
INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR	439
ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	439
ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN	440
ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL	443
CLEANING OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	444
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY STYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C	444
EXTENDED TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION	444
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)	445
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT .	446

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT	.446
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	.447
DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL	.447
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM	.453
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES	.455
BRIDGE RELIEF JOINT SEALER (BDE)	.455
COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE)	.457
CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)	.457
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	.459
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	.462
DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN (BDE)	.472
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)	.472
GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)	.476
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)	.477
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)	.478
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)	.478
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)	.478
PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)	
POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)	
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	.482
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)	.524
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	.540
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)	. 544
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	.545
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)	.545
TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)	.546
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)	.546
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	.546
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)	
· · · / UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)	
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)	

WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	563
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	564
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	567
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)	571

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions," adopted January 1, 2013, which apply to and govern the construction of FAP 330(US12/45), Project ACNHF-0330(070), Section 0105-WRS&HB, Cook County, Contract 60G37 and in case of conflict with any or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP 330(US 12/45)
Project ACNHF-0330(070)
Section: 0105 WRS&HB
Cook County
Contract No. 60G37

#### **LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT**

Mannheim Road is located just west of the I-294 interchange on I-190. The route contains a standard clover-leaf interchange on I-190, and is located within the Chicago's O'Hare International Airport limits. This improvement begins just north of Irving Park Road to the south and extends in a northerly direction to I-190 for a total distance of 8,658.31 feet (1.640 miles). The improvement is located within Cook County.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

The proposed improvements will consist of reconstruction and widening of 1.640 miles (8,658.31') of Mannheim Road, widening and resurfacing of approximately 1,000 feet of Lawrence Avenue, modernization and interconnection of two signalized intersections along Mannheim Road at Montrose Avenue and Lawrence Avenue, mainline storm sewer, lighting, pavement markings, signing, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown on the plans and as described herein.

#### **COMMITMENTS**

The subject improvements impact the Pace Bus Route 330 on Mannheim Road. During construction, a minimum of two lanes of traffic, in each direction, shall be maintained. The Contractor shall notify the Pace representative two weeks in advance of the start of the project so Pace can inform customers.

#### **COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS**

This contract abuts and/or overlaps with other concurrent contracts listed below and are expected to be built simultaneously. Each contract includes work items requiring close coordination between the various Contractors regarding the sequence and timing of execution of work items. This contract also includes critical work items that affect the future staging of traffic and completion dates of other contracts. These critical items along with completion dates are listed after each contract.

**Contract No. 60P35** – Mannheim Road North from I-190 to north of Higgins Road (IL 72). Widening and reconstruction, traffic signals, culvert, storm sewer, lighting, pavement marking and signing.

Critical items affecting the above contract: MOT coordination, Box Culvert Construction, Ramp Closures and Detours.

Ramp Closures will not be allowed between 11/1/2013 and 4/1/2014. The contractor shall obtain the approval of the engineer prior to implementing each maintenance of traffic stage shown on the plans.

The staging and traffic control shown on the plans near the project limit with Contract 60P35 is based on both contracts being in construction at the same time as this contract. Adjustments to the staging and traffic control shown may be required. The contractor shall coordinate construction staging and traffic control work with adjoining or overlapping contracts, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic pattern in accordance with the standards and details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**I-190 ATS BRIDGE PIER RELOCATION** – Bridge pier relocation and associated electrical and train control work for the Airport Transit System (ATS) Bridge over Interstate I-190.

Critical items affecting the above contract: FAA FOTS Loop 3 relocation must be in place prior to ATS shutdown.

**BALMORAL EXTENSION** - Stage 3 of the Balmoral Avenue Improvement Project. Proposed improvements include construction of a new bridge overpass over Mannheim Road mainline.

Critical items affecting the above contract: Placement of overhead structural beams and construction of bridge substructure elements.

**IL 19 and YORK ROAD** – Mannheim Road will be a signed detour route and the contractor will have to work around signs placed on this route. If the signs need to be relocated during construction, the contractor must coordinate with the RE from each project.

Add the following paragraph to the beginning of Article 105.08; "The Contractor shall identify all such work items (including the critical items listed above) at the beginning of the contract and coordinate the sequence and timing of their execution and completion with the other Contractor through the Engineer. All of these work items shall be identified as separate line items in the Contractor's proposed Construction Progress Schedule. Additional compensation or the extension of contract time will not be allowed for the progress of work items affected by the lack of such coordination by the Contractor".

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by **August 29, 2014** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time" shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

## FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provisions for "Interim Completion Date" or "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$5,800, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC (D-1)**

Effective: March 22, 1996 Revised: February 9, 2005

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Freeway Details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer (847-705-4151) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on a work week of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

LOCATION: I-190 from Bessie Coleman Drive to River Rd.

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSUR E	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday thru Friday	One Lane Two Lanes	10:00 P.M. 11:00 P.M.	to to	5:00 A.M. 5:00 A.M.
Saturday	One Lane Two Lanes	10:00 P.M. (Sat.) 11:00 P.M. (Sat.)	to to	7:00 A.M. (Sun.) 7:00 A.M. (Sun.)

Temporary full ramp closures to and from I-190 will only be allowed during the allowable hours for a 2 lane closure.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM.

Narrow lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

#### FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC (D-1)

Effective: March 22, 1996 Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ 1,800

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

## PLANS:

## MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC PLAN SHEETS

## **STANDARDS**:

701001-02	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 M) AWAY
701006-04	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM
	PAVEMENT EDGE
701011-03	OFF-ROAD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
701101-03	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM
	PAVEMENT EDGE
	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 M) AWAY
701411-08	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, AT ENTRANCE OR EXIT RAMP, FOR SPEEDS
	>= 45 MPH
701421-05	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, DAY OPERATIONS ONLY, FOR SPEEDS >= 45
	MPH TO 55 MPH
	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, FOR SPEEDS >= 45 MPH TO 55 MPH
701426-05	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPERATION,
	FOR SPEEDS >= 45 MPH
701427-01	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPERATION,
	FOR SPEEDS <= 40 MPH
	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
701601-08	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE
	MEDIAN
701701-08	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
701901-02	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
704001-07	TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

## **DISTRICT 1 DETAILS:**

TC08	ENTRANCE AND EXT RAMP CLOSURE DETAILS
TC10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS
	AND DRIVEWAYS
TC14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN
	TO TRAFFIC)
TC16	PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
TC17	TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR SHOULDER CLOSURES AND PARTIAL RAMP
	CLOSURES
TC21	DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS
TC22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
TC26	DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

#### **DISTRICT 1 SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTIONS (ARTERIALS)
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY

#### **BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION
WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D-1)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) (D-1)

Effective: 3/8/96 Revised: 4/20/10

<u>Description</u>. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing

traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>General</u>. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a crash attenuator and arrow board. The attenuator vehicle shall be positioned in the live lane that is being closed or opened in advance of the workers and shall have the arrow panel directing traffic to the adjacent open lane. Failure to meet this requirement will subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

#### (b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".
- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the exiting posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

- a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign.
- b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.
  - To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.
- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, and exit ramp gores. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.

(e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701411-08, 701426-05, 701901-02, 704001-07 and District details TC-8, and TC-17will be included with this item.

#### Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

Adjusted contract price =  $.25P + .75P [1\pm(X-0.1)]$ 

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" = Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required

Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

(b) The <u>Engineer</u> may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown not shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LINE 6".
- (i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

### TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREA (D-1)

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited. Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge.

The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

# STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1) Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

NAME & ADDRESS OF UTILITY	TYPE	LOCATION / DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED DURATION FROM AWARD TO COMPLETE RELOCATION
AT&T Legal Mandate	UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE	EXISTING AT&T CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 61+00.	
Team 1000 Commerce Drive	UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE	EXISTING AT&T CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED STORM SEWER AT LAWRENCE STA. 10+90.	
Oak Brook, IL 60523	UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE	EXISTING AT&T CONDUIT IN POTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH ROADWAY CROSS SECTION	NO CONFLICT ANTICIPATED. WATCH AND PROTECT.
ComEd Two Lincoln Center, 8th Floor	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC	EXISTING COMED CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 61+68	
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC	EXISTING COMED CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 83+64	NO CONFLICT ANTICIPATED. WATCH AND PROTECT.
	MANHOLE	EXISTING FAA MANHOLE IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED MANNHEIM LEFT DITCH	PLANS SUBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE FOTS LOOP 3
FAA	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING FAA DUCT LINE IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED SOUTHBOUND BALMORAL RAMP, BALMORAL UNDERPASS AND MANNHEIM LEFT DITCH.	PLANS SUBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE FOTS LOOP 3

	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT	EXISTING FAA DUCT LINE IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 74+45.	PLANS SUMBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE NAVAID
	NAVAID	EXISTING FAA RUNWAY 28 ALSF-2 IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED BRIDGE/UNDERPASS SLOPE WALL	PLANS SUMBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE NAVAID
	NAVAID	EXISTING FAA RUNWAY 22L MALSR IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED BALMORAL SOUTHBOUND RAMP TO UNDERPASS	PLANS SUMBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE NAVAID
	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT	EXISTING FAA DUCT LINE IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 84+59.	PLANS SUMBMITTED TO FAA TO RELOCATE NAVAID
	HANDHOLE	EXISTING MCI HANDHOLE TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MANHOLE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO REPLACE HANDHOLE WITH MANHOLE.
	HANDHOLE	EXISTING MCI HANDHOLE TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW MANHOLE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO REPLACE HANDHOLE WITH MANHOLE.
	HANDHOLE	EXISTING MCI HANDHOLE TO BE REMOVED AND RELOCATED TO NEW MANHOLE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO REPLACE HANDHOLE WITH MANHOLE.
MCI PO Box 387 7719 West	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED EOP AND SEWER MANHOLE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
60th Place Summit, IL 60501	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH BALMORAL UNDERPASS AND BALMORAL RAMP, WEST SIDE OF MANNHEIM ROAD	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH BALMORAL UNDERPASS, EAST SIDE OF MANNHEIM ROAD	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED SEWER MANHOLE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED MANNHEIM LEFT DITCH.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT

	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED STORM SEWER	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH BALMORAL STAGE III, WEST SIDE OF MANNHEIM ROAD	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 103+00	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED SEWER MANHOLE ALONG LAWRENCE AVENUE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC	EXISTING MCI CONDUIT IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED SEWER MANHOLE ALONG LAWRENCE AVENUE.	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE CONDUIT
NICOR GAS Engineering Department 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563	2" GAS	EXISTING 2" GAS LINE IN CONFLICT WITH PROPOSED ROADWAY CROSS SECTION ALONG LAWRENCE	PERMIT SUBMITTED TO RELOCATE GAS LINE
PEOPLES ENERGY 130 East Randolph Street Chicago, IL 60601	2" GAS	2" GAS, TRANSVERSE CROSSING AT STA. 103+40	NO CONFLICT ANTICIPATED. WATCH AND PROTECT.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

#### **WORK RESTRICTIONS**

For the purpose of this special provision, *crane* shall mean any construction equipment and/or facility that typically extends above ground level (AGL). This definition includes, but is limited to construction equipment, rough terrain cranes, hydraulic cranes, concrete pumps, all other lifting devices, and other erected facilities. Cranes needed to construct lights, signs, and power poles are noted in the tables included in this Special Provision.

The Contractor is advised that operations at O'Hare International Airport (ORD) are significant and concurrent use of multiple runways is frequent.

Work associated with the project is within 1,500' or more from the airfield runways. The use of cranes in the area of the Project will be limited by the Chicago Department of Aviation (CDA) and/or Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the type, capacity, work areas, duration, and location of all cranes. The plans and locations of cranes are subject to approval by the Engineer prior to use.

All construction cranes and equipment shall be limited to the maximum height of 25 feet AGL for all standard usage or the heights noted in the tables included in this Special Provision for permanent object installation. The height restrictions apply from ground to tip of boom.

All construction cranes shall be outfitted with flashing lights or flags as outlined in the latest edition of FAA Advisory Circulars (AC) 150/5370-2 and 70/7460-1K. These AC's can be accessed by visiting the FAA website at www.faa.gov/. All provisions of the latest edition of the FAA Advisory Circulars (AC) 150/5370-2 and 70/7460-1K apply to this contract. **Cranes shall be lowered when not in use.** 

The Contractor is advised that 7460 permits have been acquired for crane usage, for permanent object placement, and temporary object placement. The approved locations are shown in the accompanying tables. The maximum mean sea level elevation of the crane booms shall be as shown in the tables. The Contractor shall adhere to requirements outlined in this provision and the 7460-1 Permit. It is required that FAA Form 7460-2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, be completed and returned to this office any time the project is abandoned or within 5 days after the construction reaches its greatest height (7460-2, Part II). This work shall not be paid for separately, but included in the cost of the work.

The dates of the crane usage shall be coordinated with and are subject to approval by the IDOT Engineer, FAA, and CDA.

Should the Contractor require crane usage beyond what is described in this provision, the Contractor shall be responsible for all applicable permits including, but not limited to, an FAA Form 7460-1 permit. The Contractor shall obtain written approval from CDA prior to submitting any FAA permit applications. Proof of approved permits obtained by the Contractor shall be provided to the Engineer prior to starting the work.

The Contractor is advised that an FAA Form 7460-1 may take between 60 and 120 days for approval. The FAA's delay in approval or rejection of crane usage or equipment installation shall not be cause for delay in the Project.

#### CRANE COMMUNICATION PLAN

The crane usage associated with project will affect ORD operations to the airfield active runways due to the close proximity of the cranes to the airport. The crane usage is restricted by visibility minimums surrounding the airfield for aircraft that use these runways. Therefore, the Contractor shall follow the communication plan as outlined below:

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in the field, CDA, and FAA, for approval, at least **14 business days** in advance of starting work with cranes for objects shown in the tables. Notification shall include date, time, and duration of crane work. The notification will enable the CDA and/or FAA to issue a FDC NOTAM alerting aircraft of the crane work.

During the proposed time period that each crane is scheduled to operate, the Contractor shall call, a minimum of two (2) hours prior to start of the work, the WX ASOS (Automated Surface Observations System) at ORD at 773-462-0118. If the ASOS indicates that the visibility is three (3) miles or greater and the sky condition is 1,000' or greater and their knowledge of the local weather forecast indicates it is expected to stay that way, the crane operation will be allowed. The Contractor shall keep a log of the time and date of the call and the visibility. If applicable, the Contractor shall make verbal contact with their associated subcontractors to inform them if the cranes can be elevated or not. Additionally, the Contractor shall notify CDA Operations and the FAA that the crane work will proceed for that day.

If the ORD ASOS indicates that the visibility is less than 3 miles <u>and</u> the sky condition is less than 1,000' or the local weather indicates that the weather may deteriorate, the Contractor shall contact CDA Operations by 8:00 a.m. to determine if they can elevate their cranes. CDA Operations will then contact ORD Air Traffic Control Tower to determine if weather allows elevating of the cranes and respond to the Contractor accordingly.

If cranes are elevated and ORD-ATCT believes that IFR weather is imminent (weather is estimated to move in within approximately 1 hour), they will call CDA Operations to have the cranes in the tables lowered; CDA Operations will then call the Contractor to have the cranes lowered. The Contractor will then have a maximum of 1 hour to have the cranes lowered.

In all instances, CDA Operations shall have the final say regarding whether the Contractor is permitted to use cranes based on weather conditions.

Contact information for IDOT, CDA, and FAA will be provided to the Contractor during the preconstruction meeting.

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane	Coordinates		PROPOSED	OBJECT
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	GROUND ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 01	1927537.79	1106552.468	640.9	688.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 02	1927642.187	1106641.149	642.2	689.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 03	1927750.166	1106740.142	643.0	690.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 04	1927882.408	1106862.901	643.9	691.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 05	1928014.862	1106984.787	644.1	691.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 06	1928147.301	1107106.688	644.9	692.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 07	1928279.871	1107228.447	646.6	694.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 08	1928412.471	1107350.173	647.4	694.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 09	1928544.662	1107472.344	648.4	695.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 10	1928677.113	1107594.232	649.6	697.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 11	1928804.445	1107711.402	651.5	699.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 12	1929061.852	1107924.751	650.4	697.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 13	1929203.747	1108024.897	649.5	697.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 14	1929350.861	1108117.065	648.9	696.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 15	1929502.101	1108202.017	647.9	695.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 16	1929657.661	1108279.015	647.1	694.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 17	1929817.255	1108347.453	646.7	694.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 18	1929978.01	1108413.57	645.8	693.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 19	1930143.922	1108465.31	644.6	692.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 20	1930309.817	1108515.449	643.5	691.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 21	1930338.044	1108595.718	643.2	690.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 22	1930346.072	1108684.457	642.2	689.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 23	1930358.434	1108817.739	642.1	689.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 24	1930429.487	1108585.093	643.8	691.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 25	1930485.761	1108555.525	643.0	690.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 26	1930622.257	1108564.216	643.0	690.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 27	1930639.867	1108424.198	640.0	687.5

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane	Coordinates		PROPOSED	OD ITOT
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	GROUND ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 28	1930496.857	1108402.13	640.9	688.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 29	1930182.526	1108329.531	642.5	690.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 30	1930023.537	1108280.046	643.3	690.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 31	1929867.357	1108222.117	644.4	691.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 32	1929714.487	1108156.074	645.4	692.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 33	1929564.976	1108082.736	646.4	693.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 34	1929419.655	1108001.396	647.2	694.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 35	1929279.153	1107911.98	648.0	695.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 36	1929146.271	1107811.481	648.8	696.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 37	1929016.198	1107705.366	649.8	697.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 38	1928926.236	1107616.344	649.5	697.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 39	1928768.638	1107494.776	649.1	696.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 40	1928636.187	1107372.888	648.3	695.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 41	1928503.736	1107250.999	647.4	694.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 42	1928371.048	1107129.368	646.5	694.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 43	1928238.834	1107007.223	645.6	693.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 44	1928106.497	1106885.211	644.6	692.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 45	1927982.661	1106753.961	643.9	691.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 46	1927856.451	1106624.647	643.0	690.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 47	1927749.682	1106521.737	641.3	688.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 48	1927626.931	1106412.935	640.3	687.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 49	1930788.794	1108581.968	642.0	682.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 50	1930959.128	1108591.421	641.2	681.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 51	1931130.034	1108592.178	640.4	680.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 52	1931305.007	1108583.959	639.9	679.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 53	1930800.205	1108441.27	639.3	679.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 54	1930963.361	1108450.06	638.3	678.3

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane		inates	PROPOSED GROUND	
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 55	1931127.058	1108451.056	638.0	678.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 56	1931297.078	1108443.447	637.2	677.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 57	1931455.919	1108495.128	641.9	676.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 58	1931541.008	1108569.396	640.1	657.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 59	1931597.292	1108563.189	640.6	658.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 60	1931685.514	1108544.822	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 61	1931710.231	1108541.068	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 62	1931734.947	1108537.314	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 63	1931759.664	1108533.56	647.0	662.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 64	1931787.276	1108529.366	647.0	662.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 65	1931809.097	1108526.052	647.0	662.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 66	1931915.933	1108474.14	642.0	659.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 67	1931984.223	1108458.762	641.4	658.9
NOT USED				
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 72	1932052.513	1108443.384	641.6	659.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 73	1932119.473	1108428.305	642.1	659.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 74	1932189.092	1108412.628	642.5	660.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 75	1932257.382	1108397.25	642.9	660.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 76	1932325.672	1108381.872	643.2	660.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 77	1932384.207	1108368.691	643.5	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 78	1932442.741	1108355.51	643.8	661.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 79	1932501.275	1108342.329	644.1	661.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 80	1932559.809	1108329.147	644.2	661.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 81	1932618.344	1108315.966	644.1	661.6

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane	Coordinates		PROPOSED GROUND	,
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 82	1932676.878	1108302.785	643.9	661.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 83	1932741.362	1108316.028	642.2	659.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 84	1932808.566	1108293.65	641.9	659.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 85	1932856.624	1108281.643	641.3	658.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 86	1932914.89	1108267.269	641.1	658.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 87	1932973.064	1108252.489	641.8	659.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 88	1933031.33	1108238.115	641.8	659.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 89	1933089.595	1108223.741	641.5	659.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 90	1933147.861	1108209.367	641.3	658.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 91	1933206.322	1108195.862	640.9	658.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 92	1933264.856	1108182.681	640.6	658.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 93	1933323.391	1108169.499	640.3	657.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 94	1933381.925	1108156.318	640.0	657.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 95	1933440.459	1108143.137	639.7	657.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 96	1933498.993	1108129.956	639.4	656.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 97	1933557.528	1108116.775	639.1	656.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 98	1933616.062	1108103.594	638.8	656.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 99	1931529.077	1108485.725	642.3	657.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 100	1931583.548	1108477.26	642.5	657.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 101	1931637.844	1108468.015	642.8	657.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 102	1931691.894	1108457.683	643.1	658.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 103	1931745.811	1108446.758	643.4	658.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 104	1931794.59	1108435.774	643.6	658.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 105	1931843.368	1108424.79	643.9	658.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 106	1931901.903	1108411.609	644.2	659.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 107	1931970.193	1108396.231	644.5	659.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 108	1932038.483	1108380.853	644.9	659.9

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane	Coordinates		PROPOSED GROUND	,
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 109	1932105.379	1108365.792	645.2	660.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 110	1932175.062	1108350.097	645.6	660.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 111	1932243.352	1108334.719	645.9	660.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 112	1932311.642	1108319.341	646.3	661.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 113	1932370.177	1108306.159	646.6	661.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 114	1932428.711	1108292.978	646.9	661.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 115	1932487.245	1108279.797	647.2	662.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 116	1932545.779	1108266.616	647.3	662.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 117	1932604.314	1108253.435	647.2	662.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 118	1932662.848	1108240.254	647.0	662.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 119	1932721.382	1108227.073	646.7	661.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 120	1932779.916	1108213.892	646.4	661.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 121	1932838.451	1108200.71	646.1	661.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 122	1932896.985	1108187.529	645.8	660.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 123	1932955.519	1108174.348	645.5	660.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 124	1933014.053	1108161.167	645.2	660.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 125	1933072.587	1108147.986	644.9	659.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 126	1933131.122	1108134.805	644.6	659.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 127	1933189.656	1108121.624	644.3	659.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 128	1933248.19	1108108.443	644.0	659.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 129	1933306.724	1108095.261	643.7	658.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 130	1933423.793	1108068.899	643.1	658.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 131	1933482.327	1108055.718	642.8	657.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 132	1933540.861	1108042.537	642.5	657.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 133	1933599.396	1108029.356	642.2	657.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 134	1933465.565	1107981.507	639.7	657.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 135	1933407.031	1107994.689	640.0	657.5

CONTRACT 60037 Fermane	Coordinates		PROPOSED GROUND	,
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 136	1933348.496	1108007.87	640.2	657.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 137	1933289.962	1108021.051	640.4	657.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 138	1933231.428	1108034.232	640.7	658.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 139	1933172.894	1108047.413	640.9	658.4
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 140	1933114.359	1108060.594	641.1	658.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 141	1933055.825	1108073.775	641.3	658.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 142	1932997.291	1108086.957	641.6	659.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 143	1932938.757	1108100.138	642.0	659.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 144	1932880.222	1108113.319	642.4	659.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 145	1932821.688	1108126.5	642.3	659.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 146	1932763.253	1108140.122	642.6	660.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 147	1932703.797	1108149.21	642.7	660.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 148	1932644.341	1108158.298	643.5	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 149	1932604.842	1108164.437	643.8	661.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 150	1932565.26	1108170.386	644.1	661.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 151	1932525.719	1108176.429	645.1	662.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 152	1932486.178	1108182.473	644.7	662.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 153	1932446.637	1108188.517	644.7	662.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 154	1932407.097	1108194.561	644.5	662.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 155	1932367.556	1108200.605	644.3	661.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 156	1932217.004	1108274.712	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 157	1932158.779	1108289.673	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 158	1932091.132	1108305.122	646.0	661.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 159	1932025.175	1108321.986	645.0	660.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 160	1931957.164	1108338.6	645.0	660.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 161	1931885.66	1108355.258	644.0	659.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 162	1931830.472	1108367.573	644.0	659.0

CONTRACT 60G37 Permane	Coordinates		PROPOSED	,
DESCRIPTION	NORTHING	EASTING	GROUND ELEVATION	OBJECT ELEVATION
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 163	1931781.677	1108378.464	643.0	658.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 164	1931732.91	1108389.446	643.0	658.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 165	1931680.201	1108398.311	639.5	657.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 166	1931625.756	1108406.508	639.1	656.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 167	1931571.524	1108415.755	638.8	656.3
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 168	1932069.184	1108269.096	645.0	662.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 169	1932123.129	1108256.873	645.0	662.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 170	1932186.803	1108242.529	646.0	663.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 171	1932255.029	1108227.499	646.0	663.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 172	1932317.269	1108209.164	646.0	663.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 173	1933726.188	1108000.762	641.6	687.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 174	1933837.347	1108053.54	637.5	685.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 175	1933941.026	1107952.427	642.2	689.7
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 176	1934156.02	1107904.247	643.3	690.8
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 177	1934372.157	1107864.963	644.4	691.9
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 178	1934590.773	1107832.925	645.5	693.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 179	1934810.636	1107809.149	646.6	694.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 180	1935032.717	1107793.899	647.7	695.2
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 181	1935252.638	1107787.363	647.5	695.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 182	1935473.23	1107789.273	645.6	693.1
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 183	1934927.047	1107952.365	640.0	687.5
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 184	1934715.17	1107951.877	640.1	687.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 185	1934485.941	1107962.008	640.5	688.0
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 186	1934278.386	1107986.289	641.1	688.6
60G37 Proposed Light Pole 187	1934060.103	1108019.366	638.7	686.2

#### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)**

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 2, 2007

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

#### **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIRMENTS**

#### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

#### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

#### Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

#### **DETOUR SIGNING**

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable signs along the detour route according to the details shown on the plans.

Temporary information signing shown on the detour plan will be paid for according to the special provision Temporary Information Signing.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DETOUR SIGNING.

#### TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS (D-1)

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: February 1, 2011

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pavement Marking Tape	

Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties will be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions shall meet the requirements of Article 703.03 and 703.05. Application shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

#### STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D-1)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

#### AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: February 11, 2004 Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2."

#### **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

## **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012 Revised: August 1, 2012

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT** 

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.06
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2)	1031

- Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.
- Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts.
- **303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.
- **303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

- **303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).
- **303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.
- **303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.
- **303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.
- **303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.
- **303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

- "1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.
  - (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
  - (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
  - (c) Gradation.
    - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.		Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4	#200
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

	COA	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm	75 µm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

## COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

## **DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

# HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)

Effective: March 16, 2009

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders				
Test	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28		
Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions.	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.		
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)				
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.		

## **EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 3, 2005 Revised: October 15, 2011

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing concrete pavement, shoulders and appurtenances of an extended life (30 year) design at locations specified on the plans. Work shall be performed according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

## Definitions.

- a) Granular Subbase. The aggregate above the subgrade and below the granular subbase cap.
- b) Granular Subbase Cap. The aggregate above the granular subbase and below the Hot-Mix Asphalt base.
- c) Aggregate Subgrade. The Aggregate Subgrade layer shall contain the Granular Subbase and the Granular Subbase Cap.
- d) Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase. The Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Subbase layer is above the granular subbase cap and below the pavement.

#### Embankment. Add the following to Section 205:

"Embankment material shall be approved by the Engineer and shall have a standard laboratory density of not less than 90 lb/cu ft. It shall not have an organic content greater than ten percent when tested according to AASHTO T 194. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. Soils that demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment:

- a) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the #200 sieve.
- b) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
- c) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Potential for erosion.
- e) Potential for excess volume change.

Such soils shall be covered on the side and top with a minimum of 3 ft. of soil not characterized by any of the five items above."

Revised the second paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

"All lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density."

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

"The embankment shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay soils and not more than 105 percent of the optimum moisture content for all forms of clay loam soils determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C)."

Add the following paragraph to the end of Section 205.06:

"The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches per blow."

<u>Aggregate Subgrade.</u> Work shall be done according to the Special Provision for "Aggregate Subgrade, 12" (300 mm)".

<u>Placement</u>. Prior to starting the work, all granular subbase and granular subbase cap shall be placed and compacted in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer.

The Granular subbase may be constructed in layers not more than 2 ft. thick when compacted. The finished granular subbase shall be covered with a granular subbase cap. All layers shall be compacted with a vibratory roller.

If the moisture content of the material is insufficient to obtain satisfactory compaction, sufficient water shall be added, at the Contractors expense, so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

Hot-Mix Asphalt Stabilized Sub Base. This work shall be performed according to Sections 312 and 1030. The mixture used shall be Stabilized Sub Base Hot-Mix Asphalt IL-19.0, N50, 3.0 percent voids except the percent recycled may be increased to a maximum 40 percent when 3/8 inch or variable sized RAP is used.

Pavement and Shoulders. Add the following to Articles 420.03, 421.03, and 483.03:

"The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval before paving, the proposed internal type vibrator spacing for the paver. The Contractor shall also provide the proposed vibrator operating frequencies for a paving speed greater than or equal to 3 ft/min and a paving speed less than 3 ft/min."

Add the following to Article 420.07 and 421.04(a):

"When the surface temperature, as measured on the surface with a device as approved by the Engineer, of the Stabilized Sub-base is 115 °F or greater the Contractor shall spray the Stabilized Sub-base with a water mist with equipment that meets the approval of the Engineer. The Stabilized Sub-base shall be cooled below 115 °F prior to paving on top. The water spray shall not produce excessive water runoff or leave puddles on the Stabilized Sub-base at the time of paving. All cooling shall be completed a minimum of 10 minutes prior to paving. The surface temperature shall be monitored during the paving operation to determine if the Stabilized Sub-base requires re-spraying. The water used shall meet the requirements of Section 1002."

Add the following to Article 1020.02(d):

"Note 1. For pavement, median, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and concrete barrier, the freeze-thaw rating expansion limit for the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum of 0.040 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B."

Revise the curing table of Article 1020.13 as follows:

"The curing period for all pavement, shoulder, median, curb, gutter and combination curb and gutter shall be a minimum of 7 days."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(4) to read:

"Membrane curing shall be completed within ten minutes after tining."

Add the following to Article 1020.14(a):

"Prior to placing concrete, the Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer how the temperature of the concrete mixture will be controlled. If the temperature requirements are not being met, production of concrete shall stop until corrective action is taken. The Contractor will be allowed to deliver concrete already in route to the paving site."

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per Sections 200, 300, and 400.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. The plans indicate which roadways will be constructed to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements. The cost to construct the roadways to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the various items of work.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Samples, Compaction, Stability, Placing and Trimming requirements for embankment beneath the 30 year extended life pavement will not be measured for payment, but are included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

The additional cost to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for Granular Subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade. Capping Aggregate shall be included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for the bituminous stabilized subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost per square yard for STABILIZED SUBBASE - HMA, of the thickness specified. At the option of the contractor, the trimming of the stabilized subbase will not be required as per Article 311.06 except the subbase shall be brought to true shape by either placing the material in two lifts or by using a grade controlled mechanical paver as approved by the Engineer.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placement, Finishing, Curing, and Sealing requirements for 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED) or CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, of the thickness specified; and per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDER, of the thickness specified.

## FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007 Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

## HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR)

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This special provision states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also states the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

In addition to the requirements in the December 1, 2011 HMA Special Provisions for Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits, a Hamburg Wheel test and tensile strength test will be conducted during mix design on mixtures used for Pay For Performance projects.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the plans for the mix design.

PG Grade	Number of Passes
PG 64-xx (or lower)	10,000
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi)."

<u>Production Testing</u>. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. A Hamburg Wheel test will be conducted on each High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix produced that has been verified by the Hamburg Wheel process.

The Contractor shall obtain a sample during the startup for each mix and compact gyratory specimens to the air void percentage as specified in IL-modified AASHTO T-324 to be provided to the Department for testing. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer."

<u>System for Hydrated Lime Addition</u>. Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10)."

Revise the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a drum plant, the lime will be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer and that thorough dry mixing will occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive."

#### RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandom *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).
- **1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

#### (a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once a  $\leq$  1000 ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

#### (b)RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAP or FRAP	Conglomerate "D"  Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>2/</sup>	

- 1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm$  0.3 %
- 2/ for slag and steel slag

Before extraction, each field sample wether, RAS, RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAS, RAP or FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, when testing for RAP or FRAP, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

#### 1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP, Fractionated RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the stockpile and are designated as follows:
  - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.
  - (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to note (2) herein:
  - (2) Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.05 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA.** The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

The use of RAS shall be as follows:

Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with, Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures for overlay applications. RAS will also be permitted in all Low ESAL full depth pavement and ALL other Mixtures (Stabilized Subbase and shoulder HMA). RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA High ESAL main line pavement.

The use of RAP/FRAP shall be as follows:

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction), The coarse aggregate in all RAP or FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, or Conglomerate DQ.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only
Table 1

	1 4 5 10		
HMA Mixtures 1/, 3/	Maximum % Asphpalt Binder replacement (ABR)		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling	Surface	Polymer
_	Binder		Modified
30L	25	15	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP
Table 2

14516 2			
HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/	Level 1 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling	Surface	Polymer 3/, 4/
	Binder		Modified
30L	35	30	15
50	30	25	15
70	30	20	15
90	20	15	15
105	20	15	15

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt bider replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL 4.75 mix, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the RAS option is used, a maximum of 5 percent RAS by weight of the mix, shall be permitted. When the ABR in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination
Table 3

	1 4510 0				
HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/	Level 2 - Maximum % ABR				
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup>		
30L	40	40	20		
50	40	30	20		
70	40	30	20		
90	40	30	20		
105	40	30	20		

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt bider replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA, 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 10 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL 4.75, a 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 20 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)	
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5	
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5	
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5	
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5	

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetions.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production or during start up, with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. The production of such mixture, shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, which ever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (a) Dryer Drum Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- (9) Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- (10) Dust removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1ton)
- (11) Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (b) Batch Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (5) RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (c) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: March 1, 2003 Revised: April 10, 2008

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing temporary pavement on Mannheim Road (Irving Park Road (IL 19) to Interstate 190) or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be 11.50 inches for full-depth HMA or 8.75 inches for jointed PCC (15-ft. joint spacing, non-doweled). The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

The temporary pavement width exceeds 14 ft in most areas and varies, so careful attention must be paid to longitudinal jointing details if the PCC option is chosen. Otherwise, longitudinal cracking in the center of the slabs is likely to occur.

The temporary pavement includes placement of 4 inch aggregate subbase, but the thickness may vary up to 12 inches in areas of soft subgrade soils (IBR < 2.5).

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH)

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) temporary pavement of varying depth at temporary traffic locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The temporary pavement shall be constructed over existing pavement and newly constructed Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) pavement and shoulders in order to smooth out sharp changes in grade that would otherwise create an undesirable riding surface for vehicles.

<u>Materials.</u> Materials shall be according to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications. The HMA mixture composition shall be as specified on the plans. The minimum thickness of the HMA shall be 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

<u>General.</u> Existing old pavement shall be primed and prime coat shall be covered with fine aggregate according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. New PCC pavement and shoulders shall not be primed. If HMA is required to be placed on newly constructed PCC pavement or shoulders, the Contractor shall place a bond breaker material on top of newly constructed PCC pavement or shoulders prior to the construction of the temporary pavement to protect the surface of the PCC pavement.

The HMA shall be placed with a spreading and finishing machine approved by the Engineer. Where use of a mechanical spreading and finishing machine is impractical, as determined by the Engineer, the HMA may be spread and finished by hand methods approved by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be placed in lifts subject to the lift thickness requirements of Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

The HMA shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Temporary Pavement (Variable Depth) will be measured as specified in Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications except that bituminous priming materials and aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (MODIFIED) (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall be constructed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, State Standard 606001, special drawings in the plans, and to the lines, grades and cross sections as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL).

### HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a pavement at locations directed by the Engineer, consisting of high early strength portland cement concrete with or without reinforcement, on a prepared subgrade or subbase with or without forms.

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, and as modified herein, the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Class PP concrete for pavement patching shall be used at the option of the Contractor.

Concrete Placement. Concrete shall be placed according to Article 420.07, except a mechanical concrete spreader will not be required.

<u>Surface Tests</u>. Surface tests in accordance with Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications will not be required.

Removing Forms. Forms shall be removed according to Article 420.11 of the Standard Specifications, except forms shall be removed prior to opening high early strength portland cement concrete pavement to traffic.

Opening to Traffic. High early strength portland cement concrete pavement shall be opened to traffic according Article 442.09 of the Standard Specifications. References to patches in Articles 442.09 and 701.17(e) shall be interpreted to mean high early strength portland cement concrete pavement.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 420.19(b) of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HIGH-EARLY-STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED), of the thickness specified.

#### PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION

All existing drainage structures are to be kept free of any debris resulting from construction operations. All work and material necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as incidental to the contract. Any debris in the drainage structures resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed. Any minor ditch grading, modifications to existing drainage structures to ensure proper roadway drainage, culverts under temporary drives, and any bulkheading as directed by the engineer necessary to provide for the interim drainage for construction staging will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of earth excavation and erosion control. Should reconstruction or adjustment of a drainage structure be required by the Engineer in the field, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Section 602 and Article 104.02 respectively of the Standard Specifications.

During construction if the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, underdrains or field drains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he shall so inform the Engineer who shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer have directed the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Sections 550 and 601 and Article 104.02 respectively of the Standard Specifications.

#### **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

<u>General.</u> Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Add the following to the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations."

Revise the second sentence of the 5<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved as Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

<u>"Resubmittals.</u> All submitted items reviewed and marked 'Approved as Noted', or 'Disapproved' are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments."

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"<u>Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility</u>. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance."

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

<u>"Lighting Cable Identification.</u> Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible."

"Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side."

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Control Buildings
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- 1. Description of item
- 2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
- 3. Latitude
- 4. Longitude

## Examples:

Equipment	Equipment	Latitud	Longitud
Description	Designation	е	е
CCTV Camera pole	ST42		-
		41.580	87.79337
		493	8
FO mainline splice	HHL-ST31		-
handhole		41.558	87.79257
		532	1
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35		-
		41.765	87.54357
		532	1
Electric Service	Elec Srv		-
		41.602	87.79405
		248	3
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290		-
	ramp SIDE A	41.584	87.79337
		593	8
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290		-
	ramp SIDE B	41.584	87.79343
		600	2
Light Pole	DA03		-
		41.558	87.79257
		532	1
Lighting Controller	X		-
		41.651	87.76205
		848	3
Sign Structure	FGD		-
		41.580	87.79337
		493	8
Video Collection	VCP-IK		-
Point		41.558	87.78977
		532	1
Fiber splice	Toll Plaza34		
connection		41.606	87.79405
		928	3

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

## **ELECTRICAL SERVICE INSTALLATION - TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

Revise Article 805.02.b of the Standard Specification to read:

1086.02.b Circuit Breaker and Weatherproof Enclosure. The circuit breaker shall be 1- pole, 120V, rated 60A for 120V service cabinet mounted on an aluminum plate. This service shall feed for cabinet of the traffic signal lights, intersection street lights and CCTV. The circuit breaker shall be contained in the stainless steel, weatherproof NEMA 4X enclosure of adequate size. The top and bottom of the enclosure shall be furnished with hubs for installing conduits. The enclosure shall be furnished with two padlocks, one for the handle and for the door when used in a Type A service installation. Each padlock shall be furnished with two No. 399 keyed alike keys.

Add the following to District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions:

Traffic Signal Cabinet shall have the following circuit breakers for the services as indicated below:

Traffic Signal Circuit Breaker 50A, 1P, 120V CCTV Controller Circuit Breaker 20A, 1P, 120V

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION (SPECIAL) of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## <u>UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING (D-1)</u>

Effective: January 1, 2012

**1. Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a luminaire suitable for roadway underpasses as specified herein.

#### 2. General.

- 2.1 The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.
- 2.2 All wiring within the fixture shall have a minimum temperature rating of 125° C. In addition, the unit shall be designed to allow for a maximum supply wire rating of 90° C.
- 2.3 All hardware of the housing, reflector, and ballast assembly shall be captive
- 2.4 The luminaire shall be UL Listed for Wet Locations.
- 2.5 The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at approximate mounting height of 16 feet from a position suspended directly above the roadway.
- 2.6 The luminaire shall be certified by the U.L. testing laboratory to meet the IP66 criteria of the International Electro technical Commission Standard 529.

#### 3. Housing.

- 3.1 The housing shall be stainless steel and be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304, #2B finish.
- 3.2 Since the installed location of the luminaires has severe space limitations that prohibit servicing the luminaire from the top or side of the fixture, the luminaire must be serviceable from the bottom of the housing when in the installed position. Both ballast and optical compartments must be serviceable from the bottom of the fixture. Fixtures which open from the top or sides are not acceptable.
- 3.3 The housing shall have a maximum width of 13"
- 3.4 All internal and external hardware, unless specifically specified otherwise, shall be made of stainless steel.
- 3.5 Stainless Steel Housing
  - 3.5.1 The stainless steel housing, and lens frame shall be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304 #2B.

- 3.5.2 All housing and frame components shall be cut within with a laser with a positioning accuracy of +/- .004" for assembly accuracy and machine welded to minimize irregularities in the weld joint.
- 3.5.3 All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welding. Stainless steel weld wire shall be used for all welds. A sample weld shall be submitted for review and approval.
- 3.5.4 The luminaire lens shall be flush, within 3.1 mm (0.122"), of the lens frame.
- 3.5.5 The lens frame shall be flat and the frame and luminaire housing shall not have any protruding flanges.
- 3.5.6 The lens frame assembly shall consist of a one-piece 16 gauge 304 stainless steel external frame with the lens facing toward the housing and a 16 gauge 304 stainless internal frame with the legs facing away from the housing. The internal frame shall have seam welded corners for added strength. The two panels will sandwich the glass lens and be fastened together with the use of no less than 10 #10 stainless steel fasteners.
- 3.5.7 The lens frame and the door frame shall each be secured through the use of two stainless steel draw latches secured to the fixture housing.
- 3.5.8 When in open position, it shall be possible to un-hinge and remove the lens frame for maintenance. The lens frame hinge shall be stainless steel and designed so that there must be a conscious action of the maintenance personnel to remove the lens frame. The frame hinging method shall not be designed so that bumping the frame accidentally could allow the frame to fall to the roadway surface. The removal method must be accomplished without the use of tools or hardware. The hinge pin shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.250") in diameter. The pin shall be spring loaded and retractable with a safety catch to hold the pin in the retracted position for ease of maintenance.
- 3.5.9 The suspended housing shall be divided into two compartments, one for the ballast and optical assembly, the other for wire connections. The optical chamber shall be sealed from the environment. The wire portal between compartments shall be sealed so as to prevent air exchange through the portal. There shall be an internally mounted breather mechanism to allow internal and external air pressure to equalize without permitting dust or water into the unit.

- 3.5.10 The ballast and all electrical equipment shall be mounted to a removable aluminum chassis with a minimum thickness of 3.175, (0.125"). The chassis shall be held in place with captive stainless steel hardware. The hardware shall include a bracket that can be loosened and shifted to allow the chassis to pivot away from fastened position for removal. The splice box shall include a heavy-duty 3 pole terminal block to accommodate #6 conductors and a KTK 2 amp fuse with HPC fuse holder or approved equal. Quick-connect power distribution terminal blocks shall be a molded thermoset plastic, rated 70A, 600V and hove 3 poles, each with (4) .250 quick connect terminals. Operating temperature rating to be 150° C. Input wire size shall accommodate #2-#14 AWG. Torque rating shall be 45 in./lb. Maximum. Agency approvals shall be UL E62622; CSA LR15364.
- 3.5.11 Ballast compartment surfaces shall be deburred and free of sharp edges, points or corners that may come in contact with installers or service personnel.

#### 4. Gasketing:

- 4.1 The junction between the lens frame and the ballast housing door and the housing shall be sealed with a one-piece vulcanized or molded high temperature solid silicone rubber gasket with the equivalent of a 60 Shore A durometer rating. The gasket between the lens frame and the luminaire housing shall be securely attached by mechanical means, such a retaining lip to prevent the movement of the gasket. The gasket may not be secured by adhesive means exclusively. The lens and ballast housing doors shall be designed and constructed so they seal to the gasket on a flat surface. The frame shall not seal to the gasket using the edge of leg on a doorframe. The lens shall be sealed inside of the lens frame with the use of a one-piece solid silicone rubber gasket with ribbed flanges and a rating of 60 Shore A Durometer
- 4.2 The junction between conduit connections to the luminaire and the lens frame junction to the housing shall withstand entry of water when subjected to a water jet pressure of 207 kPa (30 lbs. Per sq. inch), tested under laboratory conditions. Submittal information shall include data relative to gasket thickness and density and the means of securing it in place.

#### 5. Mounting Brackets

- 5.1 The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice.
- 5.2 The luminaire shall have an opening in the housing for installation (by others) of a 28.1 mm (3/4 inch) diameter flexible conduit. The location of the opening will be determined by the Engineer during the shop drawing review.

## 6. Lamp Socket:

- 6.1 The lamp socket shall be a 4KV pulse rated mogul type, porcelain glazed enclosed, and be provided with grips, or other suitable means to hold the lamp against vibration. The rating of the socket shall exceed the lamp starting voltage, or starting pulse voltage rating.
- 6.2 If the lamp socket is of the sealed removable type, proper alignment of the socket shall be provided and molded into the socket assembly and indicated in a contrasting color.
- 6.3 If the lamp socket is adjustable, the factory setting must be indicated legibly in the luminaire housing.

#### 7. ANSI Identification Decal:

A decal, complying to ANSI standard C136-15 for luminaire wattage and distribution type, shall be factory attached permanently to the luminaire. The information contained in the decal shall enable a viewer, from the ground level, to identify the lamp wattage and type of luminaire distribution.

#### 8. Optical Assembly:

8.1 Lens and Lens Frame. The lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant tempered glass a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.25") thick. The lens shall be held in such a manner as to allow for its expansion and contraction, due to temperature variation. The lens shall be a flat glass design.

#### 8.2 Reflectror:

- 8.2.1 The reflector shall be hydro formed aluminum, 0.063" thick, bright-dip and clear anodized finish.
- 8.2.2 The reflector shall be secured with a stainless steel aircraft cable during maintenance operations.
- 8.2.3 If the reflector has multiple light distribution positions, each position must have positive stop/mounting with the original factory distribution identified.
- 8.2.4 The luminaire shall be photometrically efficient. Luminaire efficiency, defined by the I.E.S. as "the ratio or luminous flux (lumens) emitted by a luminaire to that emitted by the lamp or lamps used within", shall not be less than 67%. Submittal information shall include published efficiency data.
- 8.2.5 The reflector, the refractor or lens, and the entire optical assembly shall not develop any discoloration over the normal life span of the luminaire.

8.2.6 The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable

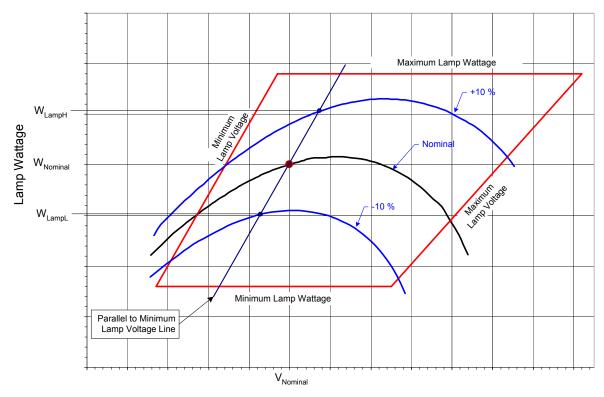
#### 9. Ballast:

- 9.1 The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, lead type, Isolated Regulator Ballast (CWI) or a Constant Wattage Auto-regulator (CWA), for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.
- 9.2 The ballast shall be designed to furnish proper electrical characteristics for starting and operating a high pressure sodium vapor lamp of the specified rating at ambient temperatures of -29 degrees to +40 degrees C. The ballast windings shall be adequately impregnated and treated for protection against the entrance of moisture, insulated with Class H insulation, and able to withstand the NEMA standard dielectric test.
- 9.3 The ballast shall include an electronic starting assembly. The starter assembly shall be comprised of solid state devices capable of withstanding ambient temperatures of 85 degrees C. The starter shall provide timed pulsing with sufficient follow-through current to completely ionize and start all lamps. Minimum amplitude of the pulse shall be 2.500 volts, with a width of one (1) microsecond at 2,250 volts, and shall be applied within 20 electrical degrees of the peak of the open circuit voltage wave with a repetition rate as recommended by the lamp manufacturer for the 60 cycle wave. The lamp peak pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.2 amperes. Proper ignition shall be provided over a range of input voltage from 216 to 264 volts. The starter component shall be field replaceable and completely interchangeable with no adjustment necessary for proper operation. The starter component shall have push-on type electrical terminations to provide good electrical and mechanical integrity and ease of replacement. Terminal configuration shall preclude improper insertion of plug-in components. The starter circuit board shall be treated in an approved manner to provide a water and contaminant-resistant coating.
- 9.4 The ballast shall have an overall power factor of at least 0.9 when operated under rated lamp load.
- 9.5 The ballast shall withstand a 2,500 volt dielectric test between the core and windings without damage to the insulation.
- 9.6 The ballast shall not subject the lamp to a crest factor exceeding 1.8 and shall operate the lamp without affecting adversely the lamp life and performance.

9.7 The ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Regulation
400	25%
310	26%
250	22%
150	22%
70	17%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



Lamp Voltage

Ballast Regulation = 
$$\frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

 $W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage (264v)

 $W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage (216v)  $W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at 240v"

9.8 Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast	Maximum
Wattage	Ballast Losses
400	16.0%
310	19.0%
250	17.5%
150	26.0%
70	34.0%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

Ballast Losses = 
$$\frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

 $W_{line}$  = line watts at 240v  $W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at 240v

- 9.9 Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and a lamp voltage of 52v, the ballast shall deliver a lamp wattage within ±4% of the nominal lamp wattage. For a 70w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 70 watts ±4% at a lamp voltage of 52v for the nominal system voltage of 240v.
- 9.10 Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce an average of the nominal lamp rating ±5%. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged within the trapezoid and shall be within ±5% of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.
- 9.11 The ballast shall be integral to the luminaire. The ballast components shall be mounted on a removable door or on a removable mounting tray. The ballast tray or mounting door shall be manufactured with dissimilar metal conflicts kept to a minimum.
- 9.12 Ballast wiring and lamp socket wiring shall be connected by means of keyed plugs. Upon unplugging the ballast wiring the entire ballast assembly shall removable for maintenance. The plugs shall not be interchangeable to avoid improper connection of the assemblies.
- 9.13 The mounting adjustments and wiring terminals shall be readily accessible. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Upon ballast assembly removal, each component shall be readily removable for replacement.

- 9.14 The luminaire shall be completely wired. All wiring connections within the luminaire shall be made with insulated compression connectors or insulated terminal blocks. An insulated terminal block shall be provided to terminate the incoming supply wires. The terminal block shall be rated for 600 volts and shall accommodate wire sizes from #10 to #6 AWG. The use of "wire nuts" is unacceptable. A ground terminal shall be provided for the connection of a ground wire.
- 9.15 Ballast and lamp Leads shall not be smaller than #16 AWG conductors rated at a minimum temperature rating of 90° C.
- 9.16 All wires shall be coded by tagging and/or color coding for proper identification. A complete legible permanently attached wiring diagram (no smaller than 3" x 4" with a min. font size of 8 pts.) coordinated with the wire identifications shall be displayed at the convenient location on the interior of the luminaire. The wiring diagram shall be oriented so that it is right side up and readable when the luminaire is in the installed position.
- 9.17 The ballast shall not be excessively noisy. Noticeable noisy ballasts, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.
- 9.18 The ballast shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for the rated lamp life at the input design voltage range. It shall have a 6 month operation capability with a cycling lamp.
- 9.19 Submittal information shall include manufacturer's literature and date to confirm compliance with all specified requirements including an ANSI Standard Ballast Characteristic Graph (Trapezoid) diagram, with all items clearly identified.

#### 10. Photometric Performance:

10.1 The luminaire photometric performance shall produce results equal to or better than those listed in the included Luminaire Performance Table. Submittal information shall include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions which demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. The computer calculations shall be done according to I.E.S. recommendations and the submitted calculations shall include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable. Calculations shall be performed with AGI32. The program used to perform the calculations shall be identified on the submittal. The submittal data shall also include all photometric calculations files with the proposed photometric data on a CD ROM. The performance requirements shall define the minimum number of decimal places used in the calculations. Rounding of calculations shall not be allowed.

In addition to computer printouts of photometric performance, submittal information shall include: Descriptive literature; an Isofootcandle chart of horizontal lux (footcandles); Utilization curve; Isocandela diagram; Luminaire classification per ANSI designation; Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree intervals; Candlepower tables are to be provided on CD ROM in the IES format as specified in IES publication LM-63.

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #1 5 Lane Cross Section

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	60 ft
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	9,500
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	IV
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration	35 ft Opposite Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ILLUMINATION	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, <b>E</b> <sub>AVE</sub>	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	:1
LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> 2.5:1 (Max) 4:1 (Max) 0.25:1 (Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #2 4 Lane Cross Section

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	48 ft
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	9,500
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	IV
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration	35 ft Opposite Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ILLUMINATION	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $\mathbf{E}_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	2.5:1
LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> 2.5:1 4:1 0.25:1

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #3 3 Lane Cross Section

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	36 ft
	Number of Lanes	3
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration Luminaire Overhang over edge of	45 ft Opposite Side -2 ft
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-Z II

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ILLUMINATION	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $\mathbf{E}_{AVE}$	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	2.5:1
LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> 2.5:1
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	4:1 0.30:1

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #4 2 Lane Cross Section

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	24 ft
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	2 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration	30 ft Single Side
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	-2 ft

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ILLUMINATION	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, <b>E</b> <sub>AVE</sub>	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	3:1
LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	3:1
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.30:1

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #5 1 Lane Cross Section

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	16 ft
	Number of Lanes	1
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	16 ft
	Mast Arm Length	0 ft
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	5 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	6,300
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration Luminaire Overhang over edge of	35 ft Single Side -5 ft
	pavement	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ILLUMINATION	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, <b>E</b> <sub>AVE</sub>	18 Lux
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	2.5:1
LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> Veiling Luminance Ratio,	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> 2.5:1 4:1 0.30:1
	L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	

# 11. Independent Testing:

- 11.1 Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the quantity of luminaires of a given wattage and distribution, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: A plan quantity of 75 luminaires would dictate that 2 to be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.
- 11.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable.
- 11.3 Commitment to test. The Vendor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:
  - a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
  - b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
  - c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer. The independent witness shall:
    - ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
    - Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
    - ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
    - Provide a list of professional references.

d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information.

- 11.4 The testing performed shall include photometric, electrical, heat and water jet testing.
- 11.5 Photometric testing shall be in accordance with IES recommendations except that the selected luminaire(s) shall be tested as manufactured without any disassembly or modification and, as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and tests.
- 11.6 Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and as a minimum, shall yield a complete check of wiring connections, a ballast dielectric test, total ballast losses in watts and percent of input, a lamp volt-watt trace, regulation data, a starter test, lamp current crest factor, power factor (minimum over the design range of input voltage at nominal lamp voltage) and, a table of ballast characteristics showing input amperes, watts and power factor, output volts, amperes, watts and lamp crest factor as well as ballast losses over the range of values required to produce the lamp volt-watt trace. Ballast test data shall also be provided in an electronic format acceptable to the Engineer to demonstrate compliance with sections 9.7, 9.8, 9.9 and 9.10.
- 11.7 Heat Testing. Heat testing shall be conducted to ensure that the luminaire complies with UL 1572 An ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F) shall be used for the test.
- 11.8 Water spray test. The luminaires must pass the following water spray test.:

A spray apparatus consisting of four spray nozzles set at an angle of 30 degrees from the vertical plane space 30 inches apart on a 2 inch pipe, each delivering 12 gallons of water per minute at a minimum of 100 psi at each nozzle in a 90 degree cone. A water pressure gauge shall be installed at the first nozzle.

The luminaires shall be mounted in a ceiling configuration and with each nozzle set a distance of 18 inches below the fixture in the vertical plane and 18 inches away in the horizontal plane from the fixture lens, apply spray for a duration of 3 minutes at a minimum of 100 psi. When opened, the fixture shall not show any signs of leakage.

The above test shall be repeated in the opposite horizontal plane from the fixture lens with no signs of leakage.

The summary report and the test results shall be certified by the independent test laboratory or the independent witness, as applicable, and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer. A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and luminaire manufacturer at the same time.

11.9 Should any of the tested luminaires of a given distribution type and wattage fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Vendor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested. Luminaires which are not modified or corrected shall not be retested without prior approval from the Engineer.

Coordination shall be the Vendor's responsibility. Failure to coordinate arrangements and notice shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

#### 12. Installation.

- 12.1 Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurent items, shall be included as part of this item.
- 12.2 Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 12.3 The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

12.4 Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods, shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

#### 13. Guarantee.

The Vendor shall provide a written guarantee for materials, and workmanship for a period of 6 months after final acceptable of the lighting system.

#### 14. Documentation.

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer.

The manufacturer shall have been incorporated for at least five years and shall have at least five years in the design and manufacturing of roadway underpass lighting. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of financial strength to finance the production of the project by submitting the name of at least three projects completed in the previous calendar year of greater than \$250,000 each. All steel used in the project shall be certified to be provided domestically, and all fixture components used shall be manufactured domestically.

- **15. Method of Measurement.** Luminaires shall be counted, each.
- 16. Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, of the wattage specified, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

#### JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

Mechanical	Value	Physical Property	Value
Property			
Compressive	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
strength			
flexural strength	3,000 - 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ftlbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **JUNCTION BOX**, **EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

# LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

<u>General.</u> The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

#### Double Door Enclosure.

Cabinet. The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

Doors. The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

Insulation. When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

Mounting. The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

Work Pad. Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

Finish. All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

Surface Preparation: The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

Finish coat: Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification. The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

# Control Components.

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable  $\pm$  45 minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user ettable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

# Circuit Breakers.

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram which ever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

#### Contactors.

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

# Ground & Neutral Bus Bars.

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

# Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power.

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

# Surge Arrester.

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

#### Wiring and Identification.

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

# Transformer, General Purpose.

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

#### Radio Control Equipment.

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

Motorola Designation	Description		
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *		
V 245	Mixed I/O		
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply		
	w/charger		
Z 857AA	Surge Protection		

<sup>\*</sup> Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to  $\frac{1}{2}$ " mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF  $\frac{1}{4}$  wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing.\_As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchler Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer's shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD	WIRE#	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT	
	DESTINATION			
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2	CABINET NEUTRAL	
		B11	CURRENT	
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL	
			CURRENT	
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE	
			VOLTAGE	
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE	
			VOLTAGE	
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND	
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE	
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN	
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN	
4 5	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN	
	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN	
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO	
7	Digital input 7	TB2	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL	
		A10		
8	Digital Input 8	TB2	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL	
		A11		
18	DI Common	*	COMMON	
20	K1 NO	TB2	LIGHTS ON CALL	
		A12		
21	K1 Com	TB2	K1 COMMON	
		B17		
23	K2 NO	TB2	LIGHTS OFF CALL	
		A13		
24	K2 Com	TB2	K2 COMMON	
		B17		
17	24 V+	TB2	24+ VDC	
		B13		

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

#### <u>Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration.</u>

Description. This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

Materials. All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

# SCADA RTU Configuration And Programming:

- 1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
- 2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
- 3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
- 4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

#### SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

- 1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
- 2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
- 3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
- 4. Configure RTU polling.
- 5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

# SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

#### Installation.

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the lighting controller, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on the plans and is included as a part of this pay items and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

#### Grounding.

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately."

Method Of Measurement. Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHTING CONTROLLER**, **BASE MOUNTED**, **480VOLT**, **200AMP** (**DUAL**), **RADIO SCADA**, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

#### **LUMINAIRE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable"

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

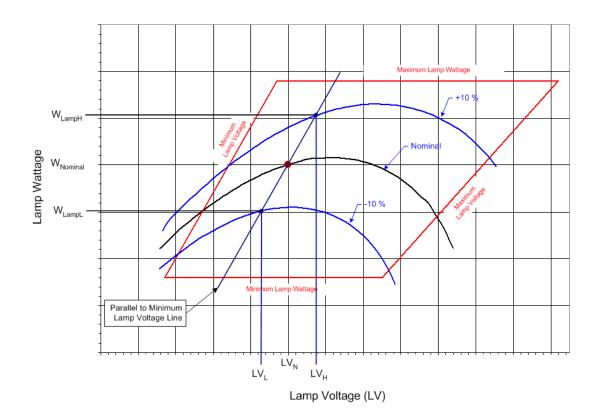
"The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system."

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Regulation
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



Ballast Regulation = 
$$\frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

# where:

 $W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV<sub>H</sub>  $W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV<sub>L</sub>  $W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV<sub>N</sub>

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV <sub>N</sub>	LV <sub>L</sub>	LV <sub>H</sub>
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

Ballast Losses = 
$$\frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

 $W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage  $W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts  $\pm 7.5\%$  at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage  $(L_{\vee})$  specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w"

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

"Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested." If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer's data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable"

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

# Mannheim South Contract LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Roadway

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	36 ft
	NUMBER OF LANES	3
	MEDIAN WIDTH	30 ft
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	15 ft
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF	13 ft
LUMINAIRE DATA		HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIUM
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	180' and
	CONFIGURATION	Opposite
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF	
	PAVEMENT LANE	N/A

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE RFEQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

#### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCES REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION -	0.9 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	0.6
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	3.5
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	6.0
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO	0.3

# Mannheim South Contract LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Montrose Ave. and Mannheim Road Intersection Lawrence Ave Mannheim Road Intersection

Major/Collector

	Major Concolor	
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	PAVEMENT WIDTH	Varies
	NUMBER OF LANES	Varies
	MEDIAN WIDTH	N/A
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE	MOUNTING HEIGHT	47'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	15 FT
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF PAVEMENT	13 FT
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	LAMP TYPE	HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	37000
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIU
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	FULL
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE III
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	Varies
	CONFIGURATION	Corner of
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF	
	PAVEMENT	2 FT

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE RFEQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCES REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION - Eavg	1.5 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	N/A
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	N/A
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO -	N/A

# Mannheim South Contract LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Roadway

ROADWAY DATA	PAVEMENT WIDTH	36 ft
	NUMBER OF LANES	3
	MEDIAN WIDTH	23 ft
	IES SURFACE CLASSIFICATION	R3
	Q ZERO VALUE	0.07
LIGHT POLE	MOUNTING HEIGHT	17'-6"
	MAST ARM LENGTH	N/A
	POLE SET-BACK FROM EDGE OF	13 FT
LUMINAIRE DATA		HPS
	LAMP LUMENS	9500
	IES VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION	MEDIU
	IES CONTROL OF DISTRIBUTION	NON
	IES LATERAL DISTRIBUTION	TYPE
	TOTAL LIGHT LOSS FACTOR	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	SPACING	60' and
	CONFIGURATION	OPPOSIT
	LUMINAIRE OVERHANG OVER EDGE OF	
	PAVEMENT LANE	N/A

NOTE: VARIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE SPECIFIED IES DISTRIBUTION PATTERN MAY BE REQUESTED AND ACCEPTANCE OF VARIATIONS WILL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON HOW WELL THE PERFORMANCE REEQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

# PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: THESE PERFORMANCES REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE THE MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS OF PHOTOMETRIC PERFORMANCE FOR THE LUMINAIRE, BASED ON THE GIVEN CONDITIONS LISTED.

ILLUMINATION	AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION -	0.9 FC
	UNIFORMITY RATIO - Eavg/Emin	3.0
LUMINANCE	AVERAGE LUMINANCE - Lavg	0.6
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lavg/Lmin	3.5
	UNIFORMITY RATIOS - Lmax/Lmin	6.0
	MAXIMUM VEILING LUMINANCE RATIO	0.3

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin."

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

#### **IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS				
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width Number of Lanes	(ft)		
	I.E.S. Surface Classification Q-Zero Value	R3 .07		
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height  Mast Arm Length  Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	(ft) (ft) (ft)		
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type Lamp Lumens I.E.S. Vertical Distribution I.E.S. Control Of Distribution I.E.S. Lateral Distribution Total Light Loss Factor	HPS  Medium  Cutoff  Type I		
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	(ft) Single Sided (ft)		

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

#### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	(Max)

# **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description:</u> This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

**Wire Rope.** Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

**U-Bolts.** U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **EXPOSED RACEWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106."

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Strength:	
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

# g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

## Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

#### Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

#### Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment."

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED."

## <u>UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D-1)</u>

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25")." The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25" per foot" from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

#### UNIT DUCT (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

"The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

### Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

"(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

#### General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

## Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal Minimum Wa				ım Wall
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	
31.75	1.2	35.05	1.38	42.16	1.66	3.556	0.140	
	5		0		0	+0.51	+0.020	
38.1	1.5	40.89	1.61	48.26	1.90	3.683	0.145	
	0		0		0	+0.51	+0.020	

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

## Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

#### Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter			required to ample 50%
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

# **WIRE AND CABLE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		N	lessenger v	wire	
Size	Stranding	Average		Minimum	Stranding
AWG		Insulation		Size	
		Thickness		AWG	
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

"Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

# **HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This item consists of constructing and installing Handhole (Special) as detailed on plan sheet E-40.

**Materials.** The handhole (special) shall be constructed of reinforced concrete. The frame and cover of handhole shall be of NEENAH FOUNDRY series R-1795-E or East Jordan Iron Works No. 8055 or Campbell Foundry. The handhole shall have drainage hole in the bottom slab as per details. It shall have <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" dia. x 10' min. stainless steel ground rod. It shall have heavy duty frame and cover lid (H-20 Loading) with 2" high letters "ELECTRIC". The bedding material shall be CA-7 or CA-11 (crushed stone or recycled concrete).

**Installation.** Install  $\frac{3}{4}$ " dia. x 16" long anchor bolts for handhole frame (4 required). 2" projection and 2" hook required. Frame shall have drilled holes for anchor bolts. #6 insulated ground wire shall be connected to the ground rod and handhole cover and frame with exothermic welds. Extend grounding connection to the steel pole.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE (SPECIAL).

## **RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE**

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of ComEd power service to an existing lighting controller for temporary roadway lighting conditions. Included are all steps necessary to maintain the existing service until the temporary installation is accepted by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Wire and conductors are included under standard pay items. As necessary, this item includes materials of same construction in order to maintain existing controller until temporary controller installation is accepted by the Engineer.

**Installation.** Utility coordination shall be according to Article 804.03 and 804.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

Contractor to coordinate relocation of lighting controller and associated power supplies with ComEd - at no point may there be no street lighting on Mannheim Road.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING SERVICE and according to Article 109.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

#### **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing handholes.

Materials. None, backfill and restoration shall be incidental to other construction.

**Installation.** Removed items become property of Contractor and shall be removed from site within 48 hours.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for per contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.

#### REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of several ComEd power poles on non-IDOT right-of-way along Lawrence Avenue. Also included is the relocation of existing ComEd luminaries on the existing ComEd poles.

**Materials.** All materials to be provide by ComEd.

**Installation.** Utility coordination shall be according to Article 804.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. Poles to be relocated, luminaires to be relocated, and luminaries to be relocated and then removed are identified on plan.

Contractor to coordinate relocation of ComEd poles to avoid conflict with roadway construction. Contractor to coordinate relocation and select removal of ComEd luminaires with lighting plans – at no point may there be no street lighting on the Lawrence Ave approach to the Mannheim Road intersection.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE and according to Article 109.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

### REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER

**Description.** This special provision describes the relocation of an existing roadway lighting controller to support temporary lighting.

**Materials.** Lighting controller is existing: see Article 1068.01 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for reference. See Article 1069.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for the supporting wooden pole. See Article 1065.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for lightning protection.

**Installation.** See Article 825.02 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 for installation, including mounting brackets and grounding. Wooden pole shall be installed in accordance with Article 830.0 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT District 1 standard detail BE-800. The existing foundation shall be removed in its entirety.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.

## TEMPORARY WOOD POLE

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of wooden poles in support of temporary lighting design of the heights identified and at the locations identified in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.04 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830.0 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and in accordance to IDOT District 1 standard detail BE-800.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 with the exception that these poles shall be paid for without mast arms. Payment shall be at the contract unit price each for WOOD POLE, 25 FT, CLASS 4 installed at the location and depth indicated on plan and details. Payment shall be at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 40 FT, CLASS 4 installed at the location and depth indicated on plan and details. Payment shall be at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 50FT, CLASS 4 installed at the location and depth indicated on plan and details.

#### **MAST ARM 20 FT**

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of a 20 foot mast arm on wooden poles at areas where set back requirements and/or height restrictions prevent the use of a standard IDOT pole. Locations are identified on plan.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.02.(a) of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012.

**Installation.** Install shall be according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The mast arm shall be installed on wooden poles as per IDOT District 1 temporary light pole detail BE-800.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for MAST ARM, 20FT installed at the mounting height indicated on plan and details.

## LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 15 FT. M.H.

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of freeway light poles at areas where there are height restrictions preventing the use of a standard IDOT pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and Contractor shall install a 15 ft. stainless steel pole according to the following dimensions. Stainless Steel pole shall be according to ASTM A269, Grade 201L, 304L or 316L cold finished stainless steel with minimum yield strength of 60,000 PSI. The base plate, handhole, luminaire mounted steel plate shall be of same material as the pole.

Mounting Height	15 ft.
Bolt Circle Diameter	15"
Minimum Shaft Base Diameter	ASTM Standards
Base Plate Thickness	1 in.
Wall Thickness	11 GA

**Installation.** Install and connect to the lighting system as shown in the plan according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The pole shall be installed on 15" bolt circle, dia. as per IDOT foundation detail BE-322.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 15 FT. M.H.

#### LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 17.5 FT. M.H.

**Description.** This special provision describes the installation of freeway light poles at areas where there are height restrictions preventing the use of a standard IDOT pole.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 1069.03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and Contractor shall install a 17'- 6" stainless steel pole according to the following dimensions. Stainless Steel pole shall be according to

ASTM A269, Grade 201L, 304L or 316L cold finished stainless steel with minimum yield strength of 60,000 PSI. The base plate, handhole, luminaire mounted steel plate shall be of same material as the pole.

Mounting Height	17.5 FT
Bolt Circle Diameter	11 1/2"
Minimum Shaft Base Diameter	ASTM Standards
Base Plate Thickness	1 in.
Wall Thickness	11 GA

**Installation.** Install and connect to the lighting system as shown in the plan according to Article 830-03 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge construction, adopted January 1, 2012. The pole shall be installed on concrete foundation with AHSTHO approved T-Base.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 830.05 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, STAINLESS STEEL, 17.5 FT. M.H.

### **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable"

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

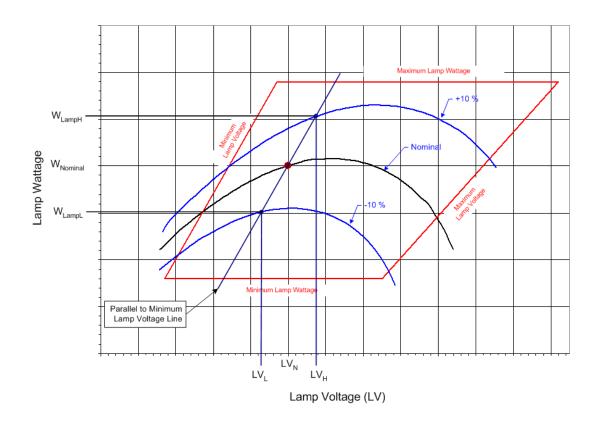
"The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system."

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Regulation
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



Ballast Regulation = 
$$\frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

## where:

 $W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV<sub>H</sub>  $W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV<sub>L</sub>  $W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV<sub>N</sub>

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV <sub>N</sub>	LV <sub>L</sub>	LV <sub>H</sub>
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

Ballast Losses = 
$$\frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

 $W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage  $W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts  $\pm 7.5\%$  at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage  $(L_V)$  specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w"

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin."

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Mannheim Temporary Lighting – 2 Lanes

	GIVEN CONDITIONS				
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)			
	Number of Lanes	2 Lanes, Each Direction			
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3			
	Q-Zero Value	.07			
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)			
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)			
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	18 (ft) min			
	* Typical data, see plans for other				
LUMINAIRE DATA	configurations Lamp Type	HPS			
	Lamp Lumens	37000			
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium			
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff			
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I			
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7			
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	125 (ft)			
	Configuration	Opposite			
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)			

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	2.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	3.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.25 (Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Mannheim Temporary Lighting – 3 Lanes

	GIVEN CONDITIONS				
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)			
	Number of Lanes	3 Lanes, Each Direction			
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3			
	Q-Zero Value	.07			
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)			
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)			
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	18 (ft) min			
	* Typical data, see plans for other				
I	configurations	LIDO			
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS 27000			
	Lamp Lumens	37000			
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium			
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff			
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I			
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7			
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	115 (ft)			
	Configuration	Opposite			
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	0 (ft)			

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, LAVE	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	2.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	3.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.25 (Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE Mannheim Temporary Lighting – 2 Lanes, Short Poles

GIVEN CONDITIONS				
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	varies (ft)		
	Number of Lanes	2 Lanes, Each Direction		
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3		
	Q-Zero Value	.07		
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height *	17.5 (ft)		
	Mast Arm Length *	20 (ft)		
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	18 (ft) min		
	* Typical data, see plans for other configurations			
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS		
	Lamp Lumens	28000		
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium		
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff		
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I		
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7		
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	70 (ft)		
	Configuration	Opposite		
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)		

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3.0 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	4.5 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.25 (Max)

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE

Temporary Intersection Lighting Intersection Mannheim & Montrose Intersection Mannheim & Lawrence

	GIVEN CONDITIONS				
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	Varies (ft)			
	Number of Lanes	Varies			
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3			
	Q-Zero Value	.07			
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height *	40 (ft)			
	Mast Arm Length *	15 (ft)			
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement *	18 (ft)			
	* Typical data, see plans for other				
_	configurations				
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS			
	Lamp Lumens	37000			
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium			
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff			
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type I			
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7			
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration	See Plans (ft) See Plans			
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of	0 (ft)			
	pavement	- ()			

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

LUMINANCE	Average Illuminance, E <sub>AVE</sub>	1.5 fc
	Uniformity Ratio, E <sub>AVE</sub> /E <sub>MIN</sub>	3.0 (Max)

### LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a wall mounted luminaire along with a fixture number identification bracket as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066 and 1067 of the Standard Specifications

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be in accordance with Section 821 of the Standard Specifications.

The flexible liquid tight metal conduit, wiring and all associated connectors/fasteners from junction box to fixture shall be included in this work.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer.

#### MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM

<u>Description</u>. Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

At least one week prior to the beginning of construction of the proposed street lighting system, the contractor shall conduct an inspection of the existing lighting units with a representative of the agency responsible for maintenance. The inspection shall reveal defective lighting items such as cable, mast arms, luminaries, poles, and all other appurtenances that combine for a complete operating unit. The CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for these items. In case the contractor fails to contact the maintaining agency for this inspection, the CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for all items remaining defective at the completion of the contract.

The CONTRACTOR shall become responsible for the maintenance of the existing lighting units on a date mutually agreed upon between the CONTRACTOR and the maintaining agency representative but no later than the beginning of any construction within the limits of this project. If any mobilization or any type of work begins on this project, the CONTRACTOR shall assume complete maintenance at that point and assume all deficiencies at their own expense. This maintenance shall remain in effect until written notice of final acceptance of the proposed lighting system is issued by the ENGINEER. Only after this requirement has been satisfied may the contractor begin removal operations of the existing lighting units.

### Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

**Existing lighting systems**. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service prior to this contract. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise 'indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

# Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

**Proposed Lighting Systems**. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system which is to be constructed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning or damaged equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

#### <u>Lighting System Maintenance Operations</u>

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage caused by normal vehicular traffic, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	n/a	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	n/a
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	n/a
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	n/a

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME	
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	n/a	
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	n/a	n/a	7 Calendar days	
Navigation light outage	n/a	n/a	24 hours	

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- Service Restoration Time amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as lump sum.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYSTEM, which shall include all work as described herein.

#### LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a light pole complete with luminaire as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066, 1067, and 1069 of the Standard Specifications

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be in accordance with Sections 821 and 830 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the proposed bolt circle diameter, anchor bolt size, and handhole orientation for the proposed light poles installed.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

# **GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: November 12, 2008

#### 1. DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing galvanized steel conduit, fittings and accessories as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings, either attached to structure, laid in trench, pushed, or bored and pulled in place.

The galvanized steel conduit shall conform to the requirements of applicable portions of Article 810, 811 and 1088.01 of the Standard Specifications, and Section 1E-663#11 of the Recurring Special Provisions for Roadway Lighting (12/1992), except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

#### MATERIALS:

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- 2.1.1 Rigid steel conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard 6 and shall be UL listed and labeled.
- 2.1.2 Rigid steel conduit shall meet Federal Specification WWC-581, ANSI Standard C80.1, and the requirements of NEC Article 344.
- 2.1.3 The conduit, after fabrication, shall be thoroughly cleaned and the inside and outside surfaces shall be galvanized.
- 2.1.4 Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI/NEMA FB1 and shall be hotdip galvanized. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. The cost of fittings, couplings, elbows, nipples and other such conduit appurtenances shall be included in the bid unit price for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type.

#### 2.2 PVC Coated Conduit

- 2.2.1 PVC coated conduit shall be manufactured in conformance to NEMA Standard No. RN1-1986.
- 2.2.2 The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer Dielectric Strength: 400V/mil @ 60 Hz Aging: 1000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer

Temperature: The PVC compound shall conform at -18 ° C (0 degrees F) to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051. Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTMD-746)

Elongation: 200%

2.2.3 The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 40 mils. The PVC shall pass the following bonding test:

Two parallel cuts ½ inch (12mm) apart and 1-1/2 inches (38mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for ½ inch (1/2") to free the coating from the metal. Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit.

The PVC tab shall tear rather than any additional PVC coating separating from the substrate.

2.2.4 A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so that there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peal, flake or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.

- 2.2.5 All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection.
- 2.3 Liquid-Tight Metal Flexible Conduit
  - 2.3.1 Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be manufactured to the requirements of UL 360 and be UL Listed.
  - 2.3.2 The conduit shall have a temperature range of. -4 degrees F to plus 140 degrees F (-20 degrees C to + 60 degrees C)
  - 2.3.3 The thermoplastic covering shall be oil resistant.
  - 2.3.4 Conduit from 3/8" (9.5mm) diameter to 1-1/4" (30mm) diameter shall have an integral copper ground wire.

#### 3. INSTALLATION

#### 3.1 General

- 3.1.1 Galvanized steel conduit shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NEC Article 344 except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- 3.1.2 The ends of the conduit shall be cut square and thoroughly reamed before installation. All burrs and rough edges shall be removed.
- 3.1.3 Bends shall be made with a standard pipe bender. Bends shall be so made that the conduit will not be injured and that the internal diameter of the conduit will not be effectively reduced. The radius of the curve shall not be less than that shown on Table 344.24 of the National Electric Code and where larger radii are specified or shown on the Plans, the larger radii shall be used.
- 3.1.4 Conduit joints shall be threaded. All joints before assembly and exposed threads after assembly shall be coated with low resistance, conductive, joint compound. Running threads in conduits runs will not be permitted. Care shall be used to assure that conduits are not over-threaded. Threading shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 344.28. The protective coatings on all threads must be sufficient to prevent corrosion before installation is made. If threads become corroded before installation, the material shall be replaced with new material or the corroded parts must be thoroughly cleaned and recoated as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.1.5 Whenever possible, conduits shall be installed so as to drain to the nearest opening, box or fitting.
- 3.1.6 Ends of conduits shall be equipped with insulating bushings. Rigid steel conduits terminating in the base of lighting controllers, pedestal bases, transformer bases and other open enclosures shall be equipped with insulating bushings with ground lugs which shall be used to bond the conduits to the enclosure via a copper ground conductor.
- 3.1.7 Unless otherwise indicated, conduits terminating at cast or malleable iron boxes, or in sheet steel boxes below grade shall be terminated in conduit hubs. Hubs may be integral to the box or may be installed separately. Non-integral hubs or integral hubs which do not provide a flared, smooth entry shall be used where conductors are No. 4 or larger, in compliance with NEC Article 312.6(c), and in these cases two locknuts and an insulating bushing shall be used.

- 3.1.8 Threaded conduits terminating at sheet metal boxes or enclosures above grade, or where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box or enclosure or where insulating bushings are required by the NEC, shall terminate with two locknuts and an insulating bushing. Conduit bushings constructed wholly of an insulating material shall not be used to secure a raceway.
- 3.1.9 Conduit connections shall be made tight to assure good ground continuity.
- 3.1.10 Expansion fittings, as specified herein, shall be installed in all raceway runs crossing structural expansion joints. Unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Engineer, expansion fittings shall include an 8 inch (20cm) expansion fitting with a bonding jumper plus a deflection fitting allowing not less than a ¾ inch (2cm) deflection in any direction. Bonding jumpers for conduit attached to structure shall be external type. The drawings shall be examined to determine complete extent of expansion joints.
- 3.1.11 Fasteners used to mount conduit supports, and other associated items attached to the structure shall be suitable for the weight supported and shall be compatible with the structure material, i.e. wood screws shall be used for wood, toggle bolts shall be used for hollow masonry, expansion bolts or power-set studs shall be used for solid masonry or concrete and clamps shall be used for structural steel. Expansion anchors shall not be less than ¼ inch (6mm) trade size and shall extend at least 2 inches (50mm) into the masonry or concrete. Power-set anchors shall not be less than ¼ inch (6mm) trade size and they shall extend at least 1-1/4 inches (30.0mm) into masonry or concrete.
- 3.1.12 Raceways shall be protected from mechanical and corrosion damage during construction. Open ends shall be capped or fitted with plugs. Before cables are installed, raceways shall be cleared of all obstruction, moisture and burrs or rough edges. Conduits which have had mud, dirt or water inside shall be cleaned with a dry swab.

#### 3.2 Conduit Pushed

- 3.2.1 Conduit which is pushed in place shall be installed in a manner so that it will not be less than 2.5 feet (75cm) below finished grade.
- 3.2.2 Unless otherwise required, pushed conduit shall extend 2 feet (60cm) beyond the shoulder, curb and/or guardrail, as applicable. If auguring is required to facilitate the push installation, the auguring shall be done at no additional cost to the State.

3.2.3 Immediately following the conduit push, the conduit shall be rodded and swabbed to remove all dirt and other foreign materials and it shall be capped until conductors are installed.

#### 3.3 Conduit Attached to Structure

3.3.1 Unless otherwise indicated or specified, surface-mounted conduits shall be held in place by one-hole clamps and clamp backs. Conduits which are mounted to steel beams or columns shall be held in place by suitable beam clamps. Clamps, clamp backs and beam clamps shall be stainless steel. Unless otherwise indicated, raceways suspended from the structure shall be supported by trapeze or other hangers approved by the Engineer. Trapeze hangers shall be hot-dip galvanized steel channels or angle irons with conduits held in place by heavy-duty stainless steel Ubolts, nuts and lock washers. Trapeze hangers shall be hung using threaded stainless steel rods not less than 3/8 inch (9 mm) diameter and appropriate anchors or by other means approved by the Engineer.

TABLE 3.1 MAXIMUM DISTANCE

TABLE O. I WAY COMM	OW DIG IT WAS		
Conduit Diameter		Between Rigid Metal	
		Conduit Supports	
(inch)	mm	(feet)	M
1/2 - 3/4	12.7 – 19	1.5	1.52
1	25	6	1.8
1 1/4 - 1 1/2	30 – 38	7	2.1
2 – 2 ½	50 – 62	8	2.4
	75 and larger	10	3

### Conduit Support

- 3.3.3 Raceway supports shall be as specified in Article 344.30 of the NEC, with a support within 3 feet (1 meter) of each cabinet, box or fitting except the maximum distance between supports shall be as indicated in table 3.1. The listed exceptions in NEC Article 341-12 shall not apply.
- 3.4 PVC Coated Conduit Attached to Structure
  In addition to the methods described in section 3.3, the following methods shall be observed when installing PVC coated conduit.
  - 3.4.1 PVC coated conduit pipe vise jaw adapters shall be used when the conduit is being clamped to avoid damaging the PVC coating.
  - 3.4.2 PVC coated conduit should be cut with a roller cutter or by other means as approved by the conduit manufacturer.
  - 3.4.3 After any cutting or threading operations are completed, the bare steel shall be touched up with the conduit manufacturer's touch up compound.

# 3.5 Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3 the following methods shall be observed when installing liquid-tight flexible conduit.

- 3.5.1 Conduit shall be installed in accordance with NEC Article 350.
- 3.5.2 Liquid-tight conduit shall not exceed 36 inches (1 meter) in length.
- 3.5.3 Fittings designed for use with liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be used at all connections.
- 3.5.4 Flexible conduit shall not be used as a substitute for the bending of rigid conduit. Flexible conduit should only be used where movement of the conduit is anticipated or as indicated on the plans.

#### 4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Conduit shall be measured for payment in linear feet (meters) in place. Measurement shall be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Vertical conduit shall be measured for payment. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the bid price for conduit attached to structure regardless of size or type.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter (foot) for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, of the type and size indicated which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

#### **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

<u>General.</u> All ITS subsystems (CCTV camera system, dynamic message sign system, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

- b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- 1.) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.
- 2.) Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.
- 3.) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

  BASIS OF PAYMENT: Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

TSC T 421 #12

#### FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT

Effective: April 1, 2005

## 1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

## 2. Materials.

#### 2.1 General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

# 2.2 Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal	Inside	Outside	Wall	Bend	Pull	Weight
Size	Diameter	Diameter	Thickness	Radius	Strength	Average
(diameter)	(minimum)	(Average)	(Min.)	(minimum)		(lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

## 2.3 Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

#### 2.4 Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Useage Designation	Color	
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable	Orango	
(Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange	
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable		
(Ducts containing cables of 12, 6, or 4 fibers	Blue	
and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution	Blue	
fibers)		

#### 3. Installation.

## 3.1 Pulling Tension.

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result is nonpayment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

#### 3.2 Junction boxes.

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### 3.3 Handholes.

Where duct passes through handholes, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

#### 3.4 In Trench

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

Where the specification for trench and backfill permits plowing in lieu of trench and backfill, the inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bulletnose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

## 3.5 In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

#### 3.6 Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct dank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 3.7 Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 4. Joints

- 4.1 All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.
- 4.2 HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1000
76.2	3.0	6225	1400
101.6	4.0	8890	2000

#### 5. Measurement

The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

## 6. Basis of Payment

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

## FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE

Effective: June 1, 2009

#### **Description**

The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified and terminate fibers in fiber optic patch panels as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, fiber optic patch panels, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

## <u>Materials</u>

The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

The fiber optic patch panel shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The patch panel shall have enough positions, 12 or 24, to accommodate the number of fiber strands in the connecting fiber optic cable shown on the plans.
- (b) The fiber optic patch panel shall be mountable to the surface at the proposed site (e.g., rack mountable or wall mounted)
- (c) The fiber optic patch panel shall allow termination of a fiber patch cord to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber optic communication equipment
- (d) Shall be supplied with optical splice tray and holder, which shall protect fiber splices. Splice trays shall be provided in sufficient quantity to accommodate the splices shown on the plans.
- (e) Wall mounted patch panels shall be installed in Pump Station, Type III, Type IV, or Type V control Cabinets
- (f) Wall-mounted patch panels shall be made out of solid steel construction, shall be powder coated, and feature top or bottom cable entry w/dust resistant grommets.
- (g) Rack-mounted units shall be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder coated, and modular design.
- (h) The approved type optical connectors on the end of each pigtail shall screw into a sleeve securely mounted to a patch panel within the controller cabinet. The maximum optical loss across the connection shall not exceed 0.25 dB.
- (i) The fibers with the optical connectors on the pigtail cable shall be routed through and secured in the fiber optic termination panel as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (j) The bulkheads or single-mode adapter types shall be single-mode ST compatible, ceramic, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.

For use of a fiber optic patch panel that is integrated with a factory-terminated fiber optic pigtail, the Contractor shall submit to the Department detailed information on the product for approval.

## <u>Fibers</u>

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

Physical Construction					
Requirement		Units	Value		
Cladding Diameter		(µm)	125.0 ± 0.7		
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		(µm)	≤ 0.5		
Cladding Non-Circularity			≤ 0.7%		
Mada Field Diemeter	1310 nm	(µm)	9.2 ± 0.4		
Mode Field Diameter	1550 nm		10.4 ± 0.5		
Coating Diameter		(µm)	245 ± 5		
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		(µm)	253 - 259		
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	≥ 4.0 m		

Optical Characteristics				
Requirements			Units	Value
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	(dD/km)	≤ 0.4
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1550 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity		1310 nm	(dD)	≤ 0.1
Point discontinuity		1550 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
	Turns	Mandrel OD		
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
Macrobend Attenuation	100	50 ± 2 mm	(dD)	< 0.05 at 1310 nm
Macroberia Atternation	100	50 ± 2 mm	(dB)	< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
100		60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (λ <sub>ccf</sub> )			(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength (λ <sub>0</sub> )			(nm)	$1302 \le \lambda_0 \le 1322$
Zero Dispersion Slope (S	<sub>0</sub> )		(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> *km))	≤ 0.089
	1550 nm			≤ 3.5
Total Dispersion	1285 – 1	330 nm	(ps/(nm*km))	≤ 17.5
1625 nm				≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		(ps/km <sup>-2</sup> )	≤ 0.2	
IEEE 802.3 GbE – 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000	
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm		(dB/km)	≤ 0.4	

### Cable Construction.

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required.

The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The waterswellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other waterblocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal. Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be  $-40^{\circ}$ C to  $+70^{\circ}$ C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be  $-30^{\circ}$ C to  $+70^{\circ}$ C.

## **General Cable Performance Specifications**

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq$  20 times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of -30°C and +60°C. Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

## **Quality Assurance Provision**

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

### Packaging

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a) Top (inside end of cable)
  - b) Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

## Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

## Connectors

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **Experience Requirements**

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the
  systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The
  Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the
  names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be
  contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### <u>Installation in Raceways</u>

The Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan, identifying where the cable will enter the underground system and the direction of pull. This plan will address locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole. The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime. The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. Fuse links and breaks can be used to ensure that the cable tensile strength is not exceeded. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the Engineer.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" or "Chinese-finger type" attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

## Construction Documentation Requirements

Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

## Operation and Maintenance Documentation

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

## **Testing Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and unterminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Unterminated (non-connectorized) fibers shall be tested with an approved bare fiber adapter.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 days before performing the test. Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide two copies of documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as both a bound copy and a CDROM and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

Cable ID
Cable Location - beginning and end point
Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color

Wavelength
Pulse width (OTDR)
Refractory index (OTDR)

"dead zone"

Operator Name
Date & Time
Setup Parameters

Range (OTDR) Scale (OTDR)

Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR

Test Results shall include:

OTDR Test results Total Fiber Trace Splice Loss/Gain

Attenuation

Measured Length (Cable Marking)
Total Length (OTDR)

Optical Source/Power Meter Total

(dB/km)

Events > 0.10 dB

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

<u>campic i</u>	cample i ever moter rabalation:								
	Power Meter Measurements (dB)								
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length	A t	οВ	B t	o A		ctional rage
Α	В		(km)	1310	1550	1310	1550	1310	1550
				nm	nm	nm	nm	nm	nm
		1							
		2							
		Maxim	num Loss						
	•	Minim	num Loss						

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary					
Cable Designation:	TCF-IK-03	OTDR Location:	Pump Sta. 67	Date: 1/1/00	
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event L	oss (dB)	
Fibel Nullibel	Event Type	Event Location	1310 nm	1550 nm	
1	Splice	23500 Ft.	.082	.078	
1	Splice	29000 Ft.	.075	.063	
2	Splice	29000 Ft.	.091	.082	
3	Splice	26000 Ft.	.072	.061	
3	Bend	27000 Ft.	.010	.009	

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair that cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

## Splicing Requirements

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately.

## Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal.

Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

### Fiber Patch Panels

The fiber optic patch panel shall be installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets, CCTV camera cabinets, or other Department equipment cabinet or location as shown on the Plans. The panels shall come with cable strain relief hardware and pull out label for administrative documentation. All work shall be neat and in a workmanlike manner. Particular care shall be taken as to not crush or kink the fiber optic cable. If in the opinion of the engineer the cable has been crushed or kinked, the entire cable span shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The approved type of single-mode connectors on the end of each pigtail must screw into a sleeve securely mounted to the patch panel within the fiber patch panel enclosure. The panel must be provided with pre-connectorized and pre-wired port modules.

Fiber optic patch panels shall be securely mounted at each site. Panels shall be installed securely onto a 19" equipment rack if present at the site or securely to the mounting rail inside the cabinet. Fibers shall be terminated and spliced as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### Method of Measurement

Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

## **Basis of Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions. Fiber optic patch panels shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

# **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: April 1, 2005

#### Description

The Contractor shall splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

#### Materials

#### Splice Closures

Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

#### Physical Requirements

The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 1.5 in. (38 mm).

## **Factory Testing**

## Compression Test

The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

#### Impact Test

The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of -18 and 38° Celsius (0 and 100° Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 20 lbs. (9 kg) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 2 in. (50 mm) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm).

The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

## Cable gripping and Sealing Testing

The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fiber.

### Vibration Test

The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

### Water Immersion Test

The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10 ft. (3m) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent to 10 ft. (3 m) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

### Certification

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multi-mode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850 nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300 nm for multi-mode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

### Method of Measurement

Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

## **Basis of Payment**

This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **FIBER OPTIC FUSION SPLICE** of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete as specified herein.

### **HANDHOLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

## **MATERIALS**

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

## **CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

- 1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
- Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
- 3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.
- 4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
- 5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
- 6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
- 7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
- 8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

TSC T428#4A

## **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**

Effective: March 1, 2010

#### **Description**

Work under this item shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole a cover, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

### <u>Materials</u>

The composite concrete handhole and two piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material, and shall be gray in color.

The composite concrete handhole shall be 48 inches x 48 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs respectively. The cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT COMMUNICATIONS", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two ½-in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber which is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids or alkalis. The caulking shall be mildew resistant and non-flammable.

The material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. The caulking shall be gray in color.

An outdoor fiber optic splice closure shall be included with each communications vault. The splice closure shall be watertight and securely mounted to the inside wall of the vault.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication. Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed ½-inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. The caulk shall be allowed to fully cure per the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash test the vault per the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

## Basis of Payment

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**, of the size indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein. TSC T430#1

## MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET

## **Description**

This work shall consist of providing 120 volt power to a new CCTV cabinet from an existing controller cabinet as shown on the plans and specified herein. The new CCTV power service shall include a new bolt-on type, 1-pole, 15A, 120V circuit breaker. The new CCTV circuit breaker and service cable shall be permanently and clearly labeled. The controller may be either a traffic signal controller, lighting controller, DMS sign controller, or other existing ITS control cabinet.

#### Method of Measurement

The modification of the existing controller cabinet for CCTV power shall be counted as each.

# **Basis of Payment**

This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA**

# 1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

## 2. Definitions:

CCTV Dome Camera	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and mounting hardware.		
Dome, lower dome,	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of		
dome bubble	the CCTV dome camera which the camera		
	views through		
Dome housing, upper	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras		
dome	which houses the camera and PTZ		
	Mechanism		
PTZ	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism		
Camera	The color camera		

## 3. Materials.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

3.1 General. The CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. For compatibility with the existing CCTV cameras installed on this expressway, the dome cameras shall be manufactured by Phillips/Bosch or equal approved by the Engineer.

The equivalent shall comply with all the requirements herein and shall provide the same operation/functionality as the installed cameras without the use of any external devices for the modification/translation of video and PTZ commands.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 Certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. The manufacturer shall provide a three year (3) warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

3.2 Physical construction. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	10 lbs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1 ½" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. The rugged dome shall be made from 3mm thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. The dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. The dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. The submittal needs to indicate compliance with this requirement.

3.3 Power. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

Electrical	Requirement
Voltage	18 to 30 VAC
Load	25 VA
Heater Load	45 VA
Listing	UL Listed
FCC	Class B

### Surge Suppression Requirements

Source	Minimum Requirements
Video	Peak current 10 kA (Gas Tube Arrester), peak power 1000 W (10/1000 μ)
RS-232/485, Biphase	Peak current 10 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 µ)
Alarm Inputs	Peak current 17 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 µ)
Alarm Outputs	Peak current 2 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 µ)
Relay Outputs	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 μ)
Power Input (Dome)	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 μ)
Power Output (Alarm	Peak current 21.4 A, peak power 1500 W(10/1000
Power Supply)	μ)

#### 3.4 Camera.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate a solid state CDD imaging camera with the following requirements.

- 3.4.1 The camera shall automatically switch from daylight color operation to a higher sensitivity nighttime monochrome mode when light levels fall below a user adjustable threshold level.
- 3.4.2 The camera shall provide a selectable slow shutter (frame integration) function that increases the camera's sensitivity up to 50 times by reducing the shutter speed. Selectable slow shutter speeds shall be 1/60 sec., 1/30 sec., 1/15 sec., 1/8 sec., 1/4 sec., 1/2 sec., and fully automatic.

3.4.3 Digital image stabilization shall be provided using electronic compensation that filters out vibrations caused by wind and other environmental conditions. The camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Camera	Requirement
Imager	1/4" HAD CCD
Effective Pixels	768H x 494V
Zoom Lens Power (Optical only)	36x
Aperture	f1.6 to f4.5
Focus	Auto / Manual
Iris	Auto / Manual
Maximum Field of View Horizontal	45°
Video Output	1.0v +/- 0.07v
Gain Control	Auto / off
Synchronization	Internal / AC line lock, phase adj. via remote control, V-Sync
Digital Zoom	12x
Horizontal Resolution	540 TVL
Signal – Noise Ratio	>50dB
White Balance	Auto / Manual
Shutter Speed	½ to 1/30,000

Min Illumination		Values in lux
Color	Fast Shut	2.00
COIOI	Slow Shut	0.15
B&W	Fast Shut	0.3
DOLVV	Slow Shut	0.017

#### 3.5 PTZ Mechanical

The CCTV dome camera shall have an integrated motorized PTZ mechanism as specified herein and shall be compatible and coordinated with the control system described elsewhere herein. The camera's 360° pan rotation shall is divided into 16 independent sectors with 16- character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator. In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed.

Mechanical (Dome Drive)		Requirement
Pan		360°
Tilt		Up to 18° above horizon
Continuous PTZ Operation		Yes
Pre-position speed	Pan	360°/sec
	Tilt	200°/sec
Accuracy	Pan	+/- 0.1°
Variable apped	Pan	80°/sec or 150°/sec
Variable speed	Tilt	40°/sec

# 1.6 Functionality

#### Camera Commands

- 3.6.1 The camera shall allow the storage of up to 99 preset scenes with each preset programmable for 16 character titles. A tour function shall be available to consecutively display each of the preset scenes for a programmed dwell time. Any or all of the presets may be included or excluded from the tour.
- 3.6.2 The camera shall be capable of recording two (2) separate tours of an operator's keyboard movements consisting of, tilt, and zoom activities for a total combined duration time of 15 minutes. Recorded tours can be continuously played back.
- 3.6.3 When an operator stops manual control of the camera, and a programmed period of time is allowed to expire, the camera will execute one of the following programmable options: 1) return to preset #1 or 2) return to the automated tour previously executed or 3) do nothing and remain at the present position.
- 3.6.4 The camera shall ensure that any advanced commands required to program the camera are accessed via three levels of password protection ranging from low to high security.
- 3.6.5 The camera system shall provide a feature that automatically rotates, or pivots, the camera to simplify tracking of a person walking directly under the camera.
- 3.6.6 The camera's 360° pan rotation shall is divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator.
- 3.6.7 In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed

Visual Effects	Requirement
Sectors/Zones	8
Titling	20 characters
Max Presets	99
Motion Detection	Yes
Password Protection	Yes
On Screen Configuration Menus	Yes
Image Stabilization	Yes

Preset Tour / max presets	
Recorded Variable PTZ	2
Tour	2
Auto Flip	Yes
Auto Return to preset after	Yes
operator inactivity	
Window Blanking	
Quantity	6
Grey out	Yes
Alarms	Yes

3.6.8 The manufacturer shall fully document and provide to the Department the communication protocol implemented by the CCTV dome camera. This protocol shall be open and allow third-party development of control software. If the current protocol is not NTCIP compliant, the manufacturer shall supply upgrades to make the software compliant in the future at no cost to the Department.

3.6.9 Diagnostic software shall be provided with each CCTV camera which shall allow all camera functions accessible via a Windows XP based PC. A RS232 cable, or a USB cable if available, shall be provided to connect to CCTV dome camera assembly. A copy of the diagnostic software shall be supplied for each CCTV camera. The program shall be capable of configuring and controlling the CCTV dome camera assembly and its functions (position, zoom, focus, iris, power, color balance, etc.) from within it. This includes storing and recalling preset positions for fast system configuration.

#### 3.7 Interface

Control System. Camera commands shall be transmitted over twisted pair, RS 232, RS 422 and RS 485. The method of transmission shall be user selectable. The camera shall provide four (4) normally open or normally closed alarm input contacts and one (1) relay output. Any or all of the input contacts may be programmed upon activation to automatically move the camera to any preposition location, close the output relay for a programmed period of time, and display an alarm indication on the on-screen display of the display monitor.

#### 3.8 Cables

Communications, power, and video cables shall be in accordance with the CCTV camera manufacturer's recommendations. Cable lengths shall be of sufficient length between the dome and cabinet, including slack. All cables shall be included with this pay item.

### 4. Installation.

The Contract shall install the camera and cables in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall submit to the Department shop drawings for the camera mounting adapter and the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

#### 5. Testing.

The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

## 6. Product Support.

The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

#### 7. Measurement.

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the installation and testing described herein for payment.

## 8. Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

### MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

April 1, 2010

<u>General</u>. The CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) Distribution System is a fully integrated IP multicast system, comprised of hardware and software, providing multi-point Internet Protocol based video images and control over Ethernet to multiple monitoring center locations while minimizing bandwidth demand upon the system. The system shall be configured to avoid a single point of failure that could totally shut down the system.

The system shall be generally configured as indicated on the plans to collect video images and connect control from field mounted cameras at distribution node locations and to produce video images and controls at designated distribution nodes and at three monitoring locations under this contract work.

The three monitoring locations to be addressed by this contract under this item are:

The ComCenter at the District 1 Headquarters in Schaumburg The Traffic Systems Center in Oak Park The ITS Project Office in Schaumburg

The system shall have capability for additional locations under future work without the need to replace existing system equipment items.

The system shall utilize existing CCTV elements, and shall include all materials and equipment necessary to integrate the new cameras into the existing system. The work under this Special Provision includes the coordination with camera equipment provided under this contract, adjacent contract(s), and coordination with existing CCTV equipment as indicated, including adjustments of or supplements to the equipment as may be required.

Control software. The existing control software is ICX's 360 Chameleon camera control. Six video decoders, codecs, shall be included in this item. Two decoders shall be installed at each of the 3 locations listed above. The decoders shall be dedicated hardware devices. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer "full motion" 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Units mounted in VCPs or other control building shall be rack mountable and include standard 19" racks with dual redundant power supplies.

Decoders shall have multi-stream format detection, and decode H.264, MPEG-4 and MJPEG streams.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor. Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multi-vendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC decoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series S-60 D-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

Video	Requirements
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Output level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)
Compression algorithm s	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10), MJPEG,
	MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Decoding latency	TBD
Resolution	D1, 1/2D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format configurable: position, scaling)
Live View encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)

Transmission interface	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb
SFP option	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device

Protocols	H.264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, SAP,
	UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Power	Requirements
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

Managem	ent		Requirements
LED status	s indicators		
DC			Power-on indicator (green)
SYNC			All links are operational (green); failure in RX
			stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port			Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber
			LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network	Management	&	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password
Control			protected)

Environmental	Requirements
Operating temperature	+14° F to +140° F (-10 °C to +60 °C)
Relative humidity	<95% as long as there is no condensation.
MTBF	TBD
Safety & EMC	TBD

Contact Closures	Requirements
Number of channels	2x in, 2x out
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Output	Fail-safe, potential-free
Connector type	RJ45

Data	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

Audio	Requirement
Number of channels	2 (stereo, full-duplex)
Number of streams	3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Maximum bandwidth	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Sampling resolution	8/16-bits linear PCM or G.711
Input level	Adjustable, mic or line
Output level	Adjustable, 3 Vrms max.
Input impedance	>20 kΩ or 600Ω bal.
Output impedance	<100Ω bal.
Connector type	RJ45

The decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands.

Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number. The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

<u>Codec operation and management</u>. Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

<u>Provisioning of IP routing and switching equipment</u>. The Contractor shall fully integrate the equipment to be installed with the existing system as a part of this item and this coordination may require technical services of the existing system integrator, AT&T, a Cisco Systems integrator and the Maintenance Contractor. This work shall be included in the item and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The modification of existing video distribution system shall be measured for payment as lump sum when furnished, installed, configured, warranted, made fully operational, and tested as detailed herein.

<u>Basis Of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM** which shall be for the work as specified herein.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT**

#### Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to the fiber backhaul connection to IDOT District 1 headquarters.

Transmission for the video and control signal shall be fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

The transmission of the video over fiber shall include a CODEC encoder and Ethernet switch with fiber ports located in the CCTV equipment enclosure at the camera as specified herein.

The CODEC encoders are specified and included as a part of this item and shall be fully coordinated with the decoders.

The CODEC decoders are specified and paid for as a part of the Modification of Existing Video Distribution System pay item and shall be fully coordinated and of the same manufacturer as the video CODEC encoders specified herein.

### **CODEC Quantity Tabulation**

CODEC Type	At Camera	D1 H.Q.	ITS Office	TSC
Encoder	3			
Decoder		3	3	3

These quantities include both CCTV cabinet equipment and CCTV camera equipment sites.

## **Construction Requirements**

<u>General</u>. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer.

Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at a Contractor selected and Engineer approved location. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

<u>Testing</u>. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer.

The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at communications nodes along the backhaul to District 1 headquarters. Satisfactory communications performance shall be demonstrated during testing at each node location prior to continuing to the next node.

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

<u>Documentation</u>. One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a 3.5-inch floppy disk(s) and a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

<u>Warranty</u>. The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be Contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

### Materials.

## Enclosure.

CCTV Cabinet. The CCTV Cabinet, as a minimum, shall be a Hoffman Enclosures Model A24H2010SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-24H2010SSLP, or approved equal. The cabinet shall be NEMA 4X compliant. The nominal dimensions of the cabinet shall be 24 inches high by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. These manufacturers and model numbers are included as a guide to indicate the type of cabinet to be provided and may not be the exact manufacturer and part numbers.

Due to contractor selection of equipment to be utilized, the cabinet may need to be larger. The contractor shall be responsible for providing an adequately sized cabinet and shall be included in the bid unit price for this item.

The cabinet shall be fabricated of 14 gauge Type 304 or Type 316L stainless steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth with no holes or knockouts. The cabinet shall be fabricated with a rolled lip around three sides of the door and on all sides of the enclosure openings to exclude liquids and contaminants. A stainless steel door clamp assembly shall assure a watertight seal. A seamless gasket shall be included to assure a watertight and dust tight seal.

The cabinet shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. The lock shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

A data pocket of high impact thermoplastic material shall be provided. The nominal dimensions of this pocket shall be 12 inches by 12 inches.

Collar studs shall be provided for mounting the stainless steel backboard panel.

The cabinet shall be unpainted. Cover, sides, top, and bottom shall have a smooth brushed finish.

<u>Stainless Steel Panel</u>. The cabinet shall be furnished with a stainless steel panel. This panel shall have nominal dimensions of 17 inches by 13 inches. It shall mount on the collar studs fabricated with the CCTV cabinet.

<u>Installation</u>. The cabinet shall be installed as indicated on the detail drawings by means compatible with the type of CCTV camera structure selected by the Contractor.

# Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage 120 VAC ± 10% Output voltage 24 VAC ± 10%

Operating Temperature Range: -40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range: -40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

<u>Over-voltage Protection</u>. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

<u>Incoming Power Protection</u>. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current 20 kA (8x20 µs waveshape)

Life Test 5% change

Clamp voltage 280 V typical @ 20 kA

Response time ≤5 ns

Continuous service current 10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature -40°C to +75°C (minimum)

Nominal dimensions 7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

<u>Video Cable Protection</u>. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Hybrid, solid-state

Frequency 0 to 20 MHz

Peak surge current 20 kA (8x20 µs waveshape)

Attenuation

Response time

Protection

Input/output connectors

Impedance

0.1 dB at 10 MHz

≤1 ns

Line-to-shield

BNC

75 ohms

Temperature range -40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

Clamping voltage 6 V

Nominal dimensions 4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Technology

<u>Camera Control Cable Protection</u>. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

TechnologyHybrid, solid-stateResponse time≤5 nsProtectionLine-to-ground

Input/output connectors
Temperature range
Humidity
Clamping voltage
Nominal dimensions

terminal block
-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
0% to 95% (non-condensing)
7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet. The Contractor shall provide a furcation kit to break-out, protect the individual fibers of the fiber cable. The Contractor shall install ST-type connectors on these fibers.

## Video CODEC

<u>Video Encoders and Decoders</u>. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be hardened, dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer "full motion" 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG- 4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19" rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor.

Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multivendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

VIDEO	Requirements	
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)	
Input level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)	
	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC	
Compression algorithm	13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2,	
	ISMA comp.)	
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)	
Number of output streams	Up to 20	
Input impedance	75Ω/Hi-Z selectable	
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)	
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.	
Resolution	D1, ½D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA	
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)	
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps	
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@	
Quad streaming	30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG	
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user	
Output data fate	profiles)	
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color	
video settings	saturation, hue, sharpness	
	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color,	
On Screen Display (OSD)	border/outline color, font size),1x image in BMP,	
	GIF, or JPEG format (configurable:position,	
	scaling)	
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull	
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)	

DATA	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

TRANSMISSION	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100
	Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2
	ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP,
	DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet,
	DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Management	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX
	stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED:
	on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password
	protected)

Power	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

ENVIRONMENTAL	Requirements
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%, no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number.

The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

## Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

<u>Still picture logo placement capability</u>. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positionable.

### **Ethernet Switch**

General: This item shall consist of purchasing and installing an Ethernet Switch in a cabinet as shown on the plans. It shall be Ruggedcom Rugged switch RS 900 or approved equal.

# **Environmental**. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Have an operating temperature of -40 to + 85°C (-40 to +185°F)
- Shall operate in humidity from 5% to 95% (non-condensing)
- Exceed NEMA TS-2 Immunity to EMI and heavy electrical surges for traffic control equipment.
- · Printed circuit boards with conformal coating

## <u>Ethernet Ports</u>. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of 8 Ethernet ports
- A minimum of 2 100Mbps fiber ports (intermediate or long reach)
- Use Industry standard LC Fiber optic connectors
- Allow for single mode optical transceivers
- Include up to 300' of Cat 5 Ethernet Cable

# <u>Cyber Security</u>. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords
- SSH/SSL encryption
- Enable/Disable ports
- VLAN (802.1q) to segregate and secure network management

# Operating System. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Simple plug and play operation
- Quality of service (802.1p) for real time traffic
- Link aggregation (802.3ad)
- Port Rate limiting and broadcast storm limiting
- Port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, security

## Management Tools. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirement:

- Allow for remote monitoring
- Allow for diagnostics with logging and alarms
- Record all significant events to a non-volatile system for troubleshooting:
  - Link failure and recovery
  - Unauthorized access
  - Self test diagnostics

# <u>Power Supply.</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Fully integrated power supply
- Universal high voltage range: 88-300 VDC or 85-264 VAC
- Dual low-voltage DC inputs: 24 VDC (9-36 VDC) or 48V (36-72 VDC)
- CSA/UL 60950 safety approved to +85°C

<u>SNMP (Simple network Management Protocol).</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Easy integration with any network management system
- Security features, such as, authentication, privacy and access control

SNTP: (Simple network time protocol) shall automatically synchronize internal clock of all devices on the network

Configuration: The Ethernet switch configuration parameters shall be stored in an ASCII formatted text file. This configuration shall be easily manipulated by a text editor. The text file shall be able to be downloaded to the Ethernet switch

Loss off Link Management: The Ethernet switch shall be able to automatically switch to a backup port if the main port fails. It shall disable link signals when required

Command Line Interface (CLI): A CLI can be used in conjunction with remote shell to automate data retrieval, configuration updates and firmware upgrades

<u>Switch Properties.</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Switching method: store and forward
- Switching latency shall be less than 10 us.
- Switching bandwidth shall be more than 1.5 Gbps
- MAC address table size shall be at least 16 Kbytes
- Priority Queues: 4 or greater
- Frame buffer memory: 1MBit or greater
- VLANS: 4096 or greater
- IGMP multicast groups: 256 or greater
- Port rate limiting: 128 kbps, 256, 512, 4, 8 Mbps

Approvals. The Ethernet switch must have the following approvals:

- ISO: Designed, and manufactured using ISO 9001: 2000 certified quality program
- Emissions: FCC Part 15 (Class A) EN 55022 (CISPR22 Class A)
- Safety: UL 60950
- Laser Eye Safety: (FDA/CDRH): complies with 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J
- IETF RFC 894 IP over Ethernet

Warranty: The Ethernet switch shall have a minimum 5 year warranty in design and manufacture

# Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility. The demonstration shall include a pair
  of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of
  another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer
  already installed in the State system.
- Video interoperability. The demonstration shall demonstrate the following
  interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video
  stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this
  specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT
  District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be
  conducted in multicast mode.
- Software video decoding. A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- Video snapshot capability. A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

<u>Method Of Measurement</u>. CCTV equipment shall be counted, each installed, tested, operational and complete.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT** for all labor, materials, equipment, setup and testing. Miscellaneous connectors and cables shall be included in the unit price.

# **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT**

### Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to the fiber backhaul connection to IDOT District 1 headquarters.

Transmission for the video and control signal shall be fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

The transmission of the video over fiber shall include a CODEC encoder and Ethernet switch with fiber ports located in the traffic signal controller cabinet near the camera as specified herein.

The CODEC encoders are specified and included as a part of this item and shall be fully coordinated with the decoders.

The CODEC decoders are specified and paid for as a part of the Modification of Existing Video Distribution System pay item and shall be fully coordinated and of the same manufacturer as the video CODEC encoders specified herein.

## **CODEC Quantity Tabulation**

CODEC Type	At Camera	D1 H.Q.	ITS Office	TSC
Encoder	3			
Decoder		3	3	3

These quantities include both CCTV cabinet equipment and CCTV camera equipment sites.

### Construction Requirements

<u>General</u>. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer.

Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at a Contractor selected and Engineer approved location. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

<u>Testing</u>. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer.

The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at communications nodes along the backhaul to District 1 headquarters. Satisfactory communications performance shall be demonstrated during testing at each node location prior to continuing to the next node.

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

<u>Documentation</u>. One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

<u>Warranty</u>. The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be Contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

# Materials.

## Enclosure.

No enclosure will be required. All CCTV cabinet equipment shall be installed in traffic signal controller cabinet as indicated on the plans.

## Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage 120 VAC ± 10%
Output voltage 24 VAC ± 10%

Operating Temperature Range: -40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range: -40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

<u>Over-voltage Protection</u>. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

<u>Incoming Power Protection</u>. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current 20 kA (8x20 µs waveshape)

Life Test 5% change

Clamp voltage 280 V typical @ 20 kA

Response time ≤5 ns

Continuous service current 10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature -40°C to +75°C (minimum)

Nominal dimensions 7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

<u>Video Cable Protection</u>. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency 0 to 20 MHz

Peak surge current 20 kA (8x20 µs waveshape)

Technology
Attenuation
Response time
Protection
Input/output connectors

Hybrid, solid-state
0.1 dB at 10 MHz
≤1 ns
Line-to-shield
BNC

Impedance 75 ohms
Temperature range -40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

Clamping voltage 6 V

Nominal dimensions 4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

<u>Camera Control Cable Protection</u>. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology Hybrid, solid-state
Response time ≤5 ns
Protection Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors terminal blo

Input/output connectors
Temperature range
Humidity
Clamping voltage
Nominal dimensions

terminal block
-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
0% to 95% (non-condensing)
7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet equipment. The Contractor shall provide a furcation kit to break-out, protect the individual fibers of the fiber cable. The Contractor shall install ST-type connectors on these fibers.

# Video CODEC

<u>Video Encoders and Decoders</u>. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be hardened, dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer "full motion" 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG- 4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19" rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

Approvable codecs shall be compatible with and demonstrably interoperable with the standard codec product of at least one other vendor.

Final approval of codec equipment shall be dependent upon a demonstration test of multivendor interoperability. Initial submittal information shall include documentation of this interoperability and a demonstration testing plan for approval by the Engineer.

The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the specified unit with respect to functionality and performance.

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

VIDEO	Requirements
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Input level	1 Vpp (±3 dB)
Compression algorithm	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC 13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Number of output streams	Up to 20
Input impedance	75Ω/Hi-Z selectable
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.
Resolution	D1, 1/D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@ 30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user profiles)
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color saturation, hue, sharpness
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size),1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format (configurable:position, scaling)
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75Ω (gold plated center pin)

DATA	Requirements
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

TRANSMISSION	Requirements
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100
	Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2
	ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP,
	DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet,
	DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

Management	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX
	stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED:
	on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password
	protected)

Power	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

ENVIRONMENTAL	Requirements
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%, no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input.

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number.

The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

# Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

<u>Still picture logo placement capability</u>. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positionable.

### **Ethernet Switch**

General: This item shall consist of purchasing and installing an Ethernet Switch in a cabinet as shown on the plans. It shall be Ruggedcom Rugged switch RS 900 or approved equal.

## <u>Environmental</u>. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Have an operating temperature of -40 to + 85°C (-40 to +185°F)
- Shall operate in humidity from 5% to 95% (non-condensing)
- Exceed NEMA TS-2 Immunity to EMI and heavy electrical surges for traffic control equipment.
- Printed circuit boards with conformal coating

## <u>Ethernet Ports</u>. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of 8 Ethernet ports
- A minimum of 2 100Mbps fiber ports (intermediate or long reach)
- Use Industry standard LC Fiber optic connectors
- Allow for single mode optical transceivers
- Include up to 300' of Cat 5 Ethernet Cable

# <u>Cyber Security</u>. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords
- SSH/SSL encryption
- Enable/Disable ports
- VLAN (802.1q) to segregate and secure network management

# Operating System. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Simple plug and play operation
- Quality of service (802.1p) for real time traffic
- Link aggregation (802.3ad)
- Port Rate limiting and broadcast storm limiting
- Port configuration, status, statistics, mirroring, security

## Management Tools. The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirement:

- Allow for remote monitoring
- Allow for diagnostics with logging and alarms
- Record all significant events to a non-volatile system for troubleshooting:
  - Link failure and recovery
  - Unauthorized access
  - Self test diagnostics

# <u>Power Supply.</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Fully integrated power supply
- Universal high voltage range: 88-300 VDC or 85-264 VAC
- Dual low-voltage DC inputs: 24 VDC (9-36 VDC) or 48V (36-72 VDC)
- CSA/UL 60950 safety approved to +85°C

<u>SNMP (Simple network Management Protocol).</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Easy integration with any network management system
- Security features, such as, authentication, privacy and access control

SNTP: (Simple network time protocol) shall automatically synchronize internal clock of all devices on the network

Configuration: The Ethernet switch configuration parameters shall be stored in an ASCII formatted text file. This configuration shall be easily manipulated by a text editor. The text file shall be able to be downloaded to the Ethernet switch

Loss off Link Management: The Ethernet switch shall be able to automatically switch to a backup port if the main port fails. It shall disable link signals when required

Command Line Interface (CLI): A CLI can be used in conjunction with remote shell to automate data retrieval, configuration updates and firmware upgrades

<u>Switch Properties.</u> The Ethernet switch shall meet the following requirements:

- Switching method: store and forward
- Switching latency shall be less than 10 us.
- Switching bandwidth shall be more than 1.5 Gbps
- MAC address table size shall be at least 16 Kbytes
- Priority Queues: 4 or greater
- Frame buffer memory: 1MBit or greater
- VLANS: 4096 or greater
- IGMP multicast groups: 256 or greater
- Port rate limiting: 128 kbps, 256, 512, 4, 8 Mbps

Approvals. The Ethernet switch must have the following approvals:

- ISO: Designed, and manufactured using ISO 9001: 2000 certified quality program
- Emissions: FCC Part 15 (Class A) EN 55022 (CISPR22 Class A)
- Safety: UL 60950
- Laser Eye Safety: (FDA/CDRH): complies with 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J
- IETF RFC 894 IP over Ethernet

Warranty: The Ethernet switch shall have a minimum 5 year warranty in design and manufacture

## Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility. The demonstration shall include a pair
  of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of
  another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer
  already installed in the State system.
- Video interoperability. The demonstration shall demonstrate the following
  interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video
  stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this
  specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT
  District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be
  conducted in multicast mode.
- Software video decoding. A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- Video snapshot capability. A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

<u>Method Of Measurement</u>. CCTV cabinet equipment shall be counted, each installed, tested, operational and complete.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET EQUIPMENT** for all labor, materials, equipment, setup and testing. Miscellaneous connectors and cables shall be included in the unit price.

# **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT**

Effective: March 1, 2010

### Description:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a conventional type round tapered aluminum pole complete with CCTV camera mount and all required hardware including bolt covers as specified herein.

### Materials:

# Pole Shaft

Unless otherwise indicated the shaft shall be made of aluminum alloy conforming to current ASTM designation B 221, alloy 6063 with final temper T6. The shaft shall be spun drawn to smooth circular, tubular, seamless, tapered design.

Unless otherwise indicated, the pole shall be designed and manufactured to withstand loadings of up to and including a 34.019 kg (75 pound) camera having an effective projected area of 0.149 m2 (1.6 ft2) on a single 4 foot arm, and shall also to withstand loadings of up to and including the same camera on each of two 3.658 m (12 foot) arms (twin) oriented at any angle from 45 to 180 degrees apart, meeting the criteria of AASHTO for 128.748 kmph (80 mph) wind loading with 167.371 km/h (104 mph) gusts. These loading requirements shall include all camera and arm combinations possible for the given pole height, up to and including the limits given. Information submitted for approval shall document satisfaction of this requirement.

The indicated mounting height shall be taken from the bottom of the pole shaft base plate and shall be obtained with a nominal arm rise of 863.6 mm (34-inches) as specified elsewhere herein. This shall determine the required length of the pole shaft regardless of the actual mounting method of the pole.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 10.668 m (35 feet) or less shall have a single piece shaft with a 203.2 mm (8 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 114.3 mm (4.5 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 3.048 m (4 to 10 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 1.829 m (4 to 6 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 5.563 mm (0.219 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights greater than 10.668 (35 feet) but less than 12.07m (47.5 feet) shall have a single piece shaft with a 254.0 mm (10 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 12.77 mm (6 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 14.478 m (47.5-feet) shall have a 254.0 mm (10 inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to 152.4 mm (6 inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights greater than 14.478 m (47.5 feet) but less than 19.812 m (65 feet) shall have a 304.8 mm (12-inch) outside bottom diameter tapering to a 114.3 mm (4.5-inch) outside top diameter. The shafts shall be designed to accommodate loading of the arm configuration indicated, but the minimum design criteria shall be to accommodate loading on a single arm of length from 1.219 m to 4.572 m (4 to 15 feet) and loading on twin arms of length from 1.219 m to 3.658 m (4 to 12 feet) oriented 180 degrees apart, all with a minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch). Where the indicated arm configuration exceeds these minimum criteria, the wall thickness shall be increased to satisfy the design loading requirements.

<u>Handhole</u>. There shall be an oval shaped opening in the side of the shaft for the purpose of a handhole. Unless otherwise indicated, the centerline of the handhole shall be 457.2 mm (18") from the bottom of the shaft. The handhole shall be 101.6 mm X 203.2 mm (4" x 8") in size with the 203.2 mm (8") dimension being situated vertically and in the same plane as any one of the sides of the base.

The opening in the shaft shall be reinforced with a handhole frame situated on the inside of the shaft and welded to the shaft. A 12.7 mm (1/2")-13 tapped hole shall be provided in the frame for attaching a mechanical grounding connector. The handhole cover shall be fastened to the frame with 25.4 mm (1/4")-20 size steel core nylon hex-head screws and the holes for the screws shall be tapped to match the screws. Unless otherwise indicated, the orientation of the handhole shall be such that its pole face shall be opposite to the pole face exposed to oncoming traffic and unless otherwise indicated, the handhole shall be oriented on a face 90 degrees from arm orientation.

All exposed surfaces of the shaft shall be of a smooth, even texture, free from marks and imperfections. The pole shall have a satin ground finish, 100 grit or finer.

<u>Cap</u>. Top of the shaft shall be enclosed with a removable cap. The cap shall be secured in place with 300 series stainless steel screws. The design of the cap shall be such that it shall not permit entry of water into the shaft.

Grommets at the top portion of the shaft two 38.1 mm (1 1/2") diameter openings shall be made and two 31.75 mm (1 1/4") inside diameter rubber grommets shall be provided, for wiring purposes through the top member(s) of the arm(s). The grommet openings shall be at 90 degree angles from the position of the handhole, i.e., there shall be two (2) grommet openings for each shaft, 180 degrees apart from each other and at 90 degrees apart from the handhole, unless otherwise indicated.

<u>Base Plate</u>. The bottom portion of the shaft shall be fitted with a base. The base shall be a permanent mold casting of aluminum alloy conforming to current Aluminum Association designations 356.0 or 4356.0, with final temper T6. The base shall be welded to the shaft by the inert gas shielded arc method. All welds shall be free from cracks and pores. All shafts with base plates shall be heat treated after welding. The base shall be equipped with anchor bolt covers. Anchor bolt slots shall be provided in the base to accommodate the required bolt circle diameter. Unless otherwise indicated, poles for mounting heights of 10.668 m (35-feet) or less shall have 292.1 mm (11.5-inch) bolt circles and poles for mounting heights greater than 10.668 m (35-feet) shall have 381.0 mm (15-inch) bolt circles. The size of the slots shall be 1 1/4 inch by 2 inches as detailed on the pole drawing.

<u>Anchor Bolt Covers</u>. The anchor bolt covers shall be made from aluminum, conforming to current ASTM B 108, S5A F or, B 26, SG70A. The anchor bolt covers shall be fastened to the base with 6.35 mm (1/4) 20 threaded steel reinforced plastic fasteners. The fasteners shall be threaded with 6.35 mm (1/4) 20 threaded holes for bolt covers.

<u>Vibration Damper</u>. The pole shall be coordinated with all cameras being provided on this project to be free of susceptibility to harmful harmonics and vibrations. The pole shall incorporate an internal vibration damper. The material submitted for approval shall address this requirement.

<u>Bundling</u>. The shafts shall be shipped in bundles without any wrapping on the individual shafts or the entire bundle. Appropriate bundling materials shall be used to make a rigid, long lasting bundle capable of being handled, shipped and stored without shifting or breaking of contents.

#### Arm

The arm shall be made of aluminum alloy tube, round, seamless, conforming to the current ASTM Designation B 221 and Designation 6063 T6.

Top members of the arms shall have raceway openings extending through the bracket. Raceway openings shall be free of burrs and rough edges that may be injurious to the wires.

The arms shall be supplied with fabricated aluminum brackets welded to the arms. All welds shall be heat treated after welding. The fastening of the arms to the shaft shall be clamp type bracket with stainless steel bolts, nuts and lockwashers.

All hardware shall be anodized aluminum conforming to the current ASTM Designation B 211, 2024 T4, or 300 series stainless steel.

Exterior surfaces of the arms shall be free of all protuberances, dents, cracks, or other imperfections.

The arms shall be shipped in bundles without any wrapping on the individual arms or the entire bundle. Appropriate bundling materials shall be used to make a rigid, long lasting bundle capable of being handled, shipped and stored without shifting or breaking of contents.

Unless otherwise indicated, the rise of the arm, shall be 863.6 mm (34-inches)

# Vibration requirements:

The detailed design and fabrication of the shaft and of the arms shall be such as to withstand 128.748 kmph (80 MPH) AASHTO criteria for wind and vibrations, caused by the wind pressure.

There shall be no excessive vibrations in the shaft, arm(s) under moderate wind pressure, where damage may result to the camera(s) and/or its component parts, and/or arms(s). A dampening device, as an integral part of the shaft, shall be installed in the shaft to alleviate such excessive vibrations. The proposed vibration dampening device shall be submitted for Engineer's approval.

No information contained herein shall be construed to relieve the Contractor of the above requirements.

## Certification and guarantee:

The submittal information shall include a written certification of compliance with the contract requirements from the Manufacturer. The certification shall specifically identify the project route, location, section number, and contract number, as applicable and shall identify specifically the equipment covered by the certification. The certification shall be made on the Manufacturer's corporate stationary and it shall be dated and signed by a responsible officer of the company, with the signee's title listed.

In addition submittal information shall include the guarantee as specified under General Electrical Provisions.

## Installation:

The lighting unit shall be set plumb on the foundation without the use of shims, grout or any other leveling devices under the pole base. The arm or arms shall be set at right angles to the centerline of the pavement. (The leveling area of the camera shall be set in a plane parallel to the roadway taking into consideration the up grade or down grade and the super elevation of the roadway).

This item shall be coordinated with the applicable camera (with pole wire and fusing), foundation and anchor bolts, breakaway device (as applicable) which shall be provided under separate pay items, as applicable.

Poles shall not be installed until cameras are available for installation at the same time the poles are installed. Poles shall not be installed and left standing without a coordinated installation of arm and camera. POLES SHALL NOT BE PAID UNLESS THE COORDINATED ASSEMBLY, IS COMPLETE.

### Basis of payment:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 50 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT**, of the mounting height, indicated, which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

# CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER

Effective: March 1, 2010

## Description:

This item shall consist of the construction of a steel reinforced concrete foundation, of the dimensions indicated, complete with raceways. The foundation depth shall be as indicated in the Foundation Depth Table on the plans (where applicable) or as otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The foundation shall include excavation, reinforcement, concrete, anchor bolts, nuts, washers and raceways as well as clean up and restoration of the location when such work is not provided under other paid items.

#### Materials:

Concrete shall be Class SI complying with Article 720 of the Standard Specifications and shall incorporate a Calcium Nitrite Corrosion Inhibitor as specified in Check Sheet #21 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, Adopted February 1, 1995.

Reinforcement bars shall comply with Article 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated, anchor bolts shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 687. Unless otherwise indicated, nuts shall be hexagon nuts in conformance with ASTM A 194 2H or ASTM a 563 DH, and washers shall be in conformance with ASTM F436.

The entire length of the anchor bolts as well as the nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

Unless otherwise indicated, conduit raceways shall be heavy wall rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) conduit, (Schedule 40) UL listed and in conformance with NEMA TC2 and Federal Specification WC 1094A. Raceways shall be of the number and size as indicated.

### Construction requirements:

The foundation depths shall be as directed by the Engineer based upon evaluation of the soil conditions encountered. The Engineer may determine soil condition by visual inspection or, where practical, by the use of a pocket pentrometer and will establish foundation depth based upon the Foundation Depth Table shown on the plans, where applicable.

The hole for the foundation shall be made by drilling with an auger, of the same diameter as the foundation. The foundation shall be cast in place and allowed to cure for 10 days minimum before the light pole is erected. If soil conditions require the use of a liner to form the hole, the liner shall be withdrawn as the concrete is deposited. The top of the foundation shall be constructed level so that no shims or other leveling device will be needed to set the light standard plumb on the foundation. A liner or form shall be used to produce a uniform smooth side to the top of the foundation. Foundation top shall be chamfered 19.05 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated.

Extreme care shall be used in establishing the top elevation of concrete foundations, especially when foundations are installed before final grading is complete. Foundations shall not protrude above grade more than the limits indicated on the plans, except for specifically indicated locations, and where not otherwise indicated, foundation shall not protrude above grade more than 101.6 mm (4 inches) above a 1524.0 mm (60-inch) chord centered at the foundation, at any point around the circumference. Where foundation heights extend beyond specified limits, the Engineer may direct replacement of the foundation and the incorrect foundation will not be measured for payment.

The steel reinforcement, the raceway conduits and the anchor bolts shall be secured in place to each other and properly positioned in the augered hole so that at time of pouring of concrete mixture in place the above said components retain their proper positions. Special attention shall be paid to the positioning of the anchor bolts. It is of utmost importance that the anchor bolt projections on top of the foundation, after placement of the concrete, remain in a perfectly vertical position.

### Method of measurement:

The foundation shall be measured for payment in feet of the foundation in place, in accordance with the total length of concrete pier required, indicated as foundation depth, in the Foundation Depth Table on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer, i.e., extra foundation depth, beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment. Where extension above grade is required, this distance shall be measured for payment.

### Basis of payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER, of the diameter indicated, which shall be payment in full for the work as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

# DMS FRONT ACCESS, FULL MATRIX, NTCIP 1203 V2-COLOR

## 1.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This specification shall govern the furnishing and installation of a dynamic message sign at locations shown in the plans. The display shall be a high-density, color, full matrix configuration of at least **54 pixels high by 250** pixels wide. The size of the sign shall be as shown in the plans.

Equipment to be furnished at each dynamic message sign (DMS) field site shown in the plans shall include: LED DMS, sign controller, cabling, maintenance diagnostic software, sign enclosure, documentation, warranties, and mounting hardware.

Vendor to furnish latest vendor diagnostic software with 30 licenses to load software on Department's maintenance force laptops.

The Central Controller resides at the Traffic Systems Center. The DMS Central Software was developed by 360 Surveillance, Inc. The successful sign vendor shall perform an on-site working sample demonstration test to prove their product is compatible with the 360 Cameleon Client/Server Software. The Working Sample demonstration test criteria are outlined in Section 2.0 of this specification.

Each DMS assembly shall consist of a LED DMS sign case including contents, mounting brackets, its associated sign controller unit (SCU), and communication unit, cabling between the DMS case and the sign controller unit, opto-coupled interface from controller to sign, and DMS walkway platforms with permanent safety and mounting brackets and hardware.

Each LED DMS shall be capable of displaying three lines of text at 18" character height. Each character shall be composed from a luminous dot matrix system. The matrix system shall consist of 140 dots composed of 10 columns and 14 rows. There shall be an appropriate blank spacing between each 10 by 14 matrix for maximum readability at various distances. A luminous pixel shall consist of a LED pixel array. All display elements and modules shall be solid state. No mechanical of electromechanical elements or shutters shall be used.

All characters, symbols, and digits shall be 18 inch nominal character size and shall be clearly visible and legible at a distance of 900 feet within a 30 degree cone of vision centered around the optical axis of the pixel.

The signs shall be capable of displaying the following:

- A static message
- A flashing message
- Two alternating messages, either flashing or static

The changing from one message to another shall be instantaneous.

The total weight added to the sign structure shall be no greater than 3,000 pounds. The dimensions of the sign housing will not exceed 8'6" tall, 31'0" wide, and 26" deep and access to the electronics shall be achieved through the front display panel(s) of the DMS.

The Contractor shall provide structure mounted service equipment to provide power to each sign. The cost of this shall be included in the unit price for the DMS. All field equipment shall remain fully functional over an ambient temperature range of -40°F to +165°F with relative humidity of up to 95%. All field equipment enclosures shall be NEMA 3R rated. All connections shall be watertight.

# 2.0 WORKING SAMPLE DEMONSTRATION (DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN)

To ensure timely delivery for installation, it is imperative that the DMS manufacturer be regularly engaged in the manufacture of the specified equipment and capable of immediately demonstrating a sample DMS that is in clear compliance with the specifications. Delay in this regard will result in liquidated damages, as specified, and failure to present the sample in a timely manner may result in termination of the contract.

The DMS manufacturer shall provide a satisfactory, approvable demonstration of a working sample DMS within 14 calendar days after contract execution. The sample shall be in substantial compliance with the contract requirements and shall be a complete mock-up of a working DMS based on the proposed equipment to be furnished under this contract and identified in the submittal material. The sample demonstration may utilize a portable sample at the IDOT Traffic Systems Center, or it may be at the manufacturer's production facility if located within District 1. A demonstration of an identical installed unit for some other contract will be acceptable.

The sample demonstration will be for the purposes of review and approval by the Engineer. The Engineer will issue review comments based on examination of the unit and its operation at the time of the demonstration, and the Engineer may require a subsequent revised sample demonstration.

Delay in presenting the specified demonstration or delay in attaining "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" status will result in the assessment of liquidated damages in the amount of \$3,000 per calendar day until a satisfactory sample and demonstration are attained.

For a demonstration to be held at the IDOT Traffic Systems Center, the manufacturer shall coordinate the exact date, time, demonstration location, and power requirements with the Engineer.

# 3.0 MATERIALS

All materials furnished, assembled, fabricated or installed under this item shall be new and in accordance with the plans specifications. All details and functionality listed in this specification will be thoroughly inspected and tested by the Department. Failure to meet contract requirements shall be grounds for rejection of the equipment.

### 4.0 TERMINOLOGY

Sign: The sign housing and its contents.

Sign Controller: Located in a cabinet and/or in the sign (as detailed in this specification), the sign controller specifies the message to be displayed. Messages can be selected either remotely from the central controller, locally from a laptop computer or from the front panel of the sign controller.

Central Controller: The MS Windows Server computer system and related software, which operates the system from a remote control site.

Workstation: This computer operates as a remote client to the central controller. A workstation operator can dial-in to the central controller and gain access to the functions of the central controller by using the appropriate access codes.

LED: Light Emitting Diode

Pixel: Any of the small discrete elements that, when arranged in a pixel matrix, create a character. A pixel contains a cluster of LEDs.

Pitch: Distance measured from center to center of adjacent pixels within a matrix. This distance is measured both horizontally and vertically.

Poll: The central controller and laptop computer are said to "poll" a sign when they request the sign's status information. The term is derived from the periodic status polling, which a central controller can perform, but is loosely used to refer to any status request.

Message: Text; the information shown on the sign.

Display: The message seen by the motorist. A display may include more than one page of text (an alternating display). Any character or set of characters of a display may be flashed (a flashing display).

Neutral State: Sign is blank, or displaying a predefined message that is displayed regularly.

WYSIWYG: What You See IS What You Get. In this specification, this is the functionally of the LED DMS system where the central, workstation or laptop display mimics the actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis.

## 5.0 DMS MANUFACTURE REQUIREMENTS

The company that designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be currently ISO 9001 certified as of the bid date for this project and shall have received its ISO 9001 certification a minimum of three years prior to the bid date for this project. The scope of this company's ISO 9001 certification shall be for the Design, Manufacture, Installation, Maintenance and Sales of Dynamic Message Sign Systems. The facility where this company actually designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be ISO 9001 certified. This company, this scope and the address of this facility shall all be listed on the ISO 9001 certificate. This ISO 9001 certificate shall be provided with the bid. The name, phone number and address of both the Authorized ISO 9001 Registrar that certified this company and the Authorized ISO 9001 Accreditation Body that accredited this Registrar shall be provided with the bid. Failure to fully comply with these requirements and to provide all this information will cause this company's equipment and software to be rejected. ISO 9002 and ISO 9003 certifications are not adequate and do not meet this requirement.

Experience Requirements:

The LED DMS System Manufacturer shall submit a State Department of Transportation reference for minimum of three (3) different states that have been successfully operating a highway LED dynamic message sign system, and that completely meets these specifications, manufactured and supplied by this manufacturer, for a period of no less than five (5) years.

The LED DMS Signs and System shall be fabricated by an established DMS manufacturer having the minimum of:

- 10 years experience, under the current corporate name, in the design and manufacturing
  of State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently-mounted, overhead dynamic
  message signs and central control systems installed in freeway service. This 10 years of
  experience shall include the complete design and manufacturing of all aspects of the
  dynamic message signs, including the electronic hardware, software and sign housings.
- 100 State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently-mounted, overhead dynamic message signs installed in freeway service, under the current corporate name.
- 50 State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently-mounted, overhead LED dynamic message signs that completely meet this specification with three lines of 18- inch characters and Front Access housings installed in freeway service, under the current corporate name.
- The manufacturer of the LED DMS Signs and System shall submit documentary evidence and reference data for the above requirements. Reference data shall include the name and address of the organization, and the name and telephone number of an individual from the organization who can be contacted to verify the above requirements. The name of the DMS manufacturer that meets these experience requirements shall have the same corporate name as the DMS manufacturer that meets the ISO 9001 requirements stated elsewhere in this specification. This information shall be provided prior to documentation submittal. Failure to furnish the above references will be sufficient reason for rejection of the supplier's equipment.

- The Contractor shall submit the information described in this section to the Engineer within 15 days of award of the contract. The Engineer will review the submitted information and provide comments and approval of the information to the Contractor within 15 calendar days after receipt. Review of the submittal information by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of the contractor's obligation to furnish and install the work in accordance with the contract documents. No time extensions will be granted to the Contractor as a result of the need to resubmit various items to review.
- Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications and as specified in these special provisions.
- Prior to purchase or fabrication of any equipment or materials for use in this project, the Contractor shall submit, for review by the Engineer, appropriate catalog cuts sheets, and specifications for all standard, off-the-shelf items and shall submit shop drawings and other necessary data for all non-catalog or custom-made items.
- The Contractor shall furnish five sets of submittal data directly to the Engineer. Two
  copies of this information, with appropriate notations, will be returned to the Contractor
  after the review.
- If reprinted literature, such as catalog cut sheets, is used to satisfy the submittal data requirements, there shall be no statements on the literature which conflict with the requirements of the contract documents. Any such statements shall be crossed off and initialed by the Contractor. Explanation of how specifications shall be met pertaining to items changed from the literature shall be documented in writing and included with the submittal information.
- All items shall be submitted together.
- Each submittal shall contain sufficient information and details to permit full evaluation of each item, and its interrelationships among the various items shall be carefully addressed.
- The Contractor shall prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for each sign type indicating types of materials proposed for each component of each sign, parts lists, assembly techniques, layout of all display elements and wiring schematics. The shop drawings shall also illustrate in detail how the Contractor proposes to mount and connect the DMS sign case to the sign support structure (truss). The DMS sign case shall include any support mechanism necessary for the installation of the DMS sign case that is not included in the truss. These drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication of any sign. Parts lists shall include circuit and board designation, part type and class, power rating, component manufacturer and mechanical part manufacturer.

As part of the submittals for the DMS assembly, the Contractor shall submit an
engineering drawing illustrating the DMS character set including 26 upper case letters,
10 numerals, a dash, a plus sign (+), and slash. The Contractor shall also submit
complete technical information, shop drawings, photographs, graphs, circuit diagrams,
instruction manuals, security provisions, and any other necessary documents to fully
describe the DMS assembly and associated equipment.

### 6.0 PRODUCT TESTING

The DMS manufacturer shall provide documentation indicating that the DMS product has been tested to the following standards. It shall be acceptable for the testing to be performed on scale-sized versions of the actual DMS provided that the test unit is functionally and structurally equivalent to the full size DMS.

Failure to conform to these testing requirements shall be grounds for rejection. Rejected equipment may be offered for test or retest provided all non-compliant items have been corrected and tested or retested by the DMS manufacturer. Any corrections deemed necessary by the Engineer shall be made by the DMS manufacturer, at no additional cost to the Department.

- 6.1 Third Party Testing
  Third party test reports shall be submitted for the following testing:
  - NEMA Standards Publication TS 4, Hardware Standards for Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), with NTCIP Requirements – Section 2, Environmental Requirements. Test report shall detail results of mechanical vibration and shock, electrical noise and immunity, temperature, and humidity.
  - Underwriters Laboratories (UL), UL 48 Standard for Electric Signs, UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, and UL 1433 Standard for Control Centers for Changing Message Type Electric Signs. The UL report number(s) for all DMS and control equipment manufactured by the DMS manufacturer shall be submitted and the products shall bear the UL mark. The supplier shall provide a record of each test performed including the results of each test. The report shall include a record of the 3rd party test laboratory and the test lab's representative that witnessed the tests, including the signature of the lab's representative. The test reports shall be provided to the Engineer for review as part of the technical submittal.

## 6.2 Self Certification

The DMS manufacturer shall provide self-certification, including a statement of conformance and copies of test reports, indicating that the following tests have been performed and passed.

Third party test reports shall be submitted for testing of the following National Transportation Communication for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) standards:

- NTCIP 1201:1996, NTCIP Global Object Definitions (including Amendment 1)
- NTCIP 1203:1997, Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs (including Amendment 1)
- NTCIP 2101:2001, Point to Multi-Point Protocol Using RS-232 Subnetwork Profile.
- NTCIP 2103 (Draft v1.13), Point-to-Point Protocol Over RS-232 Subnetwork Profile.
- NTCIP 2104 V01.11 Ethernet Subnetwork Profile

The NTCIP testing shall have been completed using industry accepted test tools such as the NTCIP Exerciser, Trevilon's NTester, Intelligent Devices' Device Tester, and/or Frontline's FTS for NTCIP. The NTCIP test report(s) shall include testing of sub-network communications functionality, all mandatory objects in all mandatory conformance groups, and a subset of the remaining objects.

### 7.0 PHYSICAL CONSTRUCTION

# 7.1 Wiring and Power Distribution

## 7.1.1 Power and Signal Entrances

Two threaded conduit hubs shall be located on the rear or side wall of the DMS housing. One hub shall be for incoming AC power and the other shall be for incoming DMS signal cabling or a communications line.

### 7.1.2 Panel Board

The DMS shall contain a power panel board and circuit breakers that meet the following minimum requirements:

- Service entrance-rated
- Minimum of 20 circuit breaker mounting positions
- Short circuit ratings of 22,000 amps and 10,000 amps for the main and branch circuits, respectively
- UL listed panel board and circuit breakers

# 7.1.3 Internal Wiring

Wiring for LED display module control, environmental control circuits, and other internal DMS components shall be installed in the DMS housing in a neat and professional manner. Wiring shall not impede the removal of display modules, power supplies, environmental control equipment, and other sign components. Wires shall not make contact with or bend around sharp metal edges. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

## 7.2 Earth Grounding

The DMS manufacturer shall provide one earth ground lug that is electrically bonded to the DMS housing. The lug shall be installed near the power entrance location on the DMS housing's rear wall. The DMS installation contractor shall provide the balance of materials and services needed to properly earth ground the DMS. All earth grounding shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

### 7.3 DMS Enclosure

The LED DMS shall enable the display of text, consisting of a string of alphanumeric and other characters. The size of the sign shall be as shown in the plans, and elsewhere in the specification. Each character shall be formed by a matrix of luminous pixels. The matrix of a standard character shall consist of 35 pixels over 5 columns and 7 rows.

The equipment design and construction shall utilize the latest available techniques with a minimum number of different parts, subassemblies, circuits, cards and modules to maximize standardization and commonality. The equipment shall be designed for ease of maintenance. All component parts shall be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance. Test points shall be provided for checking essential voltages.

The sign shall be designed for a minimum life of 20 years.

The sign shall be designed and constructed so as to present a clean and neat appearance. Poor workmanship shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

All cables shall be securely clamped/tied in the sign housing. No adhesive attachments will be allowed.

The dynamic message sign, including the sign housing and all modules and assemblies, shall be designed and manufactured in the USA.

The complete sign housing shall be designed and manufactured in-house by the LED DMS Sign Manufacturer.

A registered structural engineer in the State of Illinois shall analyze the DMS structure and certify that the DMS will withstand the temporary effects of being lifted by the provided eye bolts, will comply with the applicable requirements of AASHTO Standard Specs for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals, Fourth Draft, 2001, and will support a front face ice load of 4 lbs. per square foot.

The equipment within the sign housing shall be protected from moisture, dust, dirt and corrosion. The sign shall be constructed of aluminum alloy 5052-H32 or 3003-H14 which shall not be less than 1/8" thick, unless otherwise specified in this document. Framing structural members shall be made of aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T5.

All welding shall be by an inert gas process in accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) Standards, ANSI/AWS D1.2-97. The LED DMS manufacturer's welders and welding procedures shall be certified by an ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector to the 1997 ANSI/AWS D1.2-97 Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. Proof of certification of all the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and applicable welding procedures shall be supplied with the submittals. The name, phone number and address of the ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector that certified the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and procedures shall also be provided with the submittals.

The DMS housing's right, left, and rear walls shall be vertical. The top and bottom sides shall be horizontal.

The sign housing shall be capable of withstanding a wind loading of 120 M.P.H. without permanent deformation or other damages.

All 120/240 VAC wiring located inside the sign housing shall be run in conduit pullboxes, handy-boxes, power supply boxes, control cabinets, and circuit breaker boxes.

The performance of the sign shall not be impaired due to continuous vibration caused by wind, traffic or other factors. This includes the visibility and legibility of the display.

The presence of power transients or electromagnetic fields, including those created by any components of the system, shall have no deleterious effect on the performance of the system. The system shall not conduct or radiate signals which will adversely affect other electrical or electronic equipment including, but not limited to, other control systems, data processing equipment, audio, radio and industrial equipment.

All DMS structural hardware shall be stainless steel and appropriately sized for the application.

The DMS Manufacturer shall provide a signed and sealed copy of these certifications by the registered Structural Engineer as part of the catalog cut submittal.

### 7.3.1 Electronic Components

All electronic components, except printed circuit boards, shall be commercially available, easily accessible, replaceable and individually removable using conventional electronics repair methods.

All workmanship shall comply with ANSI/IPC-1-610B Class 2 titled "Acceptability of Electronic Assemblies", ANSI/IPC-7711 titled "Rework of Electronic Assemblies", and ANSI/IPC-7721 titled "Rework and Modification of Printed Boards and Electronic Assemblies".

All electronic components shall comply with Section Electronic Materials and Construction Methods, located in this document. All Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs) shall be completely conformal coated with a 0.010 inch (10 MIL) minimum thickness silicone resin conformal coat. The LED mother boards shall be completely conformal coated, except at the pixels on the front of the PCB, with a 0.010 inch (10 MIL) minimum thickness silicone resin conformal coat. The material used to coat the PCBs shall meet the military specification: MIL-I-46058C Type SR.

## 7.3.2 Mechanical Components

All external screws, nuts, and locking washers shall be stainless steel. No self-tapping screws shall be used. All parts shall be made of corrosion resistant materials, such as plastic, stainless steel or aluminum. All materials used in construction shall be resistant to fungus growth and moisture deterioration. An inert dielectric material shall separate dissimilar metals.

#### 7.3.3 CONVENIENCE OUTLETS

The DMS housing shall contain a utility outlet circuit consisting of a minimum of one (1) 15-A NEMA 15-R, 120 VAC duplex outlet, with ground-fault circuit interrupters. This outlet shall be located near the panel board.

If the sign controller and communication equipment is to be mounted in the sign, a second outlet circuit shall be included consisting of a minimum of two (2) 15-A NEMA 15-R, 120 VAC duplex outlets. These outlets shall be located near the controller and communication equipment mounting location.

## 7.4 Front Face Construction

The DMS front face shall be rigid and constructed with hinged door access either horizontally hinged across the top or multiple vertically hinged door panels, each of which contains a full-height section of the LED display matrix. The hinged door faces shall be easily opened by a single person, using either manual or electrical tools. The door panels shall be fabricated using aluminum sheeting on the exterior and polycarbonate sheeting on the interior of the panel.

The DMS housing shall provide safe and convenient access to all modular assemblies, components, wiring, and subsystems located within the DMS housing. All of those internal components shall be removable and replaceable by a single technician.

### 7.4.1 Doors

One (1) access door shall be provided for each 10 or 15 pixel wide section of the sign housing. These doors shall be vertically hinged and shall contain a section of the sign's front face. The doors shall swing out from the face to provide access to the cabinet interior. Each door shall extend the full height of the display matrix. Doors must readily swing open with no obstruction or interference with the sign support structure.

To prevent open doors from blowing in wind, they shall each have a retaining latch mechanism to hold the door open at a 90-degree angle.

Each door shall form the face panel for a section of the sign. The LED modules shall be mounted to the door and be removable from the door when in the open position. Other sign components, such as power supplies, wiring, etc. shall be located inside the sign cabinet and be accessible through the door opening. Each door shall cover an opening that is a minimum of 23-inches (584 mm) wide and the same height as the display pixel matrix.

Each door shall contain a minimum of two (2) screw-type latches to lock them in the closed position. These latches shall be captive to prevent them from falling off. They shall pull the door tight and compress a gasket located around the perimeter of each door. They shall also be capable of providing leverage to easily release the gasket seal when opening the doors. The gasket shall prevent water from entering the cabinet around the doors.

#### 7.4.2 Face Panels

Front face panels shall provide a high-contrast background for the DMS display matrix. The aluminum mask of each door panel shall be painted black and shall contain an opening for each pixel. Openings shall be large enough to not block any portion of the viewing cones of the LEDs.

Each door panel shall have a single polycarbonate sheet attached securely to the inside of the aluminum panel. The polycarbonate sheet shall cover all of the pixel openings. The polycarbonate shall be sealed to prevent water and other elements from entering the DMS. The polycarbonate shall contain UV inhibitors that protect the LED display matrix from the effects of ultraviolet light exposure and prevent premature aging of the polycarbonate itself. Polycarbonate sheets shall have the following characteristics:

- Tensile Strength, Ultimate: 10,000 PSI
- Tensile Strength, Yield: 9,300 PSI
- Tensile Strain at Break: 125%
- Tensile Modulus: 330,000 PSI
- Flexural Modulus: 330,000 PSI
- Impact Strength, Izod (1/8", notched): 17 ft-lbs/inch of notch
- Rockwell Hardness: M75, R118
- Heat Deflection Temperature Under Load: 264 PSI at 270F and 66 PSI at 288F
- Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 3.9X10-5 in/in/F
- Specific Heat: 0.30 BTU/lb/F
- Initial Light Transmittance: 85% minimum
- Change in Light Transmittance, 3 years exposure in a Southern latitude: 3%
- Change in Yellowness Index, 3 years exposure in a Southern latitude: less than 5%

LED display modules shall mount to the inside of the DMS front face door panels. Common hand tools shall be used for removal and replacement.

DMS front face borders (top, bottom, left side, and right side), which surround the front face panels and LED display matrix, shall be painted black to maximize display contrast and legibility.

In the presence of wind, the DMS front face shall not distort in a manner that adversely affects LED message legibility.

### 7.4.3 Exterior Finish

DMS front face panels and front face border pieces shall be coated with semi-gloss black Kynar 500 resin or an equivalent brand of oven-fired fluoropolymer coating, which has an expected outdoor service life of 20 years.

All other DMS housing surfaces, including the DMS mounting brackets, shall be natural mill-finish aluminum.

## 7.4.4 Heating

The lens panel shall be heated to prevent fogging and condensation. An eight watt-perfoot, self-regulating, heat tape shall be provided along the bottom of the message area, between the glazing and the display modules. The sign controller shall control the heat tape. All heat tape terminal blocks shall be covered for safety.

# 7.5 Humidity Control

A humidity sensor shall be provided and sensed by the sign controller from zero percent to 100 percent relative humidity in one percent or fewer increments. The sensor shall operate and survive from 0 percent to 100 percent relative humidity.

The sensor shall have an accuracy that is better than +/- five percent relative humidity. The sign controller shall read the internal temperature sensors, external ambient temperature sensor and the humidity sensor. The sign controller shall use these readings in an algorithm that turns on the heat tape and/or the fans at the appropriate times to reduce both frost on the face of the sign and condensation on the display modules and other electronic circuitry.

### 7.6 Drain Holes

The bottom panel of the housing shall have a minimum of four drain holes, with snap-in, drain filter plug inserts, in each section formed by internal structural members. Water drain filter plug inserts shall be replaceable.

# 7.7 Ventilation System

The ventilation system shall be a positive-pressure, filtered, forced-air system which cools both the display modules and the sign housing interior. The sign housing shall have two exhaust ports. Each exhaust port shall be filtered and protected by an aluminum hood assembly.

The ventilation system shall have four fans. Air shall be drawn into the sign housing through hoods near the bottom of the housing, and then filtered before reaching the fan units. There shall be two aluminum hood assemblies and inlet filters.

The inlet and exhaust filters shall be electrostatic and shall be sized to properly accommodate the air flow and pressure drop requirements of the ventilation system. The inlet filters shall an Initial Atmospheric Dust Spot Efficiency of 64 at 20 cm/s in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. These filters shall be easily removable from within the sign housing without the use of tools.

Each fan shall be capable of providing a minimum of one sign housing volume change per minute at the pressure drop developed throughout the entire ventilation system with all fans operating. The fans shall have ball or roller bearings, shall be permanently lubricated and shall require no periodic maintenance. The fans are to be positioned in such a manner so as to provide a balanced air flow to the ventilation system in the event of failure of any fan.

Adequate air flow shall be automatically tested once a day and tested on command from the central controller or laptop computer. Inadequate airflow will cause an error message to be sent to the central controller or laptop computer when the sign controller is polled by the central controller or laptop computer.

Adequate air flow shall be tested with a 100% solid state air flow detection device downstream from each fan. The entire message area shall be ventilated by an efficient forced air system. Air shall be ducted directly from the fans to the bottom of the entire message area. The air shall be directed to provide equal distribution of air to the bottom of the cavity between the lens panel and the LED modules. The air shall be exhausted out of the top of the cavity into the sign housing interior. Air flow shall be sufficient to exchange a minimum of one volume of air every eight (8) seconds in the void between each display module and the lens panel.

The air plenums shall be sealed and designed to keep any water that gets through the louvers from getting into the sign housing interior.

All duct work that impedes access to any sign components shall be easily removable, without tools, for servicing of these components.

All ductwork shall be 0.040 minimum aluminum and shall be designed to be extremely efficient with minimal pressure drop throughout the system.

Multiple temperature sensors shall activate the ventilation system. There shall be a minimum of one sensor located near the middle of the sign, at the top of the display area in the exhaust stream from the cavity between the display modules and the lens panel. There shall be an additional temperature sensor located to accurately measure the ambient temperature outside the sign housing. The temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 1.5 degrees C. and a range from -40 to +70 degrees C.

The temperatures from the sensors shall be continuously measured and monitored by the sign controller. A temperature reading greater than a user selectable critical temperature shall cause the sign to go to blank and the sign controller shall report this error message to the central controller.

The LED modules and electronic equipment shall be protected by a fail-safe, back-up fan control system in the event of an electronic fan control failure or shutdown of the sign controller.

Alternate sign ventilation systems can be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Extra time and additional demonstration testing and documentation of the proposed alternate system may be needed to secure the necessary approval from the Engineer. No extra compensation shall be awarded to the Contractor for the alternate design but if the alternate design is rejected, liquidated damages may apply.

# 8.0 LED DISPLAY MODULES

The DMS shall contain LED display modules that include an LED pixel array, LED driver circuitry, and mounting hardware. These modules shall be mounted adjacently in a two dimensional array to form a continuous LED pixel matrix. Each LED display module shall be constructed as follows:

- Each LED display module may consist of one or two circuit boards. If two boards are
  used, they shall be mounted physically to each other using durable noncorrosive
  hardware. They shall be electrically connected via one or more header type connectors.
  The header connectors shall be keyed such that the boards cannot be connected
  incorrectly.
- All LED modules shall be manufactured using laminated fiberglass printed circuit boards.
- Each LED display module shall be mounted to the rear of the display's front face panels using durable non-corrosive hardware. No tools shall be required for module removal and replacement. The modules shall be mounted such that the LEDs emit light through the face panel's pixel holes and such that the face panel does not block any part of the viewing cone of any of the LEDs in any pixels.
- LED display module power and signal connections shall be a quick-disconnect locking connector type. Removal of a display module from the DMS, or a pixel board or driver circuit board from its display module, shall not require a soldering operation.
- All exposed metal on both sides of each printed circuit board, except connector contacts, shall be protected from water and humidity exposure by a thorough application of conformal coating. Bench level repair of individual components, including discrete LED replacement and conformal coating repair, shall be possible.
- Individual addressing of the each LED display module shall be configured via the communication wiring harness and connector. No on-board addressing jumpers or switches shall be allowed.
- Removal or failure of any LED module shall not affect the operation of any other LED module or sign component. Removal of one or more LED modules shall not affect the structural integrity of any part of the sign.
- It shall not be possible to mount an LED display module upside-down or in an otherwise incorrect position within the DMS display matrix.
- All LED display modules, as well as the LED pixel boards and driver circuit boards, shall be identical and interchangeable throughout the DMS.

### 8.1 LED Pixels

Each LED module shall contain a printed circuit board to which LED pixels are soldered.

The LED pixel matrix shall conform to the following specifications:

- Each LED module shall contain a minimum of 180 LED pixels configured in a two dimensional array. The pixel array shall be a minimum of fourteen (18) pixels high by nine (10) pixels wide.
- The distance from the center of one pixel to the center of all adjacent pixels, both horizontally and vertically, shall be a maximum of 1.38-inches (35 mm).
- Each pixel shall consist of a minimum of one (1) independent string of discrete LEDs for each color. All pixels shall contain an equal quantity of LED strings.
- The failure of an LED string or pixel shall not cause the failure of any other LED string or pixel in the DMS.
- Each pixel shall contain the quantity of discrete LEDs needed to output white colored light at a minimum luminous intensity of 12,400 candelas per square meter when operated within the forward current limits defined in these specifications.
- Each pixel shall also be capable of displaying amber colored light with a minimum luminous intensity of 7,440 candelas per square meter when operated within the forward current limits defined in these specifications.
- Each LED pixel shall not consume more than 1.5 watts.
- The circular base of the discrete LEDs shall be soldered so that they are flush and parallel to the surface of the printed circuit board. The longitudinal axis of the LEDs shall be perpendicular to the circuit board.

### 8.2 Discrete LEDs

DMS pixels shall be constructed with discrete LEDs manufactured by Avago Technologies (formerly Agilent Technologies), Toshiba Corporation, Nichia Corporation, OSRAM, or equivalent. Discrete LEDs shall conform to the following specifications:

# 8.2.1 DMS Front Acess, Full Matrix, NTCIP 1203 V2 - Color

- All LEDs shall have a nominal viewing cone of 30 degrees with a halfpower angle of 15 degrees measured from the longitudinal axis of the LED. Viewing cone tolerances shall be as specified in the LED manufacturer's product specifications and shall not exceed +/- 3 degrees.
- Red LEDs shall utilize AllnGaP semiconductor technology and shall emit red light that has a peak wavelength of 650 ± 5 nm.
- Green LEDs shall utilize InGaN semiconductor technology and shall emit green light that has a peak wavelength of 525 ± 5 nm.
- Blue LEDs shall utilize InGaN semiconductor technology and shall emit blue light that has a peak wavelength of 470 ± 5 nm.
- The LED lenses shall be fabricated from UV light resistant epoxy.
- The LED manufacturer shall perform color sorting of the bins. Each color of LEDs shall be obtained from no more than two (2) consecutive color "bins" as defined by the LED manufacturer.
- The LED manufacturer shall perform intensity sorting of the bins. LEDs shall be obtained from no more than two (2) consecutive luminous intensity "bins" as defined by the LED manufacturer.
- The various LED color and intensity bins shall be distributed evenly throughout the sign and shall be consistent from pixel to pixel.
   Random distribution of the LED bins shall not be accepted.
- LED package style shall be either through-hole flush-mount or surface-mount. Through-hole LEDs with standoffs will not be accepted.
- All LEDs used in all DMS provided for this contract shall be from the same manufacturer and of the same part number, except for the variations in the part number due to the intensity and color bins.
- The LEDs shall be rated by the LED manufacturer to have a minimum lifetime of 100,000 hours of continuous operation while maintaining a minimum of 70% of the original brightness.

### 8.3 Pixel Drive Circuitry

One (1) electronic driver circuit board shall be provided for each LED pixel module and shall individually control all pixels on that module. The driver circuit boards shall conform to the following specifications:

 Each LED driver board shall be microprocessor-controlled and shall communicate with the sign controller on a wire or fiber optic communication network using an addressable network protocol. The microprocessor shall process commands from the sign controller to display data, perform diagnostic tests, and report pixel and diagnostic status.

- Constant current LED driver ICs shall be used to prevent LED forward current from exceeding the LED manufacturer's recommended forward current whenever a forward voltage is applied. To maximize LED service life, LED drive currents will not be allowed that exceed the manufacturer's recommendations for the 100,000-hour lifetime requirement.
- The LED pixels shall be directly driven using pulse width modulation (PWM) of the drive current to control the display intensity. This LED driver circuitry shall vary the current pulse width to achieve the proper display intensity levels for all ambient light conditions. The drive current pulse shall be modulated at a frequency high enough to provide flicker-free operation and a minimum of 200 brightness levels.
- The LED driver circuitry shall receive updated display data at a minimum rate of ten (10) frames per second from the sign controller.
- Each LED driver circuit shall be powered by 24 VDC from external regulated DC power supplies. Each driver circuit shall receive power from a minimum of two (2) independent power supplies. Indicator LEDs shall be provided to indicate the status of each power source.
- Each LED driver circuit shall contain a microprocessor-controlled power regulation circuit that controls the voltage applied to the LED strings. The power circuit shall automatically adjust the voltage supplied to the LEDs to optimize power consumption efficiency as the temperature changes.
- The voltage of each power input shall be measured to the nearest tenth of a volt and reported to the sign controller upon request. Each driver circuit shall also contain one status LED for each power source that indicates if the power source is present or not.
- The LED driver circuitry shall be able to detect that individual LED strings or pixels are stuck off and shall report the pixel status to the sign controller upon request.
- The LED driver board shall contain a seven segment numeric LED display that indicates the functional status of the driver and pixel boards. At a minimum, it shall indicate error states of the LED pixels and communication network. The indicator shall be positioned such that a maintenance technician can easily view the status code for diagnostic purposes. The status codes shall also be reported to the sign controller upon request.

# 8.4 Characters Displayed

The signs shall be capable of displaying ASCII characters 32 through 126 (including all upper and lower case letters and digits from 0 to 9) at any location in a message line. The display area shall be a minimum of 54 pixels high by 250 pixels wide.

The sign shall normally display single stroke nominal characters. The operator shall be able to display compressed, expanded or double-stroke nominal character fonts or change the default spacing between characters. The spacing options shall be one, two or three pixel columns. Font access privileges shall be assigned by the system supervisor.

The full matrix display shall be capable of displaying other sized character, graphics/symbols, and other number of lines depending on the height of the character utilized.

The separation between the last column of one module and the first column of the next shall be equal to the horizontal distance between the columns of a single display module. The separation between the last row of one module and the first row of the next shall be equal to the horizontal distance between the rows of a single display module.

18-inch characters shall be legible under all light conditions at a distance of 900 feet within a 30 degree cone of vision centered around the optical axis of the pixel. The cone perimeter shall be defined by its 50% intensity points.

The sign shall be the proper brightness in all lighting conditions for optimum legibility. It shall be bright enough to have a good target value, but not be the point where the pixels bloom, especially in low ambient light level conditions.

The brightness and color of each pixel shall be uniform over the entire face of the sign within the 30 degree cone of vision from 900 feet to 200 feet in all lighting conditions. Non-uniformity of brightness or color over the face of the sign under these conditions shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

# 8.5 Display of Graphic Images

The DMS control software shall support the inclusion of graphics in messages. If a manufacturer-specific means of supporting graphics is initially used, the vendor shall commit to provide NTCIP 1203 v2/v3 firmware updates at no additional cost to the Department. These updates will include all current requirements of these specifications and also standard graphics support. The vendor shall install the updates no later than six months after the contract start date.

# 9.0 REGULATED DC POWER SUPPLIES

The LED pixel display modules shall be powered with auto-ranging regulated switching power supplies that convert the incoming AC to DC at a nominal voltage of 24 volts DC. Power supplies shall be wired in a redundant parallel configuration that uses multiple supplies for the DMS display matrix.

Power supplies shall be arranged in redundant pairs within the display such that each pair supplies power to a defined region of the sign. Each pair of power supplies shall contain two (2) physically and electrically independent supplies. Each pair of power supplies shall be parallel, but shall not be wired in a current sharing configuration.

Power supplies within each pair shall be redundant and rated such that if one supply fails, the remaining supply shall be able to operate 100% of the pixels in that display region at 100% brightness when the internal DMS air temperature is +140°F (60°C) or less.

Each power supply within each pair shall receive 120VAC power from separate circuits on separate circuit breakers, such that a single tripped breaker will not disconnect power from both supplies. It shall be acceptable for a single circuit breaker to power multiple DC power supplies provided that none of those power supplies are in the same power supply pair.

The power supplies shall be sufficient to maintain the appropriate LED display intensity throughout the entire operating input voltage range.

The output of each power supply shall be connected to multiple circuits that provide power to the LED modules. Each output circuit shall not exceed 15 amperes and shall be fused.

Each group of power supplies shall be monitored by a microprocessor-controlled circuit. This circuit shall monitor the voltage of each power supply and the status of each output circuit's fuse. The power supply voltages and fuse states shall be reported to the sign controller upon request.

The power supplies used to power the LED pixel modules shall be identical and interchangeable throughout the DMS.

Regulated DC power supplies shall conform to the following specifications:

- Nominal output voltage of 24 VDC +/- 10%
- Nominal maximum output power rating of 1000 watts
- Operating input voltage range shall be a minimum of 90 to 260 VAC
- Operating temperature range shall be a minimum of –30°F to +165°F (-34°C to +74°C)
- Maximum output power rating shall be maintained over a minimum temperature range of –30°F to +140°F (-34°C to +60°C)
- Power supply efficiency shall be a minimum of 80%
- Power factor rating shall be a minimum of 0.95
- Power supply input circuit shall be fused
- Automatic output shut down and restart if the power supply overheats or one of the following output faults occurs: over-voltage, short circuit, or over current
- Power supplies shall be UL listed
- Printed circuit boards shall be protected by an acrylic conformal coating

# 9.1 PHOTOELECTRIC SENSOR DEVICES

Three (3) photocells shall be installed on the sign. These devices shall permit automatic light intensity measurement of light conditions at each sign location.

These photocells shall be mounted in a manner to measure front, rear and ambient light conditions.

### 9.2 BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

Automatic adjustment of the LED brightness shall occur in small enough increments so that the brightness of the sign changes smoothly, with no perceivable brightness change between adjacent levels. Provision shall be made to prevent perceivable brightening of the sign due to stray headlights shining upon the photo sensors at night.

Pixel brightness shall be controlled by pulse width modulation of the DC current. The pixel current waveform shall have a frequency of 100 +/-5 Hertz at nighttime brightness levels and 2400  $\pm$  120 Hertz at daytime brightness levels with an adjustable duty cycle of 0.03 to 99.9% in 0.5% or finer increments. Brightness shall be manually settable from the front panel of the controller and remotely from the central computer in 1% increments. Brightness control shall be able to be returned to automatic from the sign controller front panel and the central computer.

### 9.3 PIXEL STATUS FEEDBACK

Two separate types of pixel status feedback shall be provided to the central controller from the local sign controller. These include a pixel test and a pixel read:

Pixel Test: The pixel test shall be performed from the central controller on command and automatically once a day. During a pixel test, the full operational status of each string of LEDs in each pixel shall be tested and then transmitted to the central controller or laptop computer. This pixel status test shall distinguish the difference between half out, full out, half stuck-on and fully stuck-on pixels. A list of defective pixels shall be provided, listing pixel status, line number, module number, column number and row number for each defective pixel. The pixel test may briefly disturb the displayed message for less than 0.5 seconds.

Pixel Read: The pixel read shall be performed during both message downloads and during every sign poll from the central controller or laptop computer. The pixel read shall perform a real-time read of the displayed message and shall return the state of each pixel to the central controller as it is currently displayed to the motorist, including any errors. This shall allow the central controller operator to see what is visibly displayed to the motorist on an individual pixel basis. During a pixel read, the state of each pixel (fullon, half-on or off) in the sign shall be read by the sign controller to allow the central controller or laptop computer to show the actual message, including static flashing and alternating messages, that is visibly displayed on the sign in a WYSIWYG format. This pixel reading shall take place while a message is displayed on the sign without disturbing the message in any way. Any flashing, flickering, blinking, dimming, or other disturbance of the message during this pixel read shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

The pixel read shall be an actual real-time read of the current flowing through each string of LEDs at the time of the associated sign poll or message download and shall not be accomplished by simulating errors based on the last pixel test.

# 10.0 ENVIRONMENTAL OPERATING PARAMETERS

All DMS components shall be capable of operating without any decrease in performance over a temperature range of –40°C (-40°F) to + 70°C (+158°F) with a relative humidity of up to 95% non-condensing, unless otherwise noted in this specification.

# 11.0 SIGN CONTROLLER

### 11.1 General Requirements

Each DMS shall be controlled and monitored by its own sign controller. The sign controller shall be a stand-alone microprocessor-based system, which does not require continuous communication with DMS control software in order to perform most DMS control functions.

The sign controller shall meet the following operational requirements:

- Communicate using the NTCIP protocol
- Contain memory for storing changeable and permanent messages, schedules, and other necessary files for controller operation
- Include a front panel user interface with LCD and keypad for direct operation and diagnostics as described herein
- Contain a minimum of three (3) NTCIP-compliant RS232 communication ports
- Contain a minimum of two (2) NTCIP-compliant Ethernet port with RJ45 connector
- Contain a built-in Hayes-compatible modem with standard RJ11 connector
- Contain DMS-specific control firmware (embedded software) that shall monitor all external and internal sensors and communication inputs and control the display modules as directed by external control software and the front panel interface NTCIP shall be natively supported in the DMS controller. External protocol converter or translator devices shall not be allowed.

# 11.2 Controller Location

The sign controller and associated communication equipment shall be installed inside the DMS housing or cabinet.

### 11.3 Environmental

The sign controller shall meet the environmental requirements defined in NEMA Standards Publication TS 4, Hardware Standards for Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), with NTCIP Requirements.

### 11.4 Mechanical and Electrical

The sign controller shall meet the following electrical and mechanical requirements:

- Mount in a standard EIA 19-inch (480 mm) equipment rack with a maximum 4U space requirement
- Consume no more than 30 watts of power
- Powered by an internal regulated DC power supply capable of operating on 120VAC or 240VAC at both 50Hz and 60Hz
- All printed circuit boards shall be sealed with an acrylic conformal coating

# 11.5 Operational Requirements

### Front Panel User Interface

The sign controller's front panel shall include a keypad and LCD. These devices shall be used to perform the following functions with the sign controller and DMS:

- Monitor the current status of the sign controller, including the status of all sensors and a monochromatic what-you-see-is-what-you-get (WYSIWYG) representation of the message visible on the display face
- Perform diagnostics testing of various system components, including pixels, power systems, and sensors
- Activate messages stored in memory
- Configure display parameters, including display size and colors
- Configure communications port settings and NTCIP options

The front panel interface shall also include:

- Power switch to turn the controller on and off
- LED power "on" indicator
- "Local/remote" switch that places the controller in local mode such that it can be controlled from the front panel interface, instead of via the primary NTCIP communication channel
- LED to indicate state of the "local/remote" mode switch
- Reset switch to guickly restart the controller
- LED "Active" indicator that blinks when the controller is operating correctly
- LED to indicate when any of the NTCIP communication channels are active

### 11.6 MEMORY

The sign controller shall have non-volatile electronically changeable memory. This memory shall be formed by flash or battery-backed static RAM integrated circuits that retain the data in memory for a minimum of 30 days following a power loss. This changeable memory shall be used to store messages and schedules. The controller memory shall be capable of storing a minimum of 100 changeable messages in nonvolatile RAM.

### 11.7 Internal Clock

The DMS sign controller shall contain a computer-readable clock that has a battery backup circuit. The battery shall keep the clock operating properly for at least 5 years without external power, and the clock shall automatically adjust for daylight savings time and leap year using hardware, software, or a combination of both. The clock shall be set electronically by the sign controller microprocessor and shall be accurate to within one (1) minute per month.

### 11.8 Communications

All remote communication ports shall be NTCIP-compatible as defined in the "Requirements for NTCIP Compatibility" section of these specifications.

#### 11.9 Communication Modes

The DMS sign controller shall be able to receive instructions from and provide information to a computer containing DMS control software using the following communication modes:

- Remotely via direct or dial-up communications with a remotely located computer. The system communications backbone, as well as all field modems or signal converters, shall provide the DMS sign controller with an RS232 signal.
- Locally via direct connection with a laptop computer that is connected directly to the sign controller using an RS232 null modem connection.

### **Serial Communication Ports**

The DMS sign controller shall contain a minimum of three (3) NTCIP-compatible RS232 communication ports. These ports shall support multiple communication interfaces, including, but not limited to, direct null-modem (for local laptop control), dial-up and leasedline modems, radio systems, cellular modems, and fiber optic modems. The RS232 ports shall all have standard DB9M connectors. The baud rate, connection type, and NTCIP communication protocol shall be configurable. Each port must support all typical serial baud rates ranging from 1200 to 115,200 baud. All three ports shall be capable of supporting either of the following sub network profiles: NTCIP 2101 (PMPP) or NTCIP 2103 (PPP). They shall also be capable of supporting either NTCIP 2201 (Null) or NTCIP 2202 (Internet) transport profiles. Only one each of the transport and sub network profiles shall be active at any time on each port.

# **Ethernet Port**

The DMS sign controller shall contain a minimum of two (2) 10/100Base-T Ethernet communication port. These ports shall be available for use for communicating from the central control system to the DMS sign controller when an Ethernet network is available and for communications between the controller and an auxiliary controller. Ethernet ports shall have a standard RJ45 connector.

Communications on Ethernet ports shall be NTCIP-compatible using the NTCIP 2202 Internet transport profile and the NTCIP 2104 Ethernet sub network profile. This shall permit the controller to be operated on any typical Ethernet network using the TCP/IP and UDP/IP protocols.

For purposes of this contract this DMS shall connect via communications equipment at the Illinois Tollway Plaza 19 to the IDOT Traffic Systems Center.

### <u>Dial-Up Modem Communication Port</u>

The DMS sign controller shall include one (1) built-in Hayes-compatible dial-up modem. The modem port shall have a standard RJ11 connector.

This modem shall be configured to support either the NTCIP 2101 (PMPP) or the NTCIP 2103 (PPP) sub network profile. At least one of the following transport profiles shall also be available for configuration: NTCIP 2201 (Null) or NTCIP 2202 (Internet). Only one each of the transport and sub network profiles shall be active at any time on the port.

The modem shall be configurable to support both incoming and outgoing calls as supported by NTCIP. The modem shall support a minimum communication speed range from 1200 baud to 28,800 baud. The modem shall support the following protocols at a minimum: Hayes-compatible "AT" command set, MNP5, MNP10, and V.42bis.

# **Controller Addressing**

The DMS sign controller shall use whatever addressing scheme is appropriate for the NTCIP network types used for communications. The controller addressing shall be configurable through the front panel user interface.

NTCIP 2101 (PMPP) networks shall be configured with an address in the range 1 to 255 with a default address of 1. NTCIP 2104 (Ethernet) networks shall use a static IP address. Both the IP address and subnet shall be configurable. NTCIP 2103 (PPP) networks shall not require network addressing.

# 12.0 TRANSIENT PROTECTION

The DMS and sign controller signal and power inputs shall be protected from electrical spikes and transients as follows:

# 12.1 Sign AC Power

The AC power feed for all equipment in the sign cabinet shall be protected at the panel board by a parallel-connection surge suppresser rated for a minimum surge of 40 kA. This device shall conform to the following requirements:

- Withstand a peak 80,000-ampere surge current, 40kA L-N, 40kA L-G
- Designed, manufactured, & tested consistent with: IEEE C6.41.1-2002, C62.41.2-2002, C2.45-2002, ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, C62.45-1992, NEMA LS-1, and NEC 285.6
- Less then 0.5 nanosecond response time
- Temperature range of -40°F to +158°F (-40°C to +60°C)
- Approximate dimensions of 3-inches (76 mm) wide by 8-inches (203 mm) long by 3-inches (76 mm) high
- 5000 Category (C3 High) impulses with <10% drift, short circuit current rating of 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes (UL Listed)
- UL listed to: UL 1449 200kA SCCR, UL 1283 4th Edition, and Canadian safety standards

# 12.2 Control Equipment AC Power

A series-connected surge suppressor capable of passing 15 amps of current shall protect the sign controller and other control and communication equipment. This device shall conform to the following requirements:

- Withstand a peak 50,000 ampere surge current for an 8x20 microsecond wave form
- Maximum continuous operating current of 15 amps at 120 VAC, 60 Hz
- Series inductance of 200 micro henrys (nominal)
- Temperature range of -40°F to +158°F (-40°C to +70°C)
- Approximate dimensions of 3-inches wide by 5-inches long by 2-inches high (76 mm by 127 mm by 50 mm)
- The device shall be UL-1449 recognized
- UL 1449 surge rating of 400 V or less

# 12.3 Communication Signals

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall protect all communication signals connecting to the control equipment from off-site sources using copper cables. Transient voltage surge suppressors shall protect all copper communication lines used to pass data between the sign controller and sign.

### 12.4 Protection

A series/parallel two-stage suppression device shall protect the modem communication port from over-voltage and over-current conditions. This surge protection shall be integrated internally within the controller.

# 13.0 LOCAL USER AUXILIARY INTERFACE WHEN DMS SIGN CONTROLLER IS LOCATED INSIDE OF DMS ENCLOSURE

### 13.1 Auxiliary Control Panel

The DMS shall include an auxiliary control panel that will provide a secondary user interface panel for DMS control, configuration, and maintenance. The auxiliary control panel shall meet the same electrical, mechanical, and environmental specifications as the DMS controller. It shall be powered independently from a 120 VAC outlet. There also shall be a 120 volt convenience outlet for maintenance personnel lap top computers and a hinged shelf which folds from inside the cabinet and is suitable for the laptop computer to rest on.

### 13.2 Interface Panel

The auxiliary control panel shall have an LCD panel and keypad identical to those found on the DMS controller. It shall also contain a local/remote switch, a reset switch, status LEDs, and one NTCIP compatible RS232 communication port that meet the same specifications as the DMS controller.

### 13.3 DMS CONTROL INTERFACE

The auxiliary control panel shall include an identical menu system to the DMS controller with all of its features and functionality.

### 13.4 LOCATION

When the DMS controller is located up in the DMS sign, the auxiliary control panel shall be mounted inside a pole-mounted cabinet for maintenance access from the ground. The pole mounted cabinet shall be attached to the DMS support structure.

# 13.5 CONTROLLER SIGNAL INTERFACE

The auxiliary control panel shall interface to the DMS controller using outdoorrated Category 5 copper cable. It shall be capable of operating up to 4000 feet from the DMS controller.

### 14.0 DMS POLE MOUNTED CABINET

The minimum cabinet dimensions shall be approximately 36 inches high by 24 inches wide by 22 inches deep.

There shall be a hinged shelf which folds from inside the cabinet or a slide-out rack shelf that is suitable for the laptop computer to rest on.

The cabinet shall be a Model 336 double-door enclosure or approved equal. Cabinet shall be NEMA 3R and constructed using stainless steel or aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch. Material used in the cabinet shall meet NEMA standards.

The cabinet shall be completely weatherproofed to prevent the entry of water. All exterior seams for cabinets and doors shall be continuously welded. All exterior welds shall be smooth.

The cabinet shall be provided with one full-size door to provide access to the cabinet. The door shall be provided with a full length stainless steel piano hinge, with a stainless steel pin spot welded at the top. The hinge shall be mounted so that it is not possible to remove it from the door or cabinet without first opening the door.

The door and hinges shall be braced to withstand a 100 pound per vertical foot of door height load applied vertically to the outer edge of the door when standing open. There shall be no permanent deformation or impairment of any part of the door or cabinet body when the load is removed.

The cabinet door shall be fitted with a number 2 Corbin brass lock. Two keys shall be provided for each cabinet. The cabinet door shall also be fitted for a padlock locking provision in addition to the Corbin brass lock.

The door opening shall be double flanged on all four sides.

A gasket shall be provided to act as a permanent dust and weather resistant seal at the cabinet door facing. The gasket material shall be closed-cell neoprene and shall maintain its resiliency after exposure to the outdoor environment. The gasket must show no sign of rolling or sagging and must insure a uniform dust and weather resistant seal around the entire door facing.

The voice/data/control cable shall be terminated with a single champ type IDC connector on each end.

The power-on indicator shall show when the display system interface circuits are energized.

All shop drawings of the cabinet, as described in this specification and the plans, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before installation.

All shop drawings of the cabinet, as described in this specification and the plans, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before installation.

All markings and identification shall be silk screened on the panel and sealed with a clear sealer or as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all phone, data, control and confirmation connections between the sign and ground control box and for any required wiring harnesses and connectors.

# 15.0 SIGN CONTROLLER FUNCTIONS

The sign controller shall be capable of being controlled from the central controller or the laptop computer.

The controller software shall be capable of performing the following functions:

Display a message, including:

- 1. Static messages
- 2. Flashing messages
- 3. Alternating messages

Messages shall be capable of displaying text, graphics or a combination of both. The graphics area shall be downloaded from the central controller with each message. It shall be possible to separately vary the flashing and alternating frequencies.

Flashing messages shall have the following adjustable timing:

- 1. Message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 2. Message time off from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments

It shall be possible to flash any character or set of characters in a static message.

Alternating messages shall have the following adjustable timing:

- 1. Primary message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 2. Primary message time off from 0 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 3. Alternative message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 4. Alternate message time off from 0 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.

It shall be possible to flash any character or set of characters in an alternating message at the adjustable frequencies listed above for flashing messages. The flashing period shall be a submultiple of the alternating on-time it is associated with.

Report errors and failures, including:

- 1. Power failure
- 2. Power recovery
- 3. Pixel string failure
- 4. Fan failure
- 5. Over a user selectable critical temperature
- 6. Power supply failure
- 7. Data transmission error
- 8. Receipt of invalid data
- 9. Communication failure recovery

# Message and status monitoring:

The sign controller shall respond to the central controller whenever it receives a request for status (a poll). The return message shall be capable of providing the following information:

- 1. Actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis (full-on, half-on or off)
- 2. Current sign illumination level
- 3. Local Control Panel switch position (central, local or local override mode)
- 4. Error and failure reports
- 5. Temperature readings
- 6. LED power supply voltage levels
- 7. Origin of display message transmission (laptop, manual or central)
- 8. Heater status
- 9. Heat tape status
- 10. Address of sign controller
- 11. Uninterruptible power supply status
- 12. AC Surge protection status
- 13. Communication line protection status
- 14. Operational status of the following sensors
  - Each temperature sensor
  - Each photocell
  - Each airflow sensor
  - Humidity sensor
  - Each power supply sensor
  - Severe error condition response

•

In dial-up mode, the sign controller shall initiate a call to the central controller and report any severe error conditions. In multi-drop mode, the sign controller shall report severe error conditions to the central controller during the next polling.

The severe error conditions are:

- 1. AC power failure
- 2. AC power recovery
- 3. Surge protection has been tripped
- 4. The sign housing door is open

Each time the sign controller is polled by the DMS Master Controller or laptop computer, the sign controller shall test the operation status of the sensors listed below and return this information to the DMS Master Controller. This operational status test shall determine if each of the following sensors are functioning properly.

- 1. Each temperature sensor
- 2. Each photocell
- 3. Humidity sensor
- 4. Each airflow sensor
- 5. Each LED power supply

The sign controller shall provide a library with a minimum of 50 permanent messages, consisting of 30 or less characters per line, stored in PROM. The sign controller shall also be able to accept a downloaded library from the central or laptop computer of a minimum of 25 changeable messages stored in non-volatile RAM. These messages may be called for display on the sign from the keypad on the front panel of the DMS Controller.

The sign controller shall also be capable of displaying messages on the sign that are downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer, but are not located in the library stored in non-volatile memory of the sign controller.

The sign shall normally display single stroke characters with single-column spacing between characters. The sign shall also be able to display compressed, expanded or double-stroke nominal character fonts or change the default spacing between characters. The spacing options shall be one, two or three pixel columns. Each font may be edited and downloaded to the sign controller from the central controller or laptop computer at any time without any software or hardware modifications.

The full matrix display shall also be capable of displaying other sized characters, graphics/symbols, and other number of lines depending on the height of the character utilized. The interline spacing shall be variable.

The sign controller shall monitor the photo cell circuits in the sign and convert the measured light intensity into the desired pixel brightness. The photo circuit readings shall be correlated with a brightness table in the sign controller. The brightness table shall have a minimum of 255 brightness levels. Automatic adjustment of the LED driving waveform duty cycle shall occur in small enough increments so that brightness of the sign changes smoothly, with no perceivable brightness change between adjacent levels. The brightness table in each individual sign controller shall be adjustable from the central controller and can be customized according to the requirements of the installation site. Each sign shall have its own, independent brightness table. Brightness shall be manually settable from the front panel of the controller and remotely from the central computer in one percent increments from one to 99%.

There shall be a means to adjust how rapidly the sign responds to changes in ambient light as measured by the photocells. This can be used, for example, to prevent the sign from changing its brightness due to a vehicle's headlight momentarily hitting the sign. The adjustment shall be made from the central controller or laptop computer and shall have two different settings, one for daytime control and one for nighttime control, with the day/night ambient light threshold also being an adjustable value. In addition, there shall be a means to specify different weighting factors for each photocell, to specify how prominently each photocell figures in the calculation of nighttime ambient light.

In the event of a power failure, the sign controller shall activate a programmable default message (which shall be a blank message) and shall report the AC power failure to the central controller.

The operational status of each pixel in the sign shall be automatically tested once a day and tested when a pixel test is requested from the central controller or laptop computer.

A list of defective pixels shall then be transmitted to the central controller or laptop computer, listing pixel status test shall distinguish the difference between half-out, fullout, half-stuck on and fully stuck-on pixels. This test shall not affect the displayed message for more that 0.5 seconds.

When the sign controller is polled and when messages are downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer, each pixel in the sign shall be read and its current state (full-on, half-on or off), for the currently displayed message, shall be returned to the central controller. This will allow the central controller or laptop computer to show the actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis in a WYSIWYG format. (This is different from the pixel test listed above.) This pixel status read shall not affect the displayed message in any way. The pixel read shall be an actual real-time read of the current flowing through each string of LEDs at the time of the associated sign poll or message download and shall not be accomplished by simulating errors based on the last pixel test.

The operational status of the fans shall be automatically tested once a day and tested on command from the central controller or laptop computer. Any failure will cause an error message to be sent to the central controller or laptop when the sign controller is polled by the central controller or laptop computer.

The sign controller shall read the internal temperature sensors, external ambient temperature sensor and the humidity sensor. The sign controller shall use these readings in an algorithm that turns on the heat tape and/or the fans at the appropriate times to reduce both frost on the face of the sign and condensation on the display modules and other electronic circuitry.

Temperature sensors shall be continuously measured and monitored by the sign controller. A temperature greater than a user selectable critical temperature shall cause the sign message to go to blank and the sign controller shall report this error message to the central controller. This user selectable critical temperature shall be capable of being changed by the central controller or laptop computer. The central controller and laptop computers shall have the ability to read all measurements from the sign controller.

All LED module power supply voltages shall be continuously measured by the sign controller. The sign controller shall provide these voltage readings to the central controller or laptop computer when the sign controller is polled by the central controller or laptop computer.

There shall be no perceivable blinking, flickering or ghosting of the pixels at any time, except during a pixel test as described above. The displayed message will not be affected in any way at any time for the pixel status read as described above.

In the event the central controller fails to communicate with the sign controller within a programmable time limit, the sign shall activate a programmable default message (which shall be a blank). This function shall apply only when the sign controller is in central control mode.

Failure of any sign shall not affect the operation of any other sign in the system.

The sign controller shall perform a consistency check of messages downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer to ensure that the message will fit in the display area of the sign. If any part of the message fails this check, the downloaded message shall not be displayed and an error message shall be displayed on the operator's GUI.

The sign controller internal time clock shall ensure that a message is taken down at the correct time, even in the event of a communications loss.

The sign controller shall maintain its internal time clock during power outages less than 255 minutes and display the proper message when power is restored.

The sign controller shall be able to put a self-updating time, temperature and/or date display on the sign.

The sign controller shall allow a moving arrow to be displayed by the central controller or laptop computer. The moving arrow shall be on one line with a standard message on the other lines. The moving arrows shall be from the left or right and shall start from one end or in the middle of the sign and continue to the end of the sign.

The sign controller shall blank the sign in the event of a communication failure or power failure. The controller shall blank the sign if failure lasts greater than 5 minutes. Communication failures are either on the field transmit, field receive, or both.

The sign controller shall have a special function output bit to control an auxiliary blankout sign. This shall be a closure to ground capable of sinking at least 10 mA. It shall be controlled from the central controller.

The sign controller shall be capable of being remotely reset from the central controller.

The system power shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices as required in the AC Power Section of this specification. Tripping of each stage (or both if tripped simultaneously) of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation). There shall be an option that is either enabled or disabled and is selected and downloaded from the central controller to the sign controller. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall prevent power from reaching any components of the sign until the surge protection has been replaced. When this option is disabled, the sign will continue to function normally after the second stage of surge protection is tripped. Communication lines shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices as required in the Sign Controller Communication Interface Section of this specification. Tripping of each stage (or both if tripped simultaneously) of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation). There shall be an option that is either enabled or disabled and is selected and downloaded from the central controller to the sign controller. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall disconnect the communication lines until the surge protection has been replaced. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall disconnect the communication lines until the surge protection has been replaced.

When this option is disabled, the sign will continue to function normally after the second stage of surge protection is tripped.

#### 15.1 MODES OF OPERATION

The mode of operation determines which level of control governs the DMS message selection. The three modes of operation are:

Central Mode: The local control panel switch is off and the central controller control and monitors the sign

Local Mode: The local control panel switch is on and the laptop computer is used to locally control the sign. The central controller only monitors the sign (i.e. status poll).

Local Override: The local mode has been overridden by the central to allow the central to control the sign in case the local control panel switch was unintentionally left in local mode.

### 15.2 AC POWER

The sign and its sign controller shall be capable of operating with 120/240 VAC, 50 amp per leg, 60 hertz, single-phase power.

The sign shall have a 50 amp per leg, 120/240 VAC, two-pole load center with 20 circuit capability. Each circuit in the sign shall be powered from a separate circuit breaker.

The system shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices including MOVS and spark gap arrestor. If enabled by the central controller, tripping of the second stage shall prevent power from reaching any components of the sign until the surge protection has been replaced. Tripping of each stage of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation).

# 15.3 TRANSIENT TEST REQUIREMENTS

The sign housing electronics and the control cabinet shall be separately capable of withstanding a high-energy transient having the following characteristics repeatedly applied to the AC input terminals:

A ten microfarad oil filled capacitor charged to 1000 VDC  $\pm$  5% shall be discharged into the power input terminals a minimum of three times for each polarity. Immediately following this test the unit under test shall perform all of its defined functions upon the restoration of normal AC power.

# 16.0 ELECTRONIC MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS

### 16.1 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

Printed Circuit Boards (PCB) design shall be such that components may be removed and replaced without damage to boards, traces or tracks.

Only FR-4 0.062 inch material shall be used. Inter-component wiring shall be copper clad track having a minimum weight of 2 ounces per square foot with adequate cross section for current to be carried. Jumper wires will not be permitted, except from plated through holes to component.

The maximum number of jumper wires allowed per circuit board is two. All PCBs shall be finished with a solder mask and a component identifier silk screen.

# 16.2 COMPONENTS

All components shall be of such design, fabrication, nomenclature, or other identification so as to be purchased from a wholesale electronics distributor, or from the component manufacturer, except for printed circuit board assemblies:

Circuit design shall be such that all components of the same generic type, regardless of manufacturer, shall function equally in accordance with the specifications.

All discrete components, such as resistors, capacitors, diodes, transistors, and integrated circuits shall be individually replaceable. Components shall be arranged so they are easily accessible for testing and replacement.

### 16.2.1 Capacitors

The DC and AC voltage ratings as well as the dissipation factor of a capacitor shall exceed the worst case design parameters of the circuitry by 50%

A capacitor which can be damaged by shock or vibration shall be supported mechanically by a clamp or fastener.

Capacitor encasements shall be resistant to cracking, peeling and discoloration.

# 16.2.2 Resistors

Resistors shall be within 5% of tolerance over the specified temperature range.

Any resistor shall not be operated in excess of 50% of its power rating.

### 16.2.3 Semiconductor Devices

All transistors, integrated circuits, and diodes shall be a standard type listed by EIA and clearly identifiable.

# 17.0 TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

The DMS manufacturer's technical representative shall provide on-site technical assistance in the following areas:

- 1. Sign to structure installation
- 2. Sign controller cabinet installation
- 3. Sign to controller cabling

The initial powering up of the sign(s) shall not be executed without the permission of the DMS manufacturer's technical representative.

### 18.0 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

The equipment covered by this specification shall be subjected to design approval tests (DAT), factory demonstration tests (FDT), stand-alone tests, systems tests and 72 hour and 90 day test periods to determine conformance with all the specification requirements. The Engineer may accept certification by an independent testing lab in lieu of the design approval tests to verify that the design approval tests have previously been satisfactorily completed.

The DMS vendor shall arrange for and conduct the tests in accordance with the testing requirements stated herein. Unless otherwise specified, the DMS vendor is responsible for satisfying all inspection requirements prior to submission for the Engineer's inspection and acceptance. The contract periods will not be extended for time lost or delays caused by testing prior to final Department approval of any items. The Engineer reserves the right to have his representative witness any and all tests. The results of each test shall be compared with the requirements specified herein. Failure to conform to the requirements of any test shall be counted as a defect, and the equipment shall be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Rejected equipment may be offered again for a retest provided that all non-compliances have been corrected and retest by the DMS vendor and evidence thereof submitted to the Engineer.

Final inspection and acceptance of equipment shall be made after installation at the designated location as shown on the plans, unless otherwise specified herein.

#### 18.1 TEST PROCEDURES

The DMS vendor shall provide five (5) copies of all design approval, factory demonstration, stand-alone and system test procedures and data forms for the Engineer's approval at least sixty (60) days prior to the day the tests are to begin. The test procedures shall include the sequence in which the tests will be conducted. The test procedures shall have the Engineer's approval prior to submission of equipment for tests.

The DMS vendor shall furnish data forms containing all of the data taken, as well as quantitative results for all tests. The data forms shall be signed by an authorized representative (company official) of the equipment manufacturer. At least one copy of the data forms shall be sent to the Engineer.

The DMS vendor shall be responsible for providing the test fixtures and test instruments for all of the tests.

### 18.2 DESIGN APPROVAL TESTS

Design approval tests shall be conducted by the DMS vendor on one or more samples of equipment of each type, as approved by the Engineer, to determine if the design of the equipment meets the requirements of this Specification. The test shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test procedures as described in section 19.0.

If the design approval tests have not previously been satisfactorily completed by an independent testing lab and accepted by the Engineer, the Engineer shall be notified a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days in advance of the time these tests are to be conducted.

The design approval tests shall cover the following:

### 18.2.1 Temperature and Condensation

The DMS sign system equipment shall successfully perform all the functionality requirements listed in this specification under the following conditions in the order specified below:

- 1. The equipment shall be stabilized at -40°F (-40°C). After stabilization at this temperature, the equipment shall be operated without degradation for two (2) hours.
- 2. Moisture shall be caused to condense on the equipment by allowing it to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40% and the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours while wet.
- 3. The equipment shall be stabilized at 149°F (65°C). After stabilization, the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours without degradation or failure.

### 18.2.2 Primary Power Variation

The equipment shall meet the specified performance requirements when the nominal input voltage is 115 V  $\pm$  15 V. The equipment shall be operated at the extreme limits for at least 15 minutes during which the operational test of the FDT shall be successfully performed.

# 18.2.3 Power Service Transients

The equipment shall meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, when subjected to the power service transient specified in 2.1.6 "Transient, Power Service", of the NEMA standard TS1. The equipment shall meet the performance requirements specified in the parent specification.

# 18.2.4 Relative Humidity

The equipment shall meet its performance requirements when subjected to a temperature of (149°F / 65°C) and a relative humidity of 90%. The equipment shall be maintained at the above condition for 48 hours. At the conclusion of the 48 hour soak, the equipment shall meet the requirements of the operational test of the FDT within 30 minutes of beginning the test.

# 18.2.5 Vibration

The equipment (excluding cabinets) shall show no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plug-in components and shall operate in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.5, "Vibration Test", of the NEMA standard TS1.

# 18.2.6 Consequences of Design Approval Test Failure

If the unit fails the design approval test, the design fault shall be corrected and the entire design approval test shall be repeated. All deliverable units shall be modified without additional costs to the Department, to include design changes required to pass the design approval tests.

### 19.0 DMS CONTROLLER UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A UPS shall be provided to allow the sign controller to notify the central controller when an improper power condition at the DMS persists for longer than 30 seconds. The UPS shall meet the following minimum specifications:

- 1. Line Transient Protection: Passes ANSI/EEE C62.41 Category A testing
- 2. Safety Compliance: UL listed to UA1778
- 3. EMC Compliance: FCC Class B
- 4. Efficiency:>95% on line
- 5. Capacity VA/Watts @ 0.67P.F.: 425VA/285W
- 6. Voltage Nominal: 120 VAC
- 7. Voltage Range: 100-142 VAC
- 8. Typical run time (minutes): Full load: 3 minutes. Typical load: 5 minutes
- 9. Transfer time: 4 ms typical
- 10. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, valve regulated, UL 924 recognized.
- 11. Battery recharge time (to 95% of capacity): 8 hours with output fully loaded
- 12. Over current protection (on line): circuit breaker
- 13. Input fault current (maximum): 15A
- 14. Operating temperature: Range minimum -10°F -140°F (-23°C to 60°C)
- 15. Humidity: 5% 95% RH (non-condensing)

# 20.0 FACTORY DEMONSTRATION TESTS

The DMS vendor shall be responsible for conducting Factory Demonstration Tests on all units at the DMS Vendor's Manufacturing Facility. These tests shall be performed on each unit supplied. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of sixty (60) calendar days before the start of tests. All tests shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test procedures of Section 18.0. All equipment shall pass the following individual tests:

#### **EXAMINATION TESTS**

Each equipment shall be examined carefully to verify that the materials, design, construction, markings and workmanship comply with the requirements of the Specification.

### **CONTINUITY TESTS**

The wiring shall be checked to determine if it conforms with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in the Specifications.

# 20.1 OPERATIONAL TEST

Each piece of equipment shall be operated long enough to permit equipment temperature stabilization, and to check and record an adequate number of performance characteristics to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Specification.

### 20.2 CONSEQUENCES OF FACTORY TEST FAILURE

If any unit fails to pass its demonstration test, the unit shall be corrected, or it shall be replaced by another unit, and the test shall be successfully repeated.

If a unit has been modified as a result of a demonstration test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to shipment of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken.

If a failure pattern develops from the same failure occurring more than twice, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

# 21.0 STAND-ALONE TESTS

The DMS vendor shall conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field site. The test shall, as a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (nonnetwork) functional operations of the field equipment with all of the equipment installed as per the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and rejection or acceptance. At least thirty (30) working days' notice shall be given prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

# 21.1 CONSEQUENCES OF STAND-ALONE TEST FAILURE

If any unit fails to pass its stand-alone test, the unit shall be corrected or another unit substituted in its place and the test successfully repeated.

If a unit has been modified as a result of a stand-alone test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to the re-testing of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken.

If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

# 22.0 SYSTEM TEST

The DMS vendor shall conduct approved DMS system tests on the field equipment with the central equipment. The tests shall, as a minimum, exercise all remote control functions and display the return status codes from the controller.

Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and for rejection or acceptance.

# 23.0 CONSEQUENCE OF SYSTEM TEST FAILURE

If system tests fail because of any components(s) in the subsystem, the particular components(s) shall be corrected or substituted with other components(s) and the tests shall be repeated. If a component has been modified as a result of the system test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to retest.

# 24.0 72 HOURS AND 90 DAYS TEST FAILURE

After the installation of the DMS system is completed and the successful completion of the System Test, the DMS vendor shall conduct one continuous 72-hour full operating test prior to conducting a 90-day test period. The type of test to be conducted shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall consist primarily of exercising all control, monitor and communications functions of the field equipment by the central equipment.

The 90-day test period shall commence on the first day after the successful completion of the approved 72-hour continuous full operating test period.

During the 90-day test period, downtime, due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions, shall not exceed five (5) working days. The Engineer may extend the 90- day test period by a number of days equal to the downtime in excess of five (5) working days.

The Engineer will furnish the DMS vendor with a letter of approval stating the first day of the 90-day test period.

# 25.0 FINAL SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final system acceptance shall be defined as when all work and materials provided for in this item have been furnished and completely installed, and all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer and the Dynamic Message Sign System has been operated continuously and successfully for ninety (90) calendar days with no more than five (5) working days downtime due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions.

### 26.0 WARRANTY

Equipment furnished under this Specification shall be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the manufacturer's published specifications. Equipment shall be warranted for a minimum of **five years** return to factory against defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship. Unless otherwise specified in the invitation for bids, warranty coverage shall become effective on the date of final acceptance of the system by the Department. The Contractor shall assign to the Department all manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the manufacturer's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department. The Contractor shall provide a written document on DMS Vendor letterhead, signed by the DMS Principle, documenting said warranties or guarantees and shall be submitted to the Engineer before project acceptance.

# 27.0 CENTER TO FIELD COMMUNICATIONS NTCIP REQUIREMENTS

This section describes the minimum specifications for the NTCIP communication capabilities of the DMS controller and DMS control software. The contractor shall provide all the software, firmware, and services necessary to operate a dynamic message sign (DMS) system that fully complies with the NTCIP functional requirements specified herein, including incidental items that may have been inadvertently omitted.

### References

These specifications reference standards through their NTCIP designated names. The following list provides the current versions of each of these standards.

Each NTCIP device covered by these project specifications shall implement the version of the standard that is specified in the following table. Refer to the NTCIP library at www.ntcip.org for information on the current status of NTCIP standards.

Document Number Version	and	Document Title	Document Status
NTCIP 1101:1996 Amendment 1	and	Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF)	• •
NTCIP 1102:2004		Octet Encoding Rules (OER) Base Protocol	Approved Standard
NTCIP 1103 v1.26a		Transportation Management Protocols	Recommended Standard
NTCIP 1201:1996 Amendment 1	and	Global Object (GO) Definitions	Approved Standard
NTCIP 1203:1997 Amendment 1	and	Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs	Approved Standard with Amendment
NTCIP 2001:1996 Amendment 1	and	Class B Profile	Approved Standard
NTCIP 2101:2001		Point to Multi Point Protocol (PMPP) Using RS-232 Subnetwork Profile	Approved Standard
NTCIP 2104:2001		Ethernet Subnetwork Profile	Approved Standard
NTCIP 2201:2003		On Transport Profile	Approved Standard
NTCIP 2202:2001		P/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile	Approved Standard
NTCIP 2301: 2001		Transportation Management Framework (STMF) Application Profile	Approved Standard

Table 1. NTCIP Document References

# 27.1 Subnetwork Profiles

Each serial or modem port on each NTCIP device shall be configurable to support both NTCIP 2101 and NTCIP 2103. Only one of these profiles shall be active at any given time. Serial ports shall support external dial-up modems.

Each Ethernet port on the NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2104.

The NTCIP device(s) may support additional Subnet Profiles at the manufacturer's option. At any one time, only one subnet profile shall be active on a given port of the NTCIP device. All response datagram packets shall use the same transport profile used in the request. The NTCIP device shall be configurable to allow a field technician to activate the desired subnet profile and shall provide a visual indication of the currently selected subnet profile.

# 27.2 Transport Profiles

Each serial or modem port on each NTCIP device shall be configurable to support both NTCIP 2201 and NTCIP 2202.

Each Ethernet port on the NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2202.

The NTCIP device(s) may support additional transport profiles at the manufacturer's option. Response datagrams shall use the same transport profile used in the request. Each NTCIP device shall support the receipt of datagrams conforming to any of the supported transport profiles at any time.

# 27.3 Application Profiles

Each NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2301 and shall meet the requirements for Conformance Level 1.

An NTCIP device may support additional application profiles at the manufacturer's option. Responses shall use the same application profile used by the request. Each NTCIP device shall support the receipt of application data packets at any time allowed by the subject standards.

# 27.4 Object Support

Each NTCIP device shall support all mandatory objects of all mandatory conformance groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203.

Each NTCIP device shall support all mandatory objects in all optional conformance groups required herein. All optional objects listed in these specifications shall be supported.

The NTCIP device(s) shall be required to support the following optional conformance groups.

Conformance Group	Reference
Time Management	NTCIP 1201
Timebase Event Schedule	NTCIP 1201
Report	NTCIP 1201
PMPP	NTCIP 1201
Font Configuration	NTCIP 1203
DMS Configuration	NTCIP 1203
MULTI Configuration	NTCIP 1203
MULTI Error Configuration	NTCIP 1203
Illumination / Brightness Control	NTICP 1203
Scheduling	NTCIP 1203
Sign Status	NTCIP 1203
Status Error	NTCIP 1203
Pixel Error Status	NTCIP 1203

Table 2. Required Optional Conformance Groups

The following table indicates objects that are considered optional in the NTCIP standards, but are required by this specification. It also indicates modified object value ranges for certain objects. Each NTCIP device shall provide the full, standardized object range support (FSORS) of all objects required by these specifications unless otherwise indicated below.

Object	Reference	Project Requirement
moduleTable	NTCIP 1201	Shall contain at least one row with
	Clause 2.2.3	moduleType equal to 3 (software).
maxTimeBaseScheduleEntries	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 28
	Clause 2.4.3.1	
maxDayPlans	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 20
	Clause 2.4.4.1	
maxDayPlanEvents	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 12
	Clause 2.4.4.2	
maxEventLogConfig	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 50
g g	Clause 2.5.1	
eventConfigMode	NTCIP 1201	The NTCIP Component shall
Ğ	Clause 2.4.3.1	Support the following Event
		Configuration: onChange,
		greaterThanValue,
		smallerThanValue
eventConfigLogOID	NTCIP 1201	FSORS
	Clause 2.5.2.7	
eventConfigAction	NTCIP 1201	FSORS
-	Clause 2.5.2.8	
maxEventLogSize	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 200
	Clause 2.5.3	
maxEventClasses	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 16
	Clause 2.5.5	
eventClassDescription	NTCIP 1201	FSORS
	Clause 2.5.6.4	
maxGroupAddresses	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 1
	Clause 2.7.1	
communityNamesMax	NTCIP 1201	Shall be at least 3
	Clause 2.8.2	
numFonts	NTCIP 1203	Shall be at least 12
	Clause	
	2.4.1.1.1.1	
maxFontCharacters	NTCIP 1203	Shall be at least 255
	Clause	
	2.4.1.1.3	
defaultFlashOn	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support flash "on"
	Clause	times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9
	2.5.1.1.1.3	seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultBackgroundColor	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the black
	Clause	background color
1.6 115	2.5.1.1.1.1	T. 5140 1 11 11 11
defaultForegroundColor	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the amber
	Clause	foreground color
defects tratification the	2.5.1.1.2	The DMC abolt ourse set the stellers.
defaultJustificationLine	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the following
	Clause	forms of line justification: left, center,
	2.5.1.1.1.6	and right

defaultJustificationPage	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the following
deradificationFage	Clause	forms of page justification: top,
	2.5.1.1.1.7	middle, and bottom
defaultPageOnTime	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support page "on"
derauitPageOffTime		
	Clause	times ranging from 0.1 to 25.5
1.6 110 0.6551	2.5.1.1.1.8	seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultPageOffTime	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support page "off"
	Clause	times ranging from 0.1 to 25.5
	2.5.1.1.1.9	seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultCharacterSet	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the eight bit
	Clause	character set
	2.5.1.1.1.10	
dmsMaxChangeableMsg	NTCIP 1203	Shall be at least 100.
	Clause	
	2.6.1.1.1.4	
dmsMessageMultiString	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support any valid
3 9	Clause	MULTI string containing any subset
	2.6.1.1.1.8.3	of those MULTI tags listed in Table 3
		(below)
dmsControlMode	NTCIP 1203	Shall support at least the following
diffectivede	Clause	modes: local, central, and
	2.7.1.1.1.1	centralOverride
dmsSWReset	NTCIP 1203	certifalOverride
unssyrreset	Clause	FSORS
		FSURS
dmaMagagaTimaDamaining	2.7.1.1.1.2 NTCIP 1203	
dmsMessageTimeRemaining		FCODC
	Clause	FSORS
	2.7.1.1.1.4	F00D0
dmsShortPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.7.1.1.1.8	
dmsLongPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.7.1.1.1.19	
dmsShortPowerLossTime	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.7.1.1.1.10	
dmsResetMessage	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
ŭ	Clause	
	2.7.1.1.1.12	
dmsCommunicationsLossMessage	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.7.1.1.1.12	
dmsTimeCommLoss	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
dilio i illicooli illicoss	Clause	1 3310
	2.7.1.1.1.12	
dmsEndDurationMassaca	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
dmsEndDurationMessage		I JUNG
	Clause	
dos a N.A. os a ser N.A. os at	2.7.1.1.1.15	The DMO electronic (11 f. 11 f.
dmsMemoryMgmt	NTCIP 1203	The DMS shall support the following

	Clause	Memory management Modes:
	2.7.1.1.1.16	normal and
	2.7.1.1.1.10	clearChangeableMessages
dmsMultiOtherErrorDescription	NTCIP 1203	If the vendor implements any
diffsividitiOtherEfforDescription	Clause	vendor-specific MULTI tags, the
	2.4.1.1.1.20	DMS shall provide meaningful error
	2.4.1.1.1.20	
		messages within this object
		whenever one of these tags
des allices Control	NTCIP 1203	generates an error
dmsIllumControl		The DMS shall support the following
	Clause	illumination control modes:
I III N B: I II	2.8.1.1.1.1	Photocell, and Manual
dmsIllumNumBrightLevels	NTCIP 1203	Shall be at least 100
	Clause	
	2.8.1.1.1.4	
dmslllumLightOutputStatus	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.8.1.1.1.9	
numActionTableEntries	NTCIP 1203	Shall be at least 200
	Clause	
	2.9.1.1.1	
watcdogFailureCount	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.11.1.1.1.5	
dmsStatDoorOpen	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.11.1.1.1.6	
fanFailures	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.11.2.1.1.8	
fanTestActivation	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.11.2.1.1.9	
tempMinCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
	Clause	
	2.11.4.1.1.1	
tempMaxCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
·	Clause	
	2.11.4.1.1.2	
tempMinSignHousing	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
1 - 3	Clause	
	2.11.4.1.1.5	
tempMaxSignHousing	NTCIP 1203	FSORS
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Clause	
	2.11.4.1.1.6	
	<u></u>	

Table 3. Modified Object Ranges and Required Optional Objects

### 27.5 MULTI TAGS

Each NTCIP device shall support the following message formatting MULTI tags. The manufacturer may choose to support additional standard or manufacturer-specific MULTI tags.

MULTI Tag	Description		
f1	Field 1-time (12 hr)		
f2	Field 1-time (24 hr)		
f8	Field 8-day of month		
f9	Field 9-month		
f10	Field 10-2 digit year		
f11	Field 11-4 digit year		
fl (and /fl)	Flashing text on a line-by-line basis with flash		
	rates controllable in 0.1-second increments		
Fo	Font		
jl2	Justification – line – left		
jl3	Justification – line – center		
jl4	Justification – line – right		
jp2	Justification – page –top		
jp4	Justification – page – middle		
Mv	Justification – page – bottom		
NI	Moving text		
np	New page up to 5 instances in a message (i.e.		
	up to 6 pages/frame in a message counting first		
	page)		
Pt	Page times controllable in 0.1-second increments		

Table 4: Required MULTI Tags

### 27.6 DOCUMENTATION

NTCIP documentation shall be provided on a CD-ROM and will contain ASCII versions of the following Management Information Base (MIB) files in Abstract Syntax Notation 1 (ASN.1) format:

- The relevant version of each official standard MIB modules referenced by the device functionality.
- If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a standard MIB Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official standard MIB Module with the supported range indicated in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro. The filename of this file shall be identical to the standard MIB Module except that it will have the extension "man".
- A MIB module in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT-TYPE macros.
- A MIB containing any other objects supported by the device

# 27.7 Acceptance Testing

The vendor will provide certification of NTCIP-compliance as part of the vendor's pre-build submittal documentation. This certification shall be in the form of a comprehensive test plan and completed test report as performed by either the vendor or a third-party testing agency. The testing shall have been completed using industry accepted test tools such as the NTCIP Exerciser, Trevilon's NTester, Intelligent Devices' Device Tester, and/or Frontline's FTS for NTCIP. Data capture files from the FTS software during the performance of the above testing shall be furnished upon request of the Engineer.

The Engineer can elect to perform additional NTCIP testing if desired. This testing shall be conducted on a production DMS in the vendor's facility during the factory acceptance test.

The vendor shall provide a written NTCIP test procedure to the Engineer a minimum of 30 days prior to the NTCIP testing.

### 27.8 Interpretation Resolution

If the Engineer or DMS manufacturer discovers an ambiguous statement in the standards referenced by this procurement specification, the issue shall be submitted to the NTCIP DMS Working Group for resolution. If the Working Group fails to respond within 90 days, the engineer shall provide an interpretation of the specification for use on the project.

# 28.0 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the following documentation of the complete installed equipment prior to testing. Sufficient documentation shall be provided to reflect "asbuilt" conditions and to facilitate operation, maintenance, modification and expansion of the system or any of its individual components. Manufacturer supplied documentation which covers the intent of this requirement may be used, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

# A. Operators Manuals

A manual containing a general description and detailed operating and installation instructions shall be provided for each different type or model of equipment. Five copies of the manual shall include the following information:

1. A general description of the equipment including all information necessary to describe the basic use or function of the system components. This shall include a general block diagram presentation of the equipment. Where auxiliary equipment is required, tabular charts shall be included, list such equipment. These charts shall include the nomenclature physical and electrical characteristics and functions of the auxiliary equipment, unless such information is contained elsewhere in an associated manual. In the latter case, a reference shall be made to the location of the information pertaining to the auxiliary equipment.

- 2. The theory of operation of the system components in a clear, concise manner supported by simplified schematics, logic, data flow diagrams, one-function diagrams, etc. Timing and waveform diagrams and voltage levels shall be shown as required. A logical development shall be used starting with a system block level and proceeding to a circuit analysis. Circuit analysis shall be detailed whenever circuits are not normally found in standard text books. This application of new theoretical concepts shall be fully described. Where the design allows operation in a number of different modes, an operational description of each mode shall be included.
- 3. In simple, clear language, the routine of operation, from necessary preparations for placing the equipment into operation, to securing the equipment after operation. This section shall contain appropriate illustrations, with the sequence of operations presented in tabular form wherever feasible.
- 4. The manufacturer's recommended procedures and checks necessary for preventive maintenance. This shall be specified for pre-operation, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, annual and "as required" checks as necessary to assure reliable equipment operation. Specification, including tolerances, for all electrical, mechanical, and other applicable measurement, adjustments, or both, shall be listed.
- Data necessary for isolation and repair of failure or malfunctions, assuming the maintenance technicians to be capable of analytical reasoning using the information provided in the submittal information. Accuracies, limits, and tolerances for all electrical, physical or other applicable measurements shall be described. General instructions shall be included for disassembly, overhaul and reassembly, including shop specifications or performance requirements.
- 6. Detailed instructions shall be given only where failure to follow special procedures would result in damage to the equipment, improper operation, danger to operating or maintenance personnel, and consumption of excessive person hours, etc. Such instructions and specifications shall be included only for such maintenance as may be accomplished by specialized technicians and engineers in a modern electromechanical shop. The instructions shall describe special test set-up, components fabrication, the use of special tools, jibs and test equipment.
- 7. A detailed physical description of size, weight, special mounting requirements, electrical connections, and all other pertinent information necessary for proper installation and use of the equipment shall be provided.
- 8. The parts list shall contain all information required to describe the characteristics of the individual parts, as required for identification. It shall include a list of all equipment within a group and list all assemblies, sub-assemblies and replacement parts of units. The tabular arrangement shall be an alphanumerical order of the schematic reference symbols and shall give the associated description, manufacturer's name and part number. A table of contents or some other convenient means shall be provided for the purpose of identifying major components, assemblies, etc.

9. Schematic diagrams shall be complete and accurate as required to supplement the text material and to allow the books to be a self-contained technical information source. Maximum size of these diagrams shall be limited to allow their use in close proximity to the equipment, in the class room, etc., part reference symbols, test voltages, waveforms and other aids to understanding of the circuits function shall be included on the diagrams. Test voltages, waveforms and other aids to understanding of the circuits function may be shown on either the simplified schematics and other drawings (as required in the above sections) on theory of operation or maintenance or on the schematic diagrams required for this section. The overall scope of information shall not be less, however, than that stated for the schematic diagrams.

#### B. Software Manuals

The DMS vendor shall provide manuals and data for the computer software system and components thereof. These shall include the following:

- 1. Computer programmer's manuals and computer user's manuals (5 copies each). Include manuals for any CPU language used by the Contractor for this project. Include instructions for performing a back-up of all software and message libraries.
- 2. Two original copies of the computer's operating system manual and compiler and assembly language manuals and an instruction manual for translating source to object code.
- 3. Manufacturer's documentation (including schematics) for all plug in circuit cards used in the microcomputer chassis.
- 4. Computer program logic in flow chart form (5 copies).
- 5. Narrative descriptions of programs and input output formats (5 copies).
- 6. Two copies of source programs, for master and sign controller software, shall be provided on CD-ROM. An unrestricted license for software use by the Department shall be provided to the Engineer.
- 7. DMS vendor shall provide the communication protocol used between the DMS master controller and the DMS sign controller for use by the Department without any restrictions.

#### C. Final Documentation

Final documentation shall reflect all field changes and software modifications and shall be provided before installation. Final documentation shall be approved prior to final system acceptance has begun. This document shall include drawings of conduit layouts, cable diagrams, wiring lists, cabinet layouts, wiring diagrams and schematics for all elements of the communications system. This shall also include detailed drawings identifying by cable type, color-coded function, the routing of all conductors (pairs) in the communications system. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit these plans, maps, and/or drawings to reflect an as built condition, incorporating all changes made during installation, such as in pair identification and routing.

### 29.0 SPARE PART REQUIREMENTS:

The Contractor shall provide additional parts to create two (2) additional character matrices, two (2) load modules to drive a character module, one (1) LED power supply and one complete sign controller unit. The cost of additional parts shall be considered incidental to the price for each DMS.

#### 30.0 DMS TRAINING:

Operational and maintenance training for the entire system shall be provided to designated personnel during installation, testing and debugging. This training shall be provided through practical demonstrations and other related technical procedures.

Training shall be limited to a maximum of 15 people and shall be provided at a time and location approved by the Engineer. The training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Hands-on operation of all sign control hardware
- 2. Explanation of all system commands, their function and usage.
- 3. Insertion of data
- 4. Required preventative maintenance
- 5. Servicing procedures
- 6. System trouble-shooting or problem identification procedures

A minimum of 24 hours of instruction shall be provided for the operational and maintenance procedures for the system. The DMS vendor shall submit an agenda for the training and one complete set of training materials along with the qualification of proposed instructors to the Engineer for approval at least 30 days before the training is to begin. The Engineer will review material and approve or request changes. After approval, the vendor shall provide a minimum of 5 copies of the training material that will become the property of the Department after the training period is over.

The DMS vendor shall record the entire training on DVDs and shall provide the recordings to the Engineer for later use. The training shall be conducted at the Traffic Systems Center building where the control room is located, after the completion of all system integration tests. The schedule of training sessions shall be established by the DMS vendor, with the approval of the Engineer.

### 31.0 WARRANTY

The equipment and parts furnished for the DMS and DMS control system shall be new, of the latest model, fabricated under high quality standards.

Equipment and parts furnished for the DMS shall be warranted by the manufacturer to be free of defects in assembly or fabrication and materials for a minimum of five years from the date of acceptance and shall be warranted for quality of work for twelve months from the date of final acceptance. If component manufacturer's warranties are for a longer period, they shall apply. Any parts or equipment found to be defective during the warranty period shall, upon the concurrence of the defect by the manufacturer, be replaced free of charge.

The Engineer shall be furnished with a certification stating that the equipment, parts and material furnished for the DMS and DMS control system complies with all the provisions of this special provision. If there are any items which do not comply with this special provision, then a list of those exceptions shall be detailed on the certification.

All manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for the dynamic message sign system shall be transferred to the Department on the date of final acceptance.

## 32.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The DMS FRONT ACESS, FULL MATRIX, NTCIP 1203 V2 – COLOR shall be paid for at the contract unit price as each which cost shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, documentation, warranties, tools and equipment to install, test, and make the location operational.

# 33.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for DMS FRONT ACESS, FULL MATRIX, NTCIP 1203 V2 – COLOR which price shall include furnishing and installing the DMS sign, documentation, warranties, spare parts, training, and diagnostic software as directed by the engineer.

## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

#### Description.

This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

## General.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

#### Method of Payment.

The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$20,000

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

# **POLYETHYLENE DUCT**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 12, 2008

### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene duct of the type and size specified including all couplings, junctions, adapters, reducers, condulets and all incidental items necessary to complete the work at the locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the following requirements.

### **MATERIALS**

The flexible electrical plastic duct shall be manufactured to comply with the American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (latest edition) cited by ASTM Designation D 3485, and to the standards of NEMA Publication No. TC-7.

The duct shall be manufactured from black polyethylene complying with ASTM Designation D1248, Type III, Grade 3, Class C with the following exceptions and additions:

The Elongation when tested by the procedure in ASTM Designation D-638 shall be a minimum of 300%.

The Brittle Temperature when tested by Procedure A in ASTM Designation D-746 shall be -94 degrees F. (-70 degrees C.) or below.

The environmental Stress Crack Resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation D-1693 shall produce not more than 2 failures per 10 specimens after 48 hours.

Construction: The duct shall be manufactured as polyethylene plastic pipe complying with ASTM Designation D-2104 with the following exceptions and additions:

The Outside Diameter, minimum wall thickness, and bending radius shall be as follows:

Nominal Size	Outside Diameter	Minimum V	Wall	Minimum Bending
Inches / (mm)	Inches / (mm)	Thickness		Radius
		Inches / (mm)		Inches / (mm)
1-1/4"/30)	1.660 ± 0.012"	0.106 ± 0.020		18 inches (450)
	$(42.16 \pm 0.305)$	2.692 ± 0.508		
2"/(50)	2.375 ± 0.012"	0.158 ± 0.020		26 in. (650)
	60.33 ± 0.305	4.013 ± 0.508		
3"/(75))	3.500 ± 0.012"	0.226 ± 0.020		40in. (1000)
	$(88.90 \pm 0.305)$	5.740 ± 0.508		·

The duct may be manufactured to the dimensions in the above table, for Schedule 40. The duct must be capable of being bent in the minimum bending radius listed above.

When tested in accordance with the procedures and test methods referred to in ASTM Designation D-2104 the test pressures used shall be 75% of the values listed in Tables III, V, VI, VII.

The duct shall pass the following tests:

a) Freeze-up test:

A 10 ft (3.0m)length of the duct bent into an upright "U" shape shall be filled with water and then placed in a low temperature cabinet and maintained at -20 degrees C. for twenty-four hours. The duct shall not crack or burst during the test.

### b) Compression Test:

The test shall be conducted on three, 6 inch (150.0mm) samples of the duct, using equipment set at 2 in.(50mm) per minute. Samples are placed between 6 in. (150.0 mm) plates and compressed at the rate of 1/2 in. (12.0mm) per minute until the distance between the plates is reduced by 50%, recording the load required to compress the duct. The samples are then removed and allowed to stand for exactly 5 minutes. The load required to compress the sample shall be equal to or greater than that listed below and the duct shall have returned to not less than 85% of its original diameter at the end of the 5 minutes.

Nominal Size	<u>Load</u>
In. (mm)	lbs (N)
1-1/4"(30.0)	188 lbs (836.26)
2 in. (50.0)	300 lbs (1334.50)
3 in (75.0)	350 lbs (1556.87)

The duct shall be permanently marked at regular intervals on the outside with the manufacturer's name or trademark.

The manufacturer shall certify that these tests were made and the results conform to specifications, using the apparatus and test methods listed above and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to installation of duct.

Couplings shall be high density polyethylene or acetyl butyl styrene drive on pipe fittings. INSTALLATION DETAILS

Polyethylene duct will be installed in a prepared trench at a minimum depth in the ground of 750mm (30 inches). The Contractor shall exercise care in installing the duct to insure that the completed duct raceway is smooth, free of sharp bends and located in such a manner as will preclude damage from subsequent construction operations. Crushed or deformed polyethylene duct shall not be used or accepted. All joints, including those with galvanized steel conduit, shall be watertight.

Duct which passes through cabinet foundations shall have an upper termination approximately 2 inches (50mm) above the top of the foundation.

Duct terminations shall be temporarily capped to prevent water and other contaminants from entering during construction operations. The duct shall be swabbed and blown clean of any debris before installation of cable. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water or any other debris is in the duct after the cable is installed the Contractor shall blow the duct clean and make any repair necessary to stop water leaking or debris entering.

Should damage occur to existing or newly installed polyethylene duct, the Contractor shall locate the damaged area and repair damaged area with new polyethylene duct. All repairs will be inspected by the T.S.C. Engineer. The cost of locating the damaged polyethylene duct shall be incidental to the cost of the new polyethylene duct.

Where new P-duct connects to existing installations or foundations the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls. All cutting, fitting and foundation drilling shall be incidental to the cost of the polyethylene duct.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the polyethylene duct and its connection to terminal structures, galvanized steel conduit or condulets.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) of CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE, COILABLE, for furnishing the specified size duct in place and connected at its terminal. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately.

### FIBER CONNECTIVITY TO IDOT DISTRICT 1

### **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of coordinating with IDOT District 1 and the Illinois Tollway and performing the work necessary to establish fiber optic connectivity to IDOT District 1 headquarters, located at 201 West Center Court, Schaumburg, IL. Work includes installing a new 96 fiber optic patch panel inside an existing IDOT fiber cabinet near Pump Station No. 24 (PS 24), and making the proper fiber terminations and connections with an existing backhaul fiber optic cable to IDOT District 1.

### **MATERIALS**

The fiber patch panel enclosure shall meet the requirements of the fiber optic patch panel included in the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode pay item, except it shall accommodate 96 strands of single mode fiber.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall coordinate with the work of the Pump Station No. 24 relocation project (Contract No. 62392).

The Contractor shall coordinate with IDOT District 1 regarding the District's plans to relocate or replace the existing fiber cabinet near PS 24. This coordination shall include incorporating an extra conduit elbow, of matching diameter, in the cabinet foundation to accommodate the Contractor's conduit connection from the field. The Contractor shall install a conduit coupler to connect the field conduit to the conduit elbow. The coupler shall be installed securely in place and sealed watertight.

The 96 fiber optic patch panel shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the fiber optic patch panel included in the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode pay item.

The routing of fiber optic cable shall be performed with care in accordance with the requirements of the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode pay item. Fiber testing shall be performed in accordance with and paid under the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode pay item.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

This work will be measured for payment as a lump sum for all material and labor to establish high performance fiber optic communications from the project site to IDOT District 1 headquarters when fully operational communications is demonstrated by remote testing at IDOT District 1.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for FIBER CONNECTIVITY TO IDOT DISTRICT 1 which shall be for the specified herein.

## SHOULDER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT 12"

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and replacing the aggregate shoulder adjacent to Spine Road to accommodate construction of the proposed improvements as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall temporarily store the aggregate at a location approved by the Engineer. Replacement of the aggregate shall be completed in accordance with Article 481.06 of the Standard Specifications.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SHOULDER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT 12", which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer.

### **BOLLARDS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing bollards at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The bollards shall be constructed in accordance with the detail shown in the Proposed Pump Station Details (Sheet 3 of 4).

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BOLLARDS, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## MANHOLES, WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing manholes of the size specified with a restrictor plate at the locations specified in the plans in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and as detailed in District One standard BD-12.

The inlet and outlet pipes to and from the structure shall have a Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe applied between the wall of the structure and the pipe, placed in accordance to and meeting the material requirements of Section 1055 of the Standard Specification.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

#### MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of removal of concrete median in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Caution shall be used to avoid damages to the adjoining pavement. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Work shall include the removal of all concrete median surface and combination concrete curb and gutter as necessary.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

## CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a combination concrete curb and gutter outlet.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be installed as shown and detailed in the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in Cubic Yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CLASS SI CONCRETE (OUTLET), SPECIAL.

## PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of connecting proposed storm sewers to existing storm sewers at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications and IDOT District 1 Standard BD-7 (Detail of Storm Sewer Connection to Existing Sewer). The work shall included storm sewer replacement with prefabricated "T" or "Y" sections and proposed lateral connection to existing sewer of 750mm or larger as specified in the plans and details.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **TEMPOARY DITCH CHECKS**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing temporary ditch checks in accordance with Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications",

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be installed as shown and detailed in the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Section 280 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per Article 280.07(b).

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS.

## **PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK**

**Description.** This Section covers the triplex storm water pump station and includes submersible type pumps, traffic box enclosure, electrical controls and devices, SCADA alarm system, piping, valves, related concrete structures for wet well, and energy dissipating manhole together with associated accessories, to be furnished, installed and tested as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. All piping, fittings, supports and anchors where required to complete the installation, including related earthwork such as, but not limited to excavation/trenching/backfilling/ compacting as well as earth retention systems, shall be included under this Section of Work.

#### Materials.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. <u>Acceptable Manufacturers</u>

1. Pumps: Hydromatic/KSB/ABS/Flygt or equal.

2. All other items: As specified herein.

## B. <u>Applicable Standards</u>

All Work shall conform to the applicable provisions of the codes, standards, and Specifications, as specified herein, and as listed below. Where conflicts occur between codes, standards and Specifications, the more stringent shall apply.

#### <u>Name</u>

N.C. JELVI O. I	<u>Abbreviation</u>	
National Electric Code	NEC	
National Electrical Mfr. Assoc.	NEMA	
Underwriters Laboratory	UL	
Illinois Dept. of Transportation	IDOT	
National Fire Protection Assoc.		
Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engrs.	NFPA	
American Water Works Assoc.	IEEE	
American Society for Testing & Materials Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois	AWWA ASTM	

### **SUBMITTALS**

- A. <u>General</u>. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative for review pump station drawings, product specifications and description, including control schematic diagrams, wiring connection diagrams together with certified performance test curves of similar pumping units, instruction manuals, installation instructions, operating and maintenance manuals and field check-out, start-up and testing procedures of all equipment, devices, and materials furnished and installed under this Section. Prior to excavation the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative for review the earth retention system plan as may be required, and in accordance with the Subsurface Operations Plan as noted on the Drawings.
- B. <u>Record Drawings</u>. At Project completion, the Contractor shall submit record drawings of the installed materials, equipment and related appurtenances specified under this Section, showing final built conditions including any field changes.

### RESPONSIBILITY

The herein specified equipment shall be furnished by a "single-sources" equipment supplier who has been regularly engaged in the representation/production of the specified equipment for a minimum of five (5) years, so there is one source of supply and responsibility.

### WARRANTY

The herein specified equipment and materials shall be warrantied for a period of 12 months from the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the repair or replacement of defective parts including but not limited to repair of any reported defects during the warranty period which may appear because of faulty design, workmanship or material furnished under these Specifications.

## **PRODUCT**

## 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Identification symbols and nomenclature where used in this Section are the same as those shown on the Drawings. Paragraphs of these Specifications describing the requirements for a single item of equipment shall apply equally to all identical items of equipment to be furnished.
- B. The submersible pumps designated SP-1, SP-2 and NP shall be of the electric submersible type, complete with close-coupled motor, and neoprene-jacketed power cable, all suitable for continuous submergence. The pumping units shall be provided with a guiderail system to facilitate removal and shall be arranged for suction and discharge as shown on the Drawings. The pump shall be of a type designed to fit into the space available with proper regard to suction condition, accessibility and handling limitations. The pump shall be suitable for continuous and/or intermittent operation, and for operation after long periods of inactivity.
- C. Each pump shall be provided with the necessary piping as shown on the Drawings included but not limited to discharge elbow of the self-engaging type, riser discharge piping, stainless steel guiderail system and fittings.
- D. Structures provided for the pump station shall include pump station wet well and energy dissipating manhole.
- E. Pumping units shall be housed in a concrete type wet well. The wet well concrete structure shall be provided with individual aluminum hinged hatch covers to facilitate accessing each pumping unit. A separate concrete energy dissipating manhole structure shall be provided for pump discharge lines. Each pump discharge line shall be provided with a Tide Flex check valve as shown on the Drawings.
- F. Pumps shall be furnished complete with close-coupled, electric motor drives of the submersible type. Motors shall be equipped for Class I, Division I, Group D Hazardous Location and as specified herein.
- G. All rotating parts of the pumping equipment shall operate throughout the required range without objectionable noise or vibration. Pump speed shall not exceed that indicated on the Drawings.
- H. Cables and conduits shall enter the electrical panel(s) and junction box(es) as shown on the Drawings. Adequate provisions shall be made to the panel(s) and junction box(es) for such cable and conduit entry, and shall be designed to adequately house circuit breakers, motor starters, lighting transformers and lighting panelboards, as required. Each panel shall be provided with a thermostatically controlled strip heater to control condensation.

I. The pumps shall be adequately designed to meet the requirements and intent of these Specifications with proper regard for space, operating conditions, and limiting dimensions shown on the Drawings, and shall conform to the best engineering practices. Items or devices not specifically called for in these Specifications, but which are required to provide a complete and successfully operating pumping installation and/or which may be required or otherwise found desirable to stabilize, reduce noise/vibration/pressure fluctuations or otherwise provide satisfactory operation shall be provided by the Contractor. The pumps shall be adequately designed to withstand forces due to reversed flows generated upon shut-down when the discharge piping empties.

# **EQUIPMENT RATINGS AND PERFORMANCE**

## A. <u>Pump Rating</u>

Each flood water pump (designated SP-1 & 2) shall be 2,250 gpm @ 42 ft. TDH and shall also be capable of meeting the following rated Duty Points (for the corresponding condition of operation):

Duty Point "A": 1,350 gpm @ 55 ft. TDH Duty Point "B": 2,700 gpm @ 35 ft. TDH

The nuisance pump (designated NP) rating shall be 200 gpm @ 37.5 ft. TDH.

The pumps shall be capable of operating between the maximum/minimum limits as shown on the Drawings and for the specified Duty Points. The pump shall deliver the rated quantity at the rated total discharge head without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor considering a 1.15 service factor: Non-overloading throughout entire operating range without employing service factor. The total pump head shown on the Drawings (include the static head, velocity head, and all piping entrance, exit and frictional losses) are exclusive of any pump losses.

## B. Fluid Pumped

The pumps will handle storm water consisting of drainage run-off flows collected by the storm sewer collector. Storm water may contain, but not be limited to, twigs, leaves, branches, floating debris and stringy/fibrous material which the pump design shall be capable of handling. As a minimum, the pump shall be designed to pass a 3-inch size sphere.

## C. Pump Station Operation

Pumps shall be controlled by a programmable triplex pump controller arranged for starting and stopping pumps upon rising and/or falling water levels in accordance with the operating requirements shown on the Drawings. Starting and stopping water level control points shall be independently field adjustable.

Controls shall be programmable such that total station discharge (with any combination of pumps operating) is approx 10 cfs (4,500 gpm). The controller shall include a volumetric pump station flow and pump performance monitoring capability allowing station flow measurement without the use of an in line flow meter. Pump station flow rate shall be viewable locally through built-in LCD.

# D. <u>Ductile Iron Piping</u>

Minimum thickness class for ductile iron piping (D.I.P.) shall not be less than Class 52, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

## E. <u>Check Valves</u>

Check valves shall be Tide Flex as manufactured by Red Valve Company, Inc. and backflow valves shall be arranged for mounting as shown on the Drawings.

# F. Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Reinforced concrete culvert pipe (RCCP) as shown on the Drawings shall be in accordance with ASTM C76. Precast reinforced concrete flared end sections (FES) shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. Flared end sections shall be provided with gratings to prevent entrance of debris into the piping.

### G. Traffic Box Enclosure

The Traffic Box Enclosure shall house the electrical equipment and controls for the pump station and shall be aluminum fabricated, NEMA 3R, arranged for 480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 Hz electrical service. The Traffic Box Enclosure shall be provided with a plug-in receptacle to receive alternative power in case normal power fails.

## H. Manual Transfer Switch

The manual transfer switch designated MTS shall be of the non-automatic type, direct manual operation with external operating handle and shall be furnished complete with all necessary components to transfer the load from the normal power source to the emergency standby power source. The manual transfer switch shall be 3 poles with overlapping neutral, and shall be rated as shown on the Drawings, continuous current for use on a 480-V, 4 wire, and shall be capable of withstanding 22,000 A, interrupting/fault close rms, symmetrical three phase short circuit current for 3 cycles without contact damage or contact separation.

## I. <u>Electrical Cable and Conduit</u>

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all conduits, related boxes and fittings, wire and cable, related splices and splicing materials, supports, identification tabs, and other miscellaneous hardware and equipment required to make a complete installation ready for operation. All work shall conform to the latest edition of the applicable provisions of the following codes, standards and specifications:

<u>Name</u>		Abbreviation
Specifications for Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated		ANSI C80.1
Specifications for Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing		ANSI C80.4
Conduit Fittings and Accessories		NEMA FB-1
Outlet Boxes and Fittings		UL-514
National Electrical Code		NEC
Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction	IDOT	
Insulated Cable Engineers Association		ICEA

### J. Utility Electrical Service Installation

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating both the work required and the timing of installation with the local electrical utility. In the event of delay by the utility, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce evidence that a written request(s) for electrical service has been sent to the utility. The initial request must be dated no later than 30 days from the contract execution.

The local utility company will furnish electrical power at 480/277 volts, three (3) phase, four (4) wires, 60 Hertz.

The Contractor's responsibility shall be to furnish the secondary voltage cables in conduit from the pump station controller to the secondary bushings of the power company transformers, furnish and install ground installation and vehicular barriers. Commonwealth Edison will furnish and install the transformers, and will furnish connectors and make connections to the transformers. The transformer pad will be paid for separately. The underground electrical conduit shall be provided and installed as specified in Part I of this Section and as shown on the Drawings.

### K. <u>SCADA System</u>

The SCADA unit shall be of the programmable logic controller type, SCADA Pack 334 Series with optional 5607 lower I/O module manufactured by Control Microsystems. LCD Human Machine Interface (HMI) shall be EZ Series 6" Mono Slim Bezel Panel as manufactured by EZ Automation.

### L. Structural Backfill

Structural backfill shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. Structural backfill shall be granular material equal to CA-6 for structural backfill as specified by IDOT Standard Specifications.

## **DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION**

#### A. Submersible Pumps

1. General: Pumps shall be non-clog submersible with cast iron ASTM A-48 impellers capable of passing a 3-inch minimum sphere. The pump shall be protected with a compression fitting at the power cord entry to the pump. The pumps shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by guide bars extending from the top of the station to the discharge connection. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet well.

- 2. Construction: Each pump shall be of the sealed submersible type. The pump volute, motor and seal housing shall be high quality gray cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 30, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other irregularities. The pump discharge shall be fitted with a standard ASA 125 lb. flange, faced and drilled. All external mating parts shall be machined and Buna N Rubber O-ring sealed on a beveled edge.
- 3. Electrical Power Cord: Electrical power cord shall be STW-A, water resistant 600V, 60°C, minimum, and applied dependent on amp draw for size. Strain relief shall be provided. Electrical power cord shall be continuous between pump and power distribution blocks located in the junction box mounted to the side of the Traffic Box Enclosure. Contractor to coordinate cable length accordingly.
- 4. The power cable entry into the cord cap assembly shall be watertight and leak proof and shall be constructed in such a manner to prevent water contamination/ seepage to gain entry in the event of wicking or capillary attraction.
- 5. The power cord leads shall then be connected to the motor leads with extra heavy connectors having brass inserts with a screwed wire to wire connection.
- 6. The connection box wiring shall be separated from the motor housing wiring by stripping each lead down to bare wire, at staggered intervals, and separating each strand. This area shall be filled with an epoxy compound potting. Fiberglass terminal boards shall not be acceptable.
- 7. The cord cap assembly where bolted to the connection box assembly and the connection box assembly where bolted to the motor housing shall be sealed with a Buna N Rubber O-ring on a beveled edge to provide proper sealing.
- 8. Bearings and Shaft: An upper radial bearing and a lower thrust bearing shall be provided. These shall be heavy-duty single row ball bearings which shall be permanently lubricated by an ecologically safe paraffin oil which fills the motor housing. The upper radial bearing shall have a minimum B-10 life at the specified condition of 40,000 hours and the lower thrust bearing shall have a minimum B-10 life at the specified condition of 40,000 hours. Bearings shall be locally available. The pump and motor shaft shall be machined from a solid 303 stainless steel and be a design which is of large diameter with minimum overhang to reduce shaft deflection and prolong bearing life.

- 9. Seals: The pump shall be provided with two mechanical seals, mounted in tandem, with an oil chamber between the seals. John Crane Type 21, BF1C1, or equal seals shall be used with the rotating seal faces being carbon or glass filled Teflon and the stationary seal faces to be ceramic. The lower seal shall be replaceable without disassembly of the seal chamber and without the use of special tools. Pump-out vanes shall be provided on the backside of the impeller to keep contaminants out of the seal area. Seals shall be locally available.
- 10. Seal Leak Detection: The pump shall be equipped with a seal leak detection probe and warning system. This shall be designed to alert maintenance personnel of lower seal failure without having to take the unit out of service for inspection or requiring access for checking seal chamber oil level and consistency.

There shall be an electric probe or seal failure sensor installed in the seal chamber between the two tandem mechanical seals. If the lower seal fails, contaminants which enter the seal chamber shall be detected by the sensor and send a signal to operate the specified warning device.

11. Impeller: Impeller shall be of the two-vane, enclosed non-clogging design and have pump-out vanes on the front and backside of the impeller to prevent grit and other materials from collecting in the seal area. Impeller shall be cast iron ASTM A-48.

Impellers shall be hydraulically and statically balanced. The tolerance values shall be as listed according to the International Standard Organization grade 6.3 for rotors in rigid frames.

The impeller shall be threaded shaft or tapered shaft and key driven. A 300 series stainless steel washer and impeller bolt shall be used to fasten the impeller to the shaft.

- 12. Wearing Ring: A volute case wearing ring shall be provided to minimize impeller wear. The wear ring shall be alloy 230 brass, ASTMB-43 and held by 300 series stainless steel fasteners. The wear ring shall be easily replaceable in the field.
- 13. Miscellaneous Hardware: All nuts, bolts and other miscellaneous hardware in contact with the pumped media shall be 300 series stainless steel as a minimum.

- 14. Electric Motor: The Pumping Unit Motor shall be explosion-proof rated for Class I, Division I, Groups C & D, of the close coupled, oil filled, submersible type and shall operate on 460 Volt, 3-phase, 60-Hz. Motor shall be squirrel cage, induction design, provided with power cable and a control cable, of adequate lengths for wiring to the Traffic Box Enclosure as shown on the Drawings. Field splicing of cables will not be allowed. Cables shall be of the watertight neoprene jacketed type. Motor speed shall not exceed 1800 rpm for the nuisance pump and 1200 rpm for the flood water pumps. Minimum horsepower rating of motor shall not be less than that indicated on the Drawings. Details of motor construction shall be as follows:
  - a. The stator, rotor and bearings shall be mounted in a sealed submersible type housing. The stator windings shall be Class F insulation, (155°C.) and a dielectric oil filled motor, NEMA B design. Air filled motors shall not be acceptable.
  - b. The pump and motor shall be specifically designed so that they may be operated partially dry or completely submerged in the liquid being pumped. The pump motor shall not require cooling water jackets.
  - c. Stators shall be securely held in place with a removable end ring and threaded fasteners so they may be easily removed in the field without the use of heat or a press. Stators held by a heat shrink shall not be acceptable. Stators shall be capable of being repaired or rewound by local motor service station. Units which require service only by the factory shall not be acceptable.
  - d. Pumping unit motors shall be equipped with dual heat sensors. Each heat sensor shall be a low resistance, bi-metal disc that is temperature sensitive. Sensors shall be mounted directly in the stator and sized to open at 130°C, and automatically reset at 35°C differential. The sensor shall be connected in series with the motor starter coil so that the starter is tripped if a heat sensor opens. The motor starter shall be equipped with overload heaters so all normal overloads are protected by external heater block.

### B. Slide Away Coupling

A slide away coupling shall be provided for each pump to allow the pump to be installed or removed without requiring personnel to enter the wet well. The coupling shall consist of a discharge elbow securely fastened to the floor of the wet well, a movable bracket that bolts to the pump discharge flange and mates with the discharge elbow, and a guiding system to guide the pump and movable bracket from the discharge elbow to the access cover in the top of the wet well. Mating of the movable bracket to the discharge elbow shall be accomplished by a linear downward motion.

### C. Guide System

The guiding system shall consist of stainless steel components of sizes and lengths as required by the installation as shown on the Drawings. Guiding system shall terminate at the discharge elbow and a bracket attached to the wet well access hatch cover. Guide system shall facilitate removal and installation of the pumping unit without the need of personnel to enter the wet well.

## D. <u>Carrier Guide Bracket</u>

A sliding guide bracket shall be attached to the pump. The sliding carrier guide bracket shall be fabricated from steel and protected with a corrosion resistant coating or shall be a stainless steel fabrication. The carrier shall be mounted on the pump so lifting is done from the carrier. Fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel.

## E. <u>Discharge Base Elbow with Base Plate</u>

A discharge elbow shall be furnished for each pump. The discharge base elbow shall be attached to a flat base plate which rests squarely on the pump station wet-well floor. The base plate shall include guiding system supports which hold the guides at the bottom. All fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel.

# F. Access Frame and Hatch (For Wet Well and Energy Dissipating Manhole)

An access frame assembly shall be supplied with separate hinged cover for removal of each pump as shown on the Drawings. Access frame and hatch shall be corrosion resistant. Upper guiding system brackets shall be attached to the access frame as well as the float holding bracket. Cover shall be provided with recessed type lifting handle, safety latch to hold cover in open position and locking hasp. Access frame assembly and door shall be aluminum with 300 series stainless steel hinges and hardware. Hatch doors shall mount flush to the frame when in the closed and locked position. The door shall be aluminum tread plate to provide a skid-proof surface. Load rating of door and frame assembly shall be 300 psf. Locks shall be provided for each hatch. All hatchway locks shall be keyed alike. A total of four (4) sets of keys shall be provided for servicing all lift station wet well hatchways shown on the Drawing. Signage shall be provided and securely fastened to the access hatch (interior side) advising that proper ventilation must be provided prior to entering the wet-well area; and that the wet-well is considered to be a "confined space" and as such proper precautions must be taken prior to entry. Signage shall be of a corrosion resistant material and shall be held in place by stainless steel fasteners. Signage shall be positioned such that when the hatch is opened the sign shall be in full view and easily legible.

# G. Fall Protection (For Wet Well and Energy Dissipating Manhole Hatches)

Each hatch opening shall be provided with its own fall protection system. This shall consist of a steel grating system which shall be designed to support a 300 pound person (as a minimum). Safety grate openings shall be 5" x 5" (as a maximum), which shall allow for visual inspection, limited maintenance and float adjustments while the safety grate fall through protection is left in place. Aluminum rail components shall be Aluminum Alloy 6061-T6.

## H. <u>Direct Acting Float Switches</u>

Direct acting float switches shall be provided for level sensing complete with mounting pipe (or stainless steel chain) and stainless steel brackets. The floats shall sense water levels as required by the Drawings. The float switches shall be of the enclosed mechanical micro-switch type which closes or opens its contacts when float rises 1.00" or 3° above a horizontal position. The switch rating shall be 10 amps at 120-V, 60 Hz. The cable shall be Neoprene type SO. Each float located in the pump station wet-well shall be provided with sufficient length of cable to allow a direct connection to the power distribution blocks located in the junction box mounted on the side of the traffic box enclosure without field splicing. Float switches shall be provided in the number and at the locations shown on the Drawings for pump controls.

# I. <u>Lifting Chain/Cable</u>

Each pumping unit shall be provided with a stainless steel lifting chain or cable. The lifting chain or cable shall be of sufficient length to extend from the pumping unit at one end to the top of the lift station wet well at the other end. The access frame shall provide a hook to attach the lifting chain when not in use. The lifting chain shall be sized according to the pump weight.

## J. Forcemain Piping

Individual forcemain discharge pipe lines shall be provided for each pump as shown on the Drawings. The piping shall be ductile iron and shall be arranged for standard 125 lb. flanged end connections to facilitate easy removal within the wet-well. Piping shall include all necessary elbows, tees, fittings, flanges, couplings, gaskets, fasteners, etc. as required. Where piping passes through a wall, grout or sealing concrete shall be used to make a water-tight joint. Ductile iron forcemain piping shall conform to the following requirements:

- Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) shall be centrifugally cast in metal or sandlined molds and shall conform to ANSI A21.51/AWWA C 151. Minimum thickness class shall be Class 52 for all sizes unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Pipe joints shall be push-on type and conform to ANSI A21.11/AWWA C 111 unless otherwise shown or noted on the Drawings. Each length of pipe shall be marked to show manufacturer's name or trade mark, pipe class, year of manufacture conforming to ANSI A 21.51/AWWA C 151.
- Fittings shall be mechanical joint and iron or ductile iron conforming to ANSI A 21.53/AWWA C 153 and ANSI A21.4/AWWA C 104. Restrained joints may be used instead of mechanical joints. Thrust blocking shall be provided for all fittings. Fittings not covered under AWWA C153 shall comply with AWWA C110. Fittings shall have the same linings and coatings as the pipe.
- 3. Flanged Piping and Joints Flanged piping and joints where required on the Drawings shall comply with AWWA C110 and AWWA 115. Flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.1. Flange gaskets shall be full face type, rubber composition. Gasket thickness shall be 1/16-inch for pipe 10 inches and less and 1/8-inch for larger pipe. Flange assembly bolts shall be standard hexagonal head carbon steel machine bolts with heavy, hot pressed, hexagon nuts, ANSI B18.2. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.1, coarse thread series, Class 2 fit. Bolt length shall be such that after joints are made up the bolts shall protrude through the nut, but not more than 2-inch. Bolts for use in submerged/wetted service shall be stainless steel.
- 4. <u>Bolts, Studs, Tie Rods, Nuts and Washers</u> Except as otherwise specified, all bolts, studs, tie rods and nuts for all pipe, valves and accessories shall be low carbon steel and have American National form right-hand machine cut threads which shall conform with ANSI B1.1, "Screw Threads", Coarse Thread Series, Class 2 Fit, unless otherwise specified.

Bolt heads and nuts shall be semifinished and shall conform with ANSI B18.2, "Wrench-Head Bolts and Nuts and Wrench Openings", Heavy Series, unless otherwise specified. All nuts shall be hexagonal in shape.

All low carbon steel bolts for flange joints and bolts for restrained joints for direct buried applications shall conform with ASTM A307, Grade B or approved equal. For below grade installations where piping is exposed (i.e., vault/pit piping where environment is not controlled) nuts and bolts shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

The Contractor shall provide bolts conforming to AWWA C111 for all flanged and mechanical joints for compact fittings. The bolt threads shall be lengthened according to AWWA C153 to allow for proper nut installation.

- 5. <u>Gaskets</u> for mechanical joints and push-on joints shall conform to ANSI A 21.11/AWWA C 111.
- 6. <u>Coatings & Linings</u> all iron or ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a standard thickness cement mortar lining as specified in ANSI A 21.4/AWWA C 104 and an outside coating (for direct buried pipe) as specified in ANSI A 21.51/AWWA C 151.

## K. Tide Flex Check Valves

The Tide Flex check valves shall be constructed of Neoprene elastomers and of the flow operated check type, arranged for connection as shown on the Drawings. The inlet port area of the valve shall be 100% of the mating pipe port area. The port area shall contour down to a flexible duckbill configuration which shall allow passage of flow in one direction while preventing reverse flow. The flexible duckbill sleeve shall be one piece Neoprene construction with fabric reinforcement. The backflow valve shall also have a protective EPDM exterior wrapping for protection against sunlight. The backflow valve shall be constructed to withstand upstream pressure heads of up to 25 feet as well as back pressure heads to 25 feet and be capable of resisting vacuum pressure upon pump shut down. All necessary nuts, bolts, banding, clamps, etc. required for the installation of the backflow valve shall also be provided. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

### L. Triplex Pump Controller

The triplex pump controller shall be provided in a painted steel fabricated, NEMA 1 enclosure, with interior condensate heater; and shall be adequately sized to house electrical equipment and devices as required for operation of the submersible storm water pumps SP-1, SP-2 and NP. The pump control panel shall be suitable for mounting inside the Traffic Box Enclosure. All pilot lights, switches, ETM's and pushbuttons specified herein and shown on the Drawings shall be face mounted on the outer panel door. Each pump control panel shall include all starters, breakers, wiring and etc., as required to make up a completed operational triplex control system as specified herein. All devices shall be prewired and tested as an assembly prior to shipment and shall be delivered to site ready for installation to the extent possible. Additional details of the pump control panel shall be as follows:

- NEMA 1 painted steel cabinet containing one main disconnecting switch, three motor circuit breakers, three NEMA rated (but not less than Size 1) 65% autotransformer type reduced voltage motor starters with overload relays, hand-off-auto selector switches for each pump, lead-lag selector switch for changing the automatic starting sequence of the main pumps, an alternator for changing the lead main pump with Auto-off selector switch to allow main pump alternator to index when in Auto position and when in off position to allow control by main pump lead-lag selector switch, nuisance pump power interrupter, three motor elapsed running time meters and three red, three green and three amber, indicating lights with push-to-test feature, to identify when one, two or three pumps are in operation, idle, or tripped on overload, one 480/120 Volt control transformer with primary and secondary fuses, control breaker, terminal block and condensation protection heater.
- 2. Power supply to the pump controls shall be 480-volts, 3-phase, 60-Hz. All components mounted in the cabinet shall be wired to outgoing terminals and wiring shall be properly numbered to identify connections shown on the manufacturer's wiring diagram. Control voltage shall be 120 Volt AC, obtained from 480/120 Volt transformer specified above.

Additional requirements for the triplex pump controller electrical components and devices are to be as follows:

<u>Starters and Breakers</u>. All starters and breakers shall be NEMA rated for the motor horsepower used or as otherwise specified herein or as shown on the Drawings. Thermal overloads shall be provided for each leg on the starter. All motor starters and circuit breakers shall be full sized units. Motor starters for submersible pumps shall be provided with adjustable time delay relays. Motor starters for main floodwater pumps shall be reduced voltage, non reversing, 65% auto transformer type.

<u>Selector Switches and Pilot Lights</u>. Unless otherwise specified all selector switches and pilot lights shall be full size Square D, Cutler Hammer or equal. Pilot lights shall be 110 volt with push-to-test feature, replaceable LED lamp and lens.

<u>Pilot Devices, Nameplates & Wiring.</u> All pilot devices shall be labeled with engraved plastic laminated nameplates describing the service for which they are intended. All back panel mounted items shall also be labeled for ease of identification during service. All wiring shall be numbered and of size 14 minimum for control and 12 minimum for power.

<u>Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch</u>. HOA's shall be provided for each of the storm water pumps. When in the Auto position the pumps shall be controlled automatically by the transducer or backup float switches sensing water levels indicated on the Drawings. When in the Off position the pumps shall be disconnected from the power source. When in the Hand position the pumps shall operate regardless of the water level. Separate running time meters shall also be provided for each pump.

## M. <u>Level Management System</u>

A level management system shall be provided for wet well level control and monitoring. LED level indicators shall show liquid level in 3-inch increments up to 25 feet. Push-button adjustments on the touch pad or touch screen shall be used to control all set point elevations in the wet well. In addition, audio and visual alarms shall be provided and connected to the Owner's SCADA system. The level controller shall be suitable for installation and mounting shown on the Drawings.

# N. <u>Level Transducer (Primary Control)</u>

The transducer shall be a submersible hydrostatic level instrument designed to continuously translate sensed level to an electric signal for system control. The sensing element shall be of the isolated diaphragm type using a silicon pressure cell with standard output of 4-20 mA. The unit shall be housed in a sealed 316 stainless steel housing. Transducer shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Accuracy: ±1% (of full transducer span)
Temperature Drift: ±3% (of full transducer span)

Operating Temp. Range: -20°C to +60°C

### O. Traffic Box Enclosure

The traffic box enclosure shall be furnished at the location shown on the Drawings and shall be equipment pad mounted self-supporting, front accessible, of the metal-enclosed "traffic-box" type, designed for outdoor service. Details of construction shall be as follows:

The traffic box enclosure shall be painted aluminum fabricated, lockable, NEMA 3R, dead front, suitably ventilated, of adequate size, and shall be provided to house main breaker, and electrical equipment and devices as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. All electrical components and devices shown on the Drawings and as herein specified shall be mounted on the inside of the traffic box. The traffic box shall be delivered to the site ready for installation, to the extent possible, with interior electrical components and devices already mounted.

- The traffic box enclosure shall be provided with interior lighting, and with an exterior vandalproof alarm light, and arranged to accommodate the utility meter socket as shown on the Drawings. The traffic box enclosure shall be provided with adequate protected against rodent entry and ventilated as required.
- 3. Electric strip heater(s) shall be provided as required by the application to prevent condensation. Strip heater(s) shall be sized to prevent condensation within the enclosure and to ensure that equipment is maintained above its minimum operating temperature. Strip heater(s) shall be located so as not to overheat electrical equipment/devices or produce large temperature fluctuations within the enclosure. Strip heater(s) shall be controlled by adjustable thermostat(s) with adjustment ranges of 30° to 90° F. A circuit disconnect switch shall be provided within the enclosure.
- 4. The Traffic Box Enclosure shall be arranged for mounting on a reinforced concrete equipment pad. Concrete for the equipment pad shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements shown on the Drawings. The pad shall be arranged for electrical conduit entry to the Traffic Box Enclosure as shown on the Drawings.
- 5. The Traffic Box Enclosure shall be provided with a plug-in receptacle to accept standby power from an alternative power source. Contractor to coordinate type and pin configuration of the plug-in receptacle with the **Village of Rosemont**.

### P. Manual Transfer Switch

- 1. <u>General</u>. The manual transfer switch shall be rated for normal and emergency sources and shall have full 600 V insulation on all main contacts and current carrying parts. The manual transfer switch shall be 3 poles, with overlapping neutral contacts, double throw, operated manually be a single quick-make/quick-break non-automatic mechanism. Normal and emergency contacts shall be mechanically interlocked by the operating linkage when in the open or closed position. All parts of the mechanical driving system and mechanical interlocks shall be electrically isolated and at ground potential.
- 2. <u>Mechanically-Held Transfer</u>. The transfer switch unit shall be mechanically held. The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by voltage variations or momentary outages so that contact pressure is maintained at a constant value and temperature rise at the contacts is minimized for maximum reliability and operating life. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions.

- 3. <u>All main contacts</u> shall be silver composition. Transfer switch designs utilizing components of molded-case circuit breakers, contactors, or parts thereof which have not been intended for continuous duty, repetitive switching, or transfer between two active power sources are not acceptable.
- 4. <u>Inspection</u> of all contacts (movable and stationary) shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors. A manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes. The handle shall permit the operator to stop the contacts at any point throughout the entire travel to properly inspect and service the contacts when required.
- 5. Operation. The manually-operated transfer switch shall be enclosed in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure, and shall be arranged for external operation by a single quick-break/quick-make mechanism on the outside of the switch enclosure.
- 6. <u>Auxiliary Contacts</u>. One set of auxiliary contacts shall be provided rated 10 amps, 240VAC, consisting of one contact closed when the transfer switch is connected to each source. Also, one set of signal lights to indicate when the transfer switch is connected to each source shall be provided.

### Q. SCADA System

The SCADA system shall consist of a Remote Terminal Unit (RTU), complete with an automatic monitoring package consisting of the Programmable Logic Controller central processing unit and communications hardware. All components shall be enclosed in a minimum NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for installation inside the pump station controller enclosure. The Remote Terminal Unit shall be completely pre-wired and tested at the factory. All customer connections shall be wired to individually numbered terminals and wires shall be numbered at both ends for ease of troubleshooting. Details of the RTU shall be as follows:

1. <u>General</u>. All SCADA system equipment provided shall interface with related equipment as required. The Work covered by this Specification shall include furnishing and installation of all electrical and instrumentation equipment required to provide a complete and operating system consistent with that of the Owner's needs. In general operation of the facility will be controlled by wet well water level variations sensed by a transducer and/or float switches, which shall convert sensed level to a corresponding proportional electrical value.

## 2. Programmable Logic Controller

The pumping station controller shall coordinate all Alocal@ pumping activity; control and status; and alternate power operation. The controller shall be mounted as shown on the Drawings.

Operating programs shall be furnished that include all functions and features of the existing programs, as a minimum. Hardware and program shall include the following features, as a minimum:

- X Inputs for operators selector switches
- X Inputs for set-point and display selections
- X Inputs for wet well levels
- X Outputs for system alarms
- X Display messages for all system conditions, set-points and alarms
- X Program language for the operation and alternation of motor starters and pumps
- X Program language for the input and display of operator set-points, with fixed limits
- X Program language for the recognition of signal transmitter failure
- X Program language for interlocking and coordinating all output functions
- X Program language for control function time delay settings, input & display
- 3. <u>Operator Interface</u>. An operator interface, touch screen panel shall be installed in the face of the proposed control enclosure. In addition, shall be connected to the PLC, system controller. The touch screen shall be a 6" color LCD screen.

The operator interface panel shall graphically show system status, and shall provide screen keys for the entry of pass codes, set points, and commands. Screen menu keys shall produce instructional screens that shall guide the operator in set-point entry and alarm diagnosis. The operator interface shall consist of a 6" color LCD display panel, overlaid with an integral, touch panel. The touch panel shall be integrally attached to the display screen bezel.

The operator interface panel shall allow the following statistical and graphical information to be viewed and/or modified:

# a. System/Equipment Status Screens including:

# **Equipment Operational Status**

- S Pump Status (Off/Running/Alarm) (Each Pump)
- S Pump Running Hours (Each Pump)
- s Wet Well Level
- S Elevated Tank Level
- S Pump Station (System) Flow
- S Generator Operation
- S Generator Exercise Program
- S Utility Status
- S Alarm Conditions including:
  - P Transmitter Failure
  - P Power Failure
  - P Wet Well High Level
- b. Statistical Display Screens including:
  - S Equipment Running Hours, Each Pump
  - S Wet Well Level
  - s Alarm Conditions
- c. Graphical Reports including:
  - S 24 Hour Graph of Pump Run Time
  - S 7 Day Graph of Pump Run Time
  - S 24 Hour Graph of Wet Well Level
- d. Operator Input Entry Screens including:
  - S Pump Hand/Off/Automatic Selection
  - S Operational Wet Well Level Set Points
  - S Alarm Set Points
  - S Alarm Acknowledgment

## 4. Pump Station

The pumping control system shall be for coordinated control of the three (3) submersible pumps. The control system shall indicate, control and alarm the following: pump operation and status, wet well levels, temperature & humidity, utility power, and generator status.

The new pump station controller shall communicate with the Owner's existing SCADA system. The existing SCADA software shall be modified as necessary to add new RTU and pump station controls. The "System Supplier" shall assume "Unit Responsibility" for the complete SCADA/Communications package during installation and modification of existing system. The System Supplier shall be responsible to provide all controls and appurtenances required for a fully functional system. In order to ensure compatibility and overall system function it is the intent of these Specifications that all of the components, specified herein, shall be supplied by a single System Supplier vendor.

5. Power Supply. The RTU shall utilize a switch mode power supply exhibiting at least 70% efficiency to minimize heat build up. The inputs to the power supply shall be 24vac, 60hz ∀ 20%, or 12vdc to 40vdc. The ac and dc inputs shall be separate and independently fused.

The Central Processing Unit (CPU) shall be microprocessor based with a real-time multi-tasking executive operating system stored in EPROM. The CPU shall provide a minimum of 128k of CMOS RAM for user programs and data. The memory shall be protected by an on-board lithium battery that retains the contents for a minimum of 2 years without power. The processor shall be a single chip 16 bit CMOS microcomputer operating at 14.74 MHZ. The CPU shall also be equipped with a hardware clock/calendar and watchdog timer.

6. <u>Communication</u>. The RTU shall include one modem port to allow two-way data communication via cellular antenna. Modems shall be F.C.C. and DOC approved for connection to a public access telephone network. A private cellular line is to be provided by the Owner. The Bell 202 modem shall support 2 wire and 4 wire mode. The modem shall employ an anti-streaming timer to detect and prevent the transmitter from remaining stuck in the transmit condition.

# R. <u>Lighting Panelboards & Circuit Breakers</u>

Lighting panelboards and circuit breakers shall be provided and shall include all electrical devices and transformer for 120/240-V, single-phase, 3-wire, 60 Hz, electrical service. Details of construction shall be as follows:

- Lighting Panelboards: Lighting panelboards shall be factory assembled 1. and shall be of the unit type mounted on a back-plate properly formed to provide a rigid assembly to protect against damage during handling and installation. Panelboards shall be installed in the Traffic Box Enclosure. The structure shall be designed and assembled so that unit(s) can be easily replaced without disturbing adjacent unit(s) or bus structures and without field machining of connection straps or panel bus. A removable barrier pan shall be provided over the main and branch-circuit protective devices to provide easy access to the wiring. All lugs shall be of the solderless type. The neutral bar shall be a solid, grounded bar and shall have numbered terminals for connection of neutral wires. Main buses shall have current carrying capacities of 125-A. Terminals of the main breaker shall be of the pressure type suitable for a wire size range from 1 AWG to No. 8 AWG. A door shall be provided for the complete panelboard. On the inside of the door there shall be a directory frame on which the Contractor shall neatly type the identification for each branch The panelboard shall be provided with a ground connector suitable for No. 1/0 AWG ground wire.
- 2. <u>Lighting Panelboard Circuit Breakers</u>: Circuit breakers shall be quick make and quick break with arc suppressors of the de-ionizing type and with thermal and magnetic tripping and shall be provided with selfcontained, non-interchangeable trip elements effectively sealed to prevent tampering. They shall also be provided with ground fault interrupting trip device where indicated. Contacts shall be of a non-welding silver alloy. Multi-pole breakers shall have a common trip mechanism and common operating handle. Circuit-breakers shall have an interrupting capacity of 22,000 A, rms symmetrical at 240-V AC. The ground fault interrupting type circuit breakers shall protect personnel from electrical shock hazards from ground fault currents as low as 5 mA and shall meet requirements of UL designation Class A. Group 1 device. All circuit breakers shall give a clear indication of their "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions. All branch circuits shall be clearly numbered to correspond to the directory on the door.

3. <u>Transformers</u>: Transformers shall be dry, self-cooled, 2-winding, with the ratings, capacities, and number of phases shown. Transformers rated 15 KVA and below shall have no fewer than two 5-percent, full capacity, below normal taps in the high voltage winding, and those rated above 15 KVA shall have no fewer than four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity, below normal taps in the high voltage winding. Transformers shall be quiet, and have Class 220 insulation with an average temperature rise not over 150° C, measured by resistance.

# S. Grounding

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, installing and testing proposed grounding systems in accordance with the applicable requirements of the NEC and IDOT. The grounding system and all related components shall be as shown on the Drawings, or as required to conform to applicable codes and standards.

## RELATED STRUCTURES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. <u>General:</u> All related pump station structures and accessories as shown on the Drawings shall be provided under this Section of the Specifications and shall generally include, but not be limited to pump station wet-well and energy dissipating manhole.
- B. Pump Station Wet Well shall be provided as shown on the Drawings and shall consist of reinforced flat slab top (with embedded equipment access hatches), 120-inch diameter vertical wet-well barrel section using Class V RCP, and a poured-in-place reinforced concrete base slab. Poured-in-place concrete for the base slab shall be 4000 psi concrete as a minimum. The wet well shall be vented by means of a 4-inch diameter rigid galvanized steel vent pipe as shown on the Drawings. The wet well shall house pumps, piping, floats, and other accessories related to the pump station.
- C. <u>Energy Dissipating Manhole</u> shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. Structure shall comply with standard manhole details except that structure shall be 72-inch diameter, with reinforced flat-slab top and provided with embedded equipment access hatch. The energy dissipating manhole shall be the termination point of the forcemain discharge piping and shall house the Tide Flex check flow valves.

## **Construction Requirements**

### FACTORY TEST AND INSPECTION

- A. <u>Each item</u> of the equipment shall be shop-assembled and tested to verify that all parts function properly and that no interference occurs between moving parts. Rotating elements of the pumping unit shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Certified performance test curves from identical equipment showing capacity, total head, electrical input power, and the overall pump and motor efficiencies shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative.
- B. <u>Monitoring and control devices</u> shall be functionally tested to verify correct operation and that all parts function properly.

### INSTALLATION AND TESTING

- A. <u>General</u>. The equipment shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommended best practices. All necessary shims, grout, lubrication, anchor bolts, and other items required for installation and testing shall be furnished. All items of equipment shall be operated, adjusted, and tested for proper performance in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended test procedure. The Contractor shall inspect all equipment, piping, material and appurtenances prior to installation and promptly remove damaged or unsuitable items and provide new items when necessary.
- B. <u>Appurtenances and Related Work</u>: The Contractor shall provide all necessary items such as but not limited to supports, anchors, incidental concrete/grouting, embedded stud bolts, nuts and bolts, etc. as required for the installation of the Triplex Pump Station and Accessories. Any and all excavation, trenching, concreting, concrete structures, backfilling, compacting and/or related earthwork required for the installation of the Triplex Pump Station and Accessories shall be performed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. All such earthwork shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of IDOT Standard Specifications.
- C. <u>Pipe Size, Location and Alignment</u>: The Contractor shall be responsible for all checking and conforming to size, location, alignment, and for flange drilling of all existing piping and equipment as required for making proper piping connections. All piping shall be arranged and aligned as far as practicable, in accordance with the Drawings. All risers and drops shall be installed plumb and true. Piping shall not interfere with access to valves or equipment and shall not obstruct passageways. Piping shall be installed to provide working clearance for operation and maintenance. Modifications to arrangement of piping systems may be required, subject to the review of the Owner's Representative, to suit field conditions or to avoid interference with existing or new work of other trades. The Contractor shall furnish all offsets, additional fittings, etc, as required to meet the necessary requirements of installation conditions whether detailed on the Drawings or not.

- D. <u>Piping Workmanship</u>: Pipe shall be cut accurately by the Contractor to dimensions established at the site and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Cut sections of pipe shall be cut using pipe cutters to provide a square plain end. Where location is not exactly shown by detailed dimensions, pipe shall be installed so as to occupy minimum space. Piping shall be run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise distinctly shown or noted on the Drawings.
- E. <u>Installation of Piping</u>: Pipe installation shall be in accordance with recognized methods and standard practice. Minimum requirements shall be in accordance with Illinois Water and Sewer Standard Specifications and the following:
- 1. Pipe shall be laid uniformly to line and grade.
- 2. Pipe shall be laid progressively upgrade in a manner to form close, concentric joints with smooth bottom inverts.
- 3. After the joint is made, sufficient bedding material shall be placed along each side of the pipe to prevent conditions that might tend to move the pipe off line or grade.
- 4. Installed piping systems shall be temporarily plugged at the end of each day's work, or other interruption of progress on a given line. Plugging shall be adequate to prevent entry of animals into the pipe or the entrance or insertion of deleterious materials.
- 5. Any and all excavation, trenching, grouting, concreting, or backfilling required for the installation of the piping and appurtenances shall be performed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Excavation and backfill shall be in accordance with applicable IDOT Standard Specifications.
- F. <u>Electrical Work</u>: All electrical work shall be performed in strict compliance with the National Electric Code (NEC) as a minimum. Should there be a difference between the NEC and local or state requirements the more stringent shall apply.
- G. Pump Testing: Testing of the pumps shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. The pump shall be visually inspected to confirm that it is built in accordance with the Specification as to HP, voltage, phase and hertz.
  - 2. Pump shall be checked for proper rotation.
  - 4. Contractor shall fill the sump with water to level determined by the Owner's Representative to perform operational testing of pumps and related equipment as may be specified herein and/or in other Sections of these Specifications.
  - 5. Discharge piping shall be attached, the pump submerged in water and amp readings shall be taken in each leg to check for an imbalanced stator winding. If there is a significant difference in readings, the stator windings shall be checked with a bridge to determine if an unbalanced resistance exists. If so, the pump shall be replaced.

- 6. Perform Lift Station check out and start-up in accordance with acceptable practices and in the presence of Owner and Owner's Representative personnel. Contractor shall be responsible for filling out and submitting Start-Up Check List.
- 7. As part of the start-up procedures, the Contractor shall test the means of transfer between normal utility power supply and emergency power supply as specified below.
- H. After the equipment has been installed and made ready for operation, the Contractor shall perform field testing of all equipment including the manual transfer switch. This testing shall include connecting an alternative power source (**provided by the Village of Rosemont**) to the system via the plug-in receptacle and running the connected loads.
- I. The Contractor shall provide the services of a factory trained field representative who shall perform all necessary coordination to check-out, start-up and place into operation the herein specified equipment as well as instruct Owner personnel in its control and operation.

## **PAINTING**

START-LID CHECKLIST

All equipment specified in this Section shall be shop painted with the manufacturer's standard finish. For submersible pumps this finish shall consist of as a minimum an epoxy paint system. All equipment specified in this Section shall be field-painted per Owners direction.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the compatibility between the manufacturer's standard finish and field-painting.

STAINT-OF CHECKLIST		
Lift Station Location:		
Lift Station Name:	_	
Constructed By:(Contractor)		
Inspected By:	(Contractor's	Supervisor

A. 1. 2. 3.	Is Lift Station Built According to: Site Plan Electrical Plan Mechanical Plan	YES		<u>NO</u> □	N/A	REMARKS
4. 5. 6. 7.	Landscaping Plan Fence Can lift truck get to wet well?  Can lift truck get to valve vault?	YES		NO 	N/A 	REMARKS
B. 1. 2.	Valve Vault Material ☐Steel Hatch Material:		ncrete			
3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.	Gate Valves Provided Plug Valves Provided 3-Way Valve Check Valves (Swing) Check Valves (w/Lever) Valves Installed Properly Pipes Installed Properly Sump Pump Hook-Up Is Vault Satisfactory? Is Hatch Satisfactory?	YES		<u>NO</u>	N/A	REMARKS
C. 1. 2.	Wet Well Material ☐Steel Hatch Material:		☐ Co	oncrete		
3. 4. 5. 6.	Any apparent wet well leakage? Is wet well exterior coated? Is hatch over pumps?  Will pumps pass thru open hatch de	YES		NO 	N/A 	REMARKS
7.	Has cathodic protection been provi	ded?			□ <u> </u>	
8. 9. 10. 11. 12.	Does cathodic protection work? Is wet well clean? Is wet well satisfactory? Is hatch satisfactory?					

D.	Pumps & Rails		<u>YES</u>	NO	N/A	REMARKS
1.	Guide Rails - Sta	inless Steel			$\Box$	_
2.	Braces - Stainles	s Steel				
3.	Bolts - Stainless					
4.		ment Satisfactory	☐ YES	□ <u>NO</u>		REMARKS
5.	Can pumps be re	emoved & reset?				<u>INEMPARIO</u>
6.	Are pumps and in	mpellers as specif	ied?			_
7.	Do pumps opera	te at levels specifi	ed?			
8.	Do pumps seat p	roperly?				
Mfr. S Pump Moto Elect	ufacturer Serial No o Rating					- -
Mfr. S Pump Moto Elect	ufacturer					- - -
Mfr. S Pump	o #3: ufacturer Serial No o Rating r HP & RPM					
	rical Data					-
Amps	s (Running/Locked)					

F.	Control System & Cords in Wet Well		NO		NI/A	DEMARKS
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	Are float switches unrestricted? Are cables neat and untangled? Do all floats work properly? Do floats hang properly? Can cord be adjusted from grade? Can cords be removed/replaced? Are conduit runs sealed? Are conduits bushed on ends? Is transducer provided? Is transducer satisfactory? Are transducer set pts. as spec'ed?					REMARKS
2. 3. Pump Pump 4. 5. Mfr. N	Make:a Size:	A A (2)	B  	B B B	C   (3)	
7. 8. 9. 10.	Are panel wires & terminals labeled  YES  ame as the Contractor submittal?  Do all relays work?  Do starters function correctly?  Is panel wired neatly?  Does alarm work and is it visible?		NO		N/A	REMARKS
Amp 3.	Stand-By Power Second source of power: ® None ® Port. Gen. On-Site Generator Fuel: ge Output at Panel: A  Transfer Switch Pating  Second Secon	_ & Size B B	) 	C C tomatic	nd Comi kw  _ ® No	Ed Feed one
<ul><li>4.</li><li>5.</li><li>6.</li></ul>	Transfer Switch Rating Amps YES  Does transfer switch work?  Can 2 <sup>nd</sup> power source run all pumps?		<u>NO</u>		<u>N/A</u>	REMARKS

I. 1. 2. 3. Type	Miscellaneous Service Plugs 115 Volts Ground Fault Flow Meter & Make:	YES	<u>NO</u>	<u>N/A</u>	REMARKS
4. 5. 6. Make	Does flow meter work? Do running time meters Telephone Dialer Syste	m Provided			
7. 8. 	Does telephone dialer s General Remarks:	system work?			
9.	Work Remaining:				
10.	Is	lift	station		acceptable?
11. P (Nam	ersonnel Present During (	Start-Up: Company)			(Phone No.)

**Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK.

This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials; and for all preparation, excavation, dewatering, installation, earth retention systems, backfilling, compacting, rip rap protection, etc. as well as concrete for equipment pad(s), structures and/or piping; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work including mounting/installing and electrically connecting equipment and devices as shown on the Drawings and as required to provide a complete and operating installation.

# **DEWATERING**

**Description:** This work shall consist of providing labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary for dewatering (regardless of the water source) work areas to construct the proposed detention pond, pump station and Balmoral Avenue underpass to relatively dry conditions to maintain suitable working conditions and sediment control. The cost of dewatering any other construction areas (i.e. storm sewer, roadway, etc.) shall be included in the cost of that item being constructed.

**Products.** Contractor shall be responsible for the choice of the product(s) and equipment as well as "means and methods" for the Site Dewatering Work to be performed subject to the review of the Engineer. All products and "means and methods" selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. Engineer's review does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the requirements of this special provision.

**Submittals.** Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review a description of dewatering techniques and equipment to be used, together with detail drawings showing lengths of discharge piping and point(s) of discharge including sediment and erosion control procedures using Best Management Practices. Engineer's review of dewatering techniques and equipment shall in no way be construed as creating any obligation on the Owner for same.

# Best Management Practices are anticipated (but not limited to) to include:

Sump Pit

Pumps, Hoses, Etc.

Point Source Discharge Protection (Rip Rap with Vegetative Buffer, Etc)

**Ditch Checks** 

Geotextile Fabric

**Dewatering Filter Bags** 

Temporary Sediment Trap

Removal and proper disposal of all BMP's and sediment associated with dewatering

Additional erosion and sediment control BMP's as per Engineer's direction

Responsibility. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the choice of product(s) and equipment; for the design, installation, and operation; as well as "means and methods" of performing the Work; and subsequent removal of dewatering systems and their safety and conformity with local codes, regulations and these Specifications. All product(s), equipment and "means and methods" selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. Review by Engineer does not relieve Contractor from compliance with the requirements specified herein.

**General Requirements.** The Contractor shall select the pumps he/she desires to use and the rate at which the pumps discharge, but adequate protection at the pump discharge shall be provided by the Contractor, subject to review by the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality shall not be impaired.

At all times during the excavation period and until completion and acceptance of the Work at Final Inspection, ample means and equipment shall be provided with which to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water (including ground water, river water, storm sewer water, storm runoff, and water generated from Contractor's activities) entering any excavation or any other parts of the Work.

Water pumped or drained from the work required for this Contract shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent waterways, adjacent property or streets or to other work under construction. Water shall be discharged with adequate erosion and sediment control protection of the surface at the point of discharge. No water shall be discharged into sanitary sewers. No water shall be discharged into storm sewers. Any and all damages caused by dewatering the work shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for providing any and all labor, materials and equipment needed for the DEWATERING in order to meet the scheduled completion of the project.

**Bypass Pumping.** Bypass pumping of waterways, to keep the work areas relatively dry, shall meet the above requirements. The cost of this work is included in the cost of DEWATERING.

**Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for DEWATERING.

# **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a fence in accordance with Section 664 of the Standard Specifications at locations as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The top of the fence shall be fitted with three strands of barbed wire. The barbed wire shall meet the requirements of Section 1006.28 of the Standard Specifications and be installed according to standard practice and the recommendations of the manufacturer.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL).

# CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the mounting of a chain link fence on retaining walls, in accordance with the details and locations shown on the plans and the requirements of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications. The top of the fence shall be fitted with three strands of barbed wire. The barbed wire shall meet the requirements of Section 1006.28 of the Standard Specifications and be installed according to standard practice and the recommendations of the manufacturer.

**Construction Requirements.** All posts shall be vertical when erected; the base plate must be welded to the post at the proper angle to account for any slope along the top of the wall.

The fence fabric shall be Type 1, Class D and shall be in accordance with Article 1006.27 of the Standard Specifications.

The steel base plate shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M183.

**Method of Measurement.** Measurement shall be made along the top of the fence center to center of the end post, in feet, completed in place.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work under this item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE.

# REINFORCED CONCRETE DUCT BANK REMOVAL

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing an existing concrete encased electric duct bank as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All related work such as excavation, demolition, removal and disposal of the duct bank, backfill and compacting shall be included in this work. The duct bank shall not be removed until the new duct bank is installed and fully operational.

**Materials.** Backfill for trenches in subgrade (or within 2 feet of road shoulder) shall be trench backfill.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with ComEd and Chicago Department of Aviation requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd and Chicago Department of Aviation.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be measured per lineal foot of overall duct bank removed (not per conduit inside duct bank). This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REINFORCED CONCRETE DUCT BANK REMOVAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

# **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing three ComEd concrete foundation pads; (1) single phase transformer pad Std. # C5288.A, (1) three phase transformer pad, Std. # C5286.G, and (1) sectionalizer pad Std. # C5302.G (including the concrete encased conduits between them) as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the three foundation pads and associated conduits shall be included (furnish/install pads, excavation, concrete, stone, conduits, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and the following ComEd standards and requirements (C5285, C5286, C5288, C5302).

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with the following ComEd standards and requirements (C5285, C5286, C5288, C5302).

8-6-10 C5285 PAGE 1 OF 3 REVISES STANDARD DATED <u>9-12-08</u>

NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

C5285

# ESS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

# USING COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMERS

#### 1. APPLICATION

1.1 THE INFORMATION IN THIS STANDARD COVERS GENERAL CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF 1-PHASE AND 3-PHASE COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMERS FOR AN ELECTRIC SERVICE STATION.

#### 2. GENERA

- 2.1 THE SERVICE FACILITIES FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE CUSTOMER AND COMEd SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH COMED'S REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS CONTAINED HEREIN, IN OTHER APPROPRIATE STANDARDS, AND IN "COMED'S GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS", IN ADDITION TO A SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATION SKETCH.
- -2.2 THIS INFORMATION IS RELEVANT TO A TRANSFORMER LOCATION THAT IS ACCEPTABLE TO COMEd. THE SIZE AND LOCATION OF THE UNDERGROUND PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION ON THE CUSTOMER'S PROPERTY IS FURNISHED ON A SEPARATE SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATION SKETCH.

# 3. ComEd WILL FURNISH, INSTALL OWN AND MAINTAIN

- 3.1 IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS FOR FURNISHING "NONSTANDARD SERVICES AND FACILITIES":
- (a) COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMER, APPROPRIATE PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT, GROUND CONNECTION INCLUDING GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, GROUND RODS, AND LUGS FOR TERMINATING SECONDARY CABLE AT TRANSFORMER (IF REQUIRED).
  - (B) THAT PORTION OF THE PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION IN EXCESS OF A STANDARD PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION.
  - (C) PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION CABLES FOR THE ENTIRE SERVICE CONNECTION, EITHER DIRECT-BURIED (INCLUDING TRENCH) OR IN CONDUIT. IF THE CUSTOMER PREFERS DIRECT-BURIAL OF THE CABLES, ComEd SHALL HAVE CONTINUED ACCESS TO THE INSTALLATION, WITHOUT IMPEDIMENTS FROM OVER-BUILDING OR OBSTRUCTIONS, FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF CABLE.
  - (D) CONNECTORS TO CONNECT THE PRIMARY CABLES TO THE TRANSFORMER.
  - (E) SECONDARY CABLE AND CONNECTORS TO CONNECT BETWEEN TRANSFORMER TERMINALS AND JUNCTION CABINET, IF USED.
  - (F) LOCKING PROVISION FOR JUNCTION CABINET, IF USED.

# 4. ComEd WILL CONNECT

4.1 THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY SERVICE CONNECTION CABLES TO THE COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMER TERMINALS.

# 5. CUSTOMER SHALL FURNISH, INSTALL, OWN AND MAINTAIN

- 5.1 FOUNDATION FOR COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMER, CONDUIT AND TRENCH FOR GROUND WIRE PER Comed's STANDARDS (C5288 FOR 1-PHASE TRANSFORMER, C5289 FOR OPEN DELTA TRANSFORMER BANK, AND C5286 OR C5293 FOR 3-PHASE TRANSFORMER).
- THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE LOCATED AS FAR AS PRACTICAL FROM WINDOWS, DOORS, FIRE ESCAPES, ENTRANCES, AND VENTILATING DUCTS SO AS NOT TO PRESENT A PHYSICAL OBSTRUCTION. IT SHALL BE THE CUSTOMER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO COMPLY WITH ANY INSURANCE REGULATIONS AFFECTING THE INSTALLATION. FIGURES 1, 2 AND 3 SHOW THE MINIMUM CLEARANCES PERMITTED BY COMED BETWEEN THE TRANSFORMER FOUNDATION AND WINDOWS, DOORS, FIRE ESCAPES, ENTRANCES, AND VENTILATING DUCTS. CLEARANCES ARE MEASURED TO THE TRANSFORMER RADIATORS IF THEY ARE WITHIN THESE DIMENSIONS.
- 5.2 A VEHICULAR BARRIER SHALL BE INSTALLED PER C5295, WHERE DAMAGE TO THE TRANSFORMER BY VEHICLES IS POSSIBLE. BARRIERS SHALL BE INSTALLED BEFORE TRANSFORMER IS SET.
- 5.3 THE CONDUIT RUN FOR PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION CABLE ON PRIVATE PROPERTY SEE 3.1(C).

# 1-PHASE TRANSFORMER:

CONDUIT RUN SHALL CONSIST OF 3 INCH MINIMUM IRON PIPE SIZE CONDUIT, (SINGLE CONDUIT RECOMMENDED) FROM A POINT ON CUSTOMER'S PROPERTY LINE, DESIGNATED BY COMED, TO THE TRANSFORMER FOUNDATION, TERMINATING WITH 3 INCH 90 DEGREE 36 INCH MINIMUM RADIUS, PLASTIC SCHEDULE 40 BENDS OR HOT GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL BENDS PROVIDED WITH GROUND BUSHINGS FOR I/O WIRE, O.Z. GEDNEY TYPE "BLO" OR EQUIVALENT. TOP OF BENDS, INCLUDING GROUND BUSHINGS IF STEEL CONDUIT, SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH TOP OF FOUNDATION. FOUNDATION SHALL BE BOXED OUT AROUND CONDUIT BENDS.

# 3-PHASE TRANSFORMER

THE CONDUIT RUN SHALL CONSIST OF 4 INCH MINIMUM IRON PIPE SIZE CONDUIT, (SINGLE CONDUIT RECOMMENDED) FROM A POINT ON CUSTOMER'S PROPERTY LINE DESIGNATED BY COMED, TO THE TRANSFORMER FOUNDATION, TERMINATING WITH 4 INCH 90 DEGREE 36 INCH MINIMUM RADIUS PLASTIC SCHEDULE 40 BENDS OR HOT GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL BENDS PROVIDED WITH GROUND BUSHINGS FOR I/O WIRE, O.Z. GEDNEY TYPE "BLG" OR EQUIVALENT. TOP OF BENDS, INCLUDING GROUND BUSHINGS IF STEEL CONDUIT, SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH TOP OF FOUNDATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. FOUNDATION SHALL BE BOXED OUT AROUND CONDUIT BENDS.

ACAD

8-6-10 C5285 PAGE 2 OF 3 C5285

# 5. CUSTOMER SHALL FURNISH, INSTALL, OWN AND MAINTAIN (CONT'D)

	TYPES OF	APPROVED CONDUIT RUNS	
CONDUIT	SEPARATION BETWEEN CONDUITS	MINIMUM DEPTH TO 3" CONCRETE ENVELOPE*	MINIMUM DEPTH TO CONDUIT WITHOUT CONCRETE ENVELOPE*
HOT GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL	1 1/2 INCH		30 INCHES
MULTIPLE CONCRETE CONDUIT			30 INCHES
PLASTIC	1 1/2 INCH	30 INCHES	(SEE 5.8)

#### \* FROM FINAL GRADE.

CONDUIT PASSING THROUGH BUILDINGS SHALL BE HOT GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL ENCASED IN 3 INCH CONCRETE ENVELOPE AND PROVIDED WITH A WATERTIGHT SEAL BETWEEN CONDUIT AND BUILDING WALL.

CURVES AND BENDS IN THE CONDUIT RUN SHOULD BE AVOIDED WHEREVER POSSIBLE. WHERE A RUN CONTAINS CURVES IN ANY PLANE OR IF A STRAIGHT RUN EXCEEDS 560 FEET IN LENGTH, THE COMPANY SHALL BE CONSULTED AS TO PERMISSIBLE MAXIMUM LENGTH AND RADII OF CURVATURE. MANHOLES, BUILT TO COMED'S STANDARDS, WILL BE REQUIRED WHERE TOTAL DISTANCE EXCEEDS PERMISSIBLE CONDUIT RUN LENGTHS.

THE ENTIRE CONDUIT RUN SHALL BE INSTALLED PER C4171 ON UNDISTURBED OR WELL TAMPED EARTH. CONDUIT SHALL SLOPE A MINIMUM OF 1 INCH PER 100 FEET AND MAY DRAIN EITHER WAY OR IN BOTH DIRECTIONS TO MANHOLE. AFTER INSTALLATION, CONDUIT SHALL BE CHECKED WITH A WIRE BRUSH TYPE MANDREL (DESIGNED FOR THE CONDUIT), AND A 48 GALVANIZED STEEL PULLING WIRE OR 1/4 INCH POLYETHYLENE ROPE SHALL BE LEFT IN DESIGNATED DUCT. COMED INSPECTOR TO CHECK INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT BEFORE TRENCH IS BACKFILLED. ENDS OF CONDUIT SHALL BE TEMPORARILY SFALED.

5.4 THE CONDUIT BEND AT TRANSFORMER FOUNDATION FOR PRIMARY SERVICE CONNECTION CABLE WHEN CONDUIT RUN IS NOT INSTALLED. THE CONDUIT BEND SHALL BE OF PLASTIC SCHEDULE 40 OR HOT CALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT — SEE 3.1 (C).

METAL CONDUIT BENDS SHALL HAVE ACCEPTABLE GROUND BUSHINGS FOR 1/0 WIRE, 0.Z. GEDNEY TYPE "BLG" OR EQUIVALENT.

#### 1-PHASE TRANSFORMER:

CONDUIT BEND SHALL BE 3 INCH IRON PIPE SIZE, 90 DEGREE, 36 INCH MINIMUM RADIUS. TOP OF BENDS, INCLUDING GROUND BUSHING IF STEEL CONDUIT, SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION AND 1 FOOT BEYOND THE FOUNDATION 2 1/2 FEET BELOW FINAL GRADE.

# 3-PHASE TRANSFORMER:

CONDUIT BEND SHALL BE 3 INCH IRON PIPE SIZE, 90 DEGREE, 36 INCH MINIMUM RADIUS. TOP OF BENDS, INCLUDING GROUND BUSHING IF STEEL CONDUIT, SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH TOP OF FOUNDATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, AND 1 FOOT BEYOND THE FOUNDATION 2 1/2 FEET BELOW FINAL GRADE.

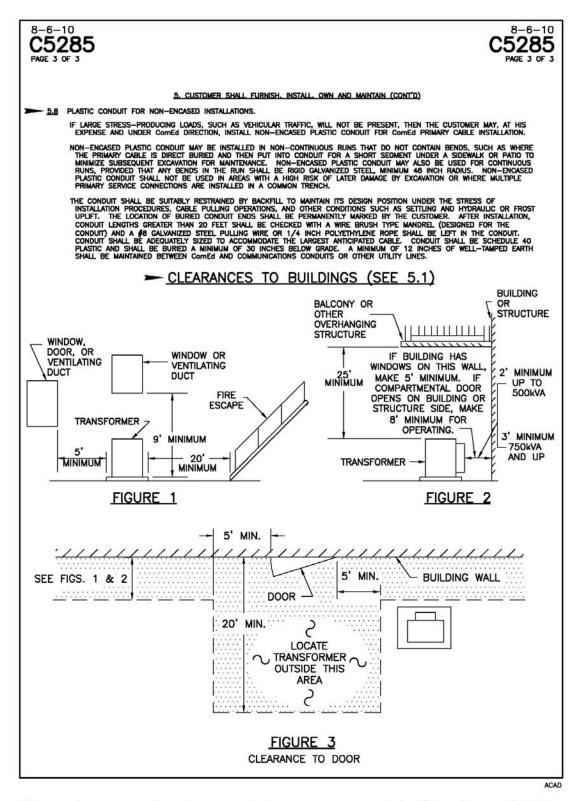
5.5 UNDERGROUND SECONDARY SERVICE CONNECTION

THE UNDERGROUND SECONDARY SERVICE CONNECTION SHALL CONSIST OF CABLE AND CONDUIT BENDS. THE BENDS SHALL BE OF PLASTIC OR HOT GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT, TOP OF BENDS, INCLUDING GROUND BUSHINGS IF STEEL CONDUIT, SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH TOP OF FOUNDATION (SEE 3.1A AND 4.1). METAL CONDUIT BENDS SHALL HAVE GROUND BUSHINGS FOR 1/0 WIRE, 0.Z. GEDNEY TYPE "BLG" OR EQUIVALENT. WITHOUT EXCEPTION, CUSTOMER'S SERVICE NEUTRAL SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE SECONDARY NEUTRAL OF THE COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMER. FOUNDATION SHALL BE BOXED OUT AROUND BENDS

- 5.6 AN APPROVED JUNCTION CABINET WITH BUS BARS, FOUNDATION FOR JUNCTION CABINET AND TRANSFORMER, CONDUIT TO CABINET, CONDUIT BETWEEN TRANSFORMER AND CABINET, AND A TRENCH FOR GROUND WIRE PER ComEd's STANDARDS (SEE C5286, PAGE 3 FOR DETAILS) SHALL ALL BE PROVIDED WHEN CUSTOMER'S SECONDARY CONDUIT SPACE REQUIREMENTS EXCEED DIMENSIONS SPECIFIED ON C5286, PAGE 1.
- 5.7 TRANSPORTATION OF TRANSFORMERS

WHERE AN ELECTRIC SERVICE STATION IS ACCESSIBLE TO COMED'S TRUCK, TRANSFORMERS SHALL BE TRANSPORTED TO THE STATION LOCATION. WHERE SUCH STATION IS NOT ACCESSIBLE, ANY ADDITIONAL MOVING EXPENSE, WHICH MAY BE NECESSARY TO PLACE TRANSFORMERS IN POSITION FOR INSTALLATION, WILL BE THE CUSTOMER'S RESPONSIBILITY.

ACAI



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-12-08 C5286

REVISES STANDARD DATED 10-31-02 COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-12-08 C5286

# 3-PH RADIAL COMPT TR PAD - ESS 11/23/29

-SIZE OF TRANSFORMER

C5286.B 45 - 225kVA 120/208V .C 112.5 - 300kVA 120/208V .D 225 - 500kVA 120/208V

- .E 750kVA 120/208V
- .F 45 75kVA 277/480V
- .G 112.5 300kVA 277/480V
- .H 225 1000kVA 277/480V
- J 1500 2500kVA 277/480V
- 500 750kVA 4kV
- .L 1000 2500kVA 4kV

ITEN	CAT ID DESCRIPTION TABLE—1	CAT ID	LINIT	QUANTITY  .B .C .D .E .F .G .H .J .K .L							
"E"	CALID DESCRIPTION TABLE—I	CALID	OHII	.8	.C	D .E	.F	.G	.H	J J	K .L
Α	GROUNDING INSTALLATION C8550GO (1)			1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1 1	1 1
В	WIRE, COPPER, OVERHEAD, BARE, 1/0, 19 STR, SOFT DRAWN TINNED, 3 (1)(2)	0000355082	FT	55	55 6	0 60	50	55	60	70 6	0 65
С	CONNECTOR, COMPRESSION, 1/0 OR 2/0 STR CU. RUN & TAP, BURNDY C	0000368545	EA	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	111	1

# NOTES:

# APPLICATION

THIS STANDARD SHALL BE USED TO INSTALL AN ELECTRIC SERVICE STATION FOUNDATION FOR A 34 RADAL-FEED COMPARTMENTAL TRANSFORMER AS DESCRIBED IN "ComEd"s GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS".

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

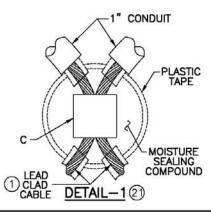
- 1 WHEN BARE LEAD COVERED CABLES ARE LOCATED OR PLANNED WITHIN 200 FEET, REPLACE ITEM "B" WITH 1/0 LEAD CLAD COPPER CONDUCTOR (CAT ID 0000360808) AND SPECIFY GROUND RODS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CASSON, ENGINEER TO SPECIFY WHEN THIS CONDITION EXISTS.
- (2) WHEN JUNCTION CABINET IS USED, ADD ONE OF ITEM "C" AND ADD 15 FEET OF ITEM "B".
- 3 STEEL PLATE NOT FURNISHED WITH STANDARD. ORDER FROM SYSTEMS SHOPS AT TECH CENTER OR LOCAL VENDOR.

# INFORMATION

- (1) CUSTOMER SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL ITEMS WITHIN THIS STANDARD EXCEPT FOR THE GROUNDING MATERIAL.
- (2) PRECAST ALTERNATIVES TO THIS POURED DESIGN MAY BE AVAILABLE. CONTACT DISTRIBUTION ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT FOR DETAILS.
- (13) DO NOT PLACE CONDUITS UNDER THIS SECTION OF FOUNDATION IF AVOIDABLE.
- (14) DO NOT DISTURB GROUND IN FOUNDATION AREA MORE THAN NECESSARY WHEN INSTALLING CONDUIT.
- (15) PRIMARY AND SECONDARY CONDUIT MUST COME THROUGH FOUNDATION IN DESIGNATED AREAS.
- (16) CONDUIT SHALL TERMINATE FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION UNLESS OTHERWISE DESIGNATED.
- (7) IF METAL CONDUIT IS USED, THE GROUNDING BUSHING SHALL NOT PROTRUDE ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION.
- (B) AFTER PRIMARY AND SECONDARY CONDUITS ARE IN PLACE, BACKFILL WITH SCREENINGS, SAND OR FINE EXCAVATED MATERIAL. COMPACT THOROUGHLY BEFORE PLACING AGGREGATE AND POURING FOUNDATION.
- (9) CONCRETE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE APPLICABLE ACI CODE. IT SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 3000 PSI AT 28 DAYS, AIR ENTRAINMENT SHALL BE 4 TO 7% OF THE VOLUME OF CONCRETE.
- (20) TOP OF THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE SMOOTH AND LEVEL.
- (2) GROUND GRID CONSISTS OF A CONTINUOUS COPPER GROUND LOOP. BRING ONE TAIL OF GROUND LOOP INTO EACH OPENING IN FOUNDATION. CONNECT GROUND CABLE (TIEM "B") TO GROUND RODS AS SHOWN IN C8550. CLOSE LOOP WITH COMPRESSION CONNECTOR (TIEM "C").

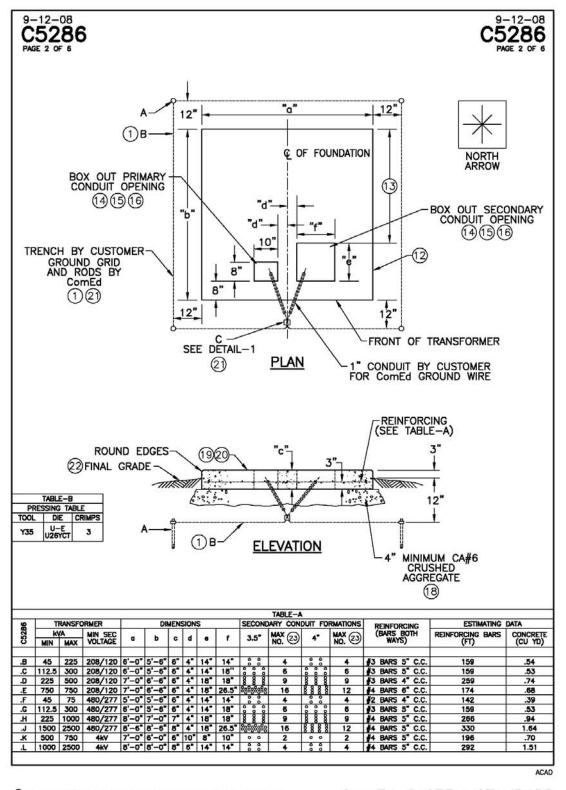
WHEN LEAD CLAD CABLE IS USED FOR THE GROUND CABLE, COVER THE ITEM "C" CONNECTION WITH MOISTURE SEALING COMPOUND AND PLASTIC TAPE AS SHOWN IN DETAIL-1.

- (22) FINAL GRADE SHALL SLOPE AWAY FROM FOUNDATION, FINAL GRADE SHALL BE WELL DRAINED AT ALL TIMES.
- (23) A JUNCTION CABINET IS REQUIRED IF SECONDARY CONDUIT SPACE REQUIREMENTS EXCEED LIMITS SPECIFIED IN TABLE-A. REFER TO PAGE 3 FOR DETAILS OF NECESSARY FOUNDATION.
- (24) CONTACT DISTRIBUTION ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT FOR APPROVED SUPPLIERS OF JUNCTION CABINET. BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.
- (25) CABINET SHALL BE ANCHORED TO THE FOUNDATION.
- 26 Comed WILL FURNISH AND INSTALL CABLE AND LUGS BETWEEN JUNCTION CABINET BUS AND TRANSFORMER SECONDARY TERMINALS.
- (27) CUSTOMER SHALL NOT CONNECT THEIR CABLES TO BUS IN AREAS DESIGNATED AS COMED POSITIONS.
- (28) BUS BAR SHOWN CAN ACCOMMODATE A MAXIMUM OF 20 CABLES PER PHASE FROM CUSTOMER AND 10 CABLES PER PHASE FROM COMED TRANSFORMER.
- -(29) CONSULT SPILL PREVENTION, CONTROL AND COUNTERMEASURES (SPCC) PROGRAM OR EMPRONMENTAL SERVICES IF TOTAL OIL CAPACITY EQUAL TO OR EXCEEDING 1320 GALLONS EXISTS OR IS PLANNED AT ESS SITE.
- 30 FOR TRANSFORMER CLEARANCES REFER TO STANDARDS C5284, C5285, AND C7500.

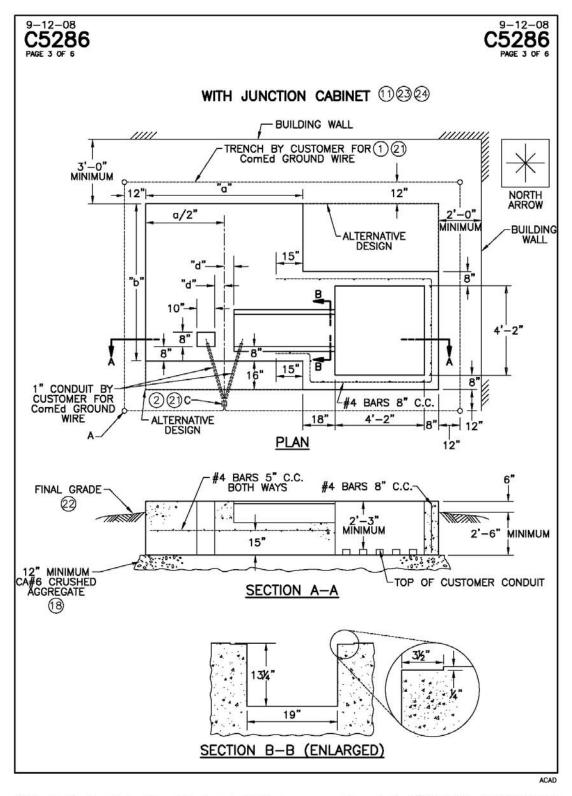


ACAD

Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of CamEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by CamEd.

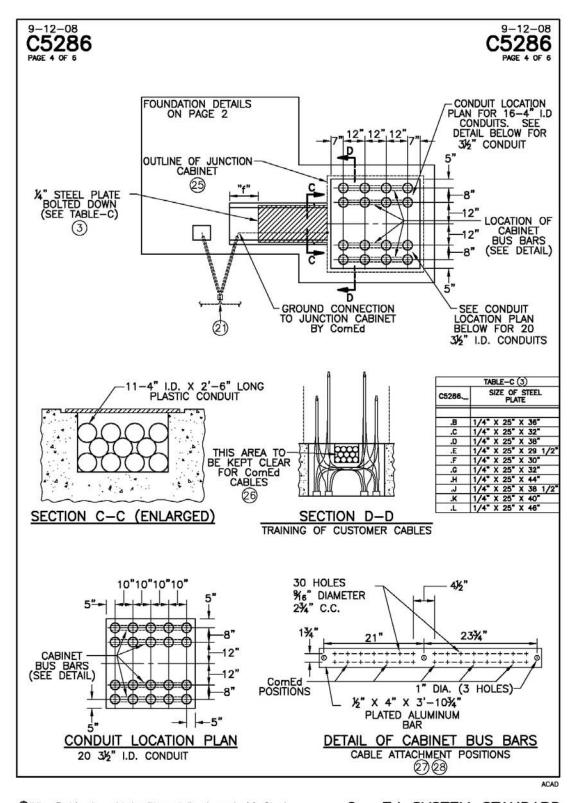


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



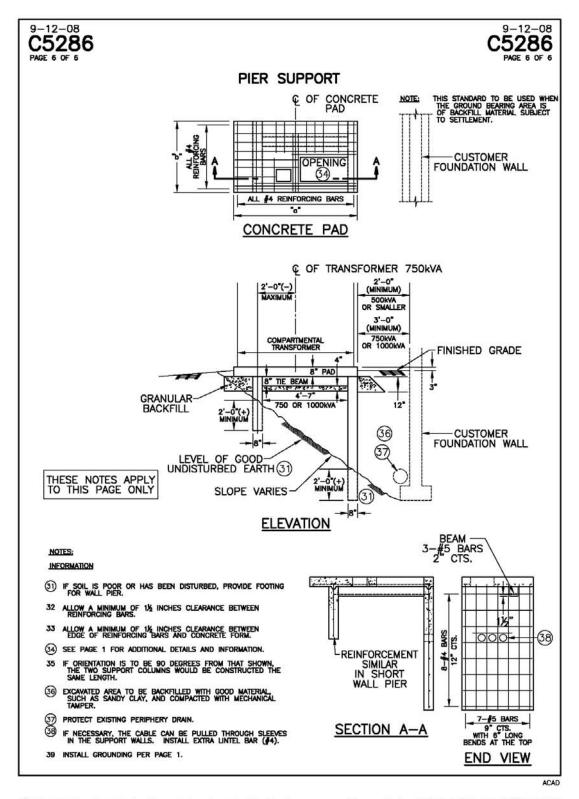
Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

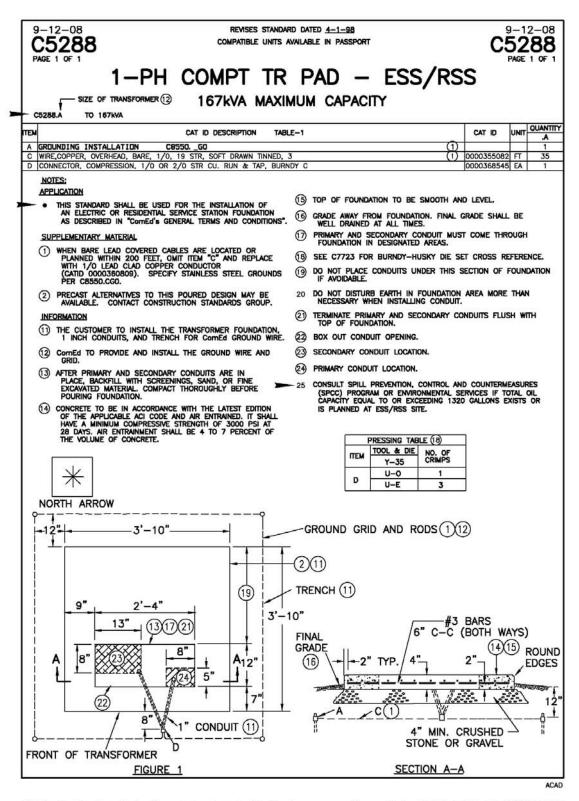
9-12-08 **C5286** PAGE 5 OF 6 C5286 PAGE 5 OF 6

ARI	RANGEMENT OF BETWEEN TO (SEE	F SECONDARY CA RANSFORMER AND SECTION C—C O	BLE SETS IN CONDUIT D JUNCTION BOX N PAGE 4)
NUMBER OF SETS		BILITY mil (EX)	ARRANGEMENT
OF SEIS	SUMMER	WINTER	
1	520A	648A	***************************************
2	1040	1296	**************************************
3	1560	1944	**************************************
4	2080	2592	******
5	2570	3200	8000 8000
6	3080	3840	80000 80000
7	3535	4410	88888 88808
8	4040	5040	88888 88888
9	DO NOT USE- DECREASE	DO NOT USE- DECREASE	\$500 \$500 \$500 \$500
10	4100	5120	XXXXX

ACAD



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric services provided by ComEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

4-27-12 C5302

REVISES STANDARD DATED 1-27-12 COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

4-27-12 C5302

# PAD MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR FOUNDATIONS

# 34.5kV AND BELOW SYSTEMS

TYPE OF EQUIPMENT

- C5302.A PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR SF6 SWITCHGEAR (C5330) (4)

  B PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR FOUR BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5309), FOUR BAY A.T.O. SWITCHGEAR (C5328), OR CAPACITOR BANK (C5331) (PMH STYLE LIVEFRONT)
  - .C PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5309) (PMH STYLE LIYEFRONT PMH-3 OR PMH-4)
  - .D CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5309) OUTDOORS (2 LINE BAYS AND 2 FUSE BAYS)
  - .E CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5309) IN VAULT (2 LINE BAYS AND 2 FUSE BAYS) .F CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5309) IN VAULT (2 LINE BAYS, 1 BUS TIE BAY, AND 2 FUSE BAYS)
  - .G PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR FOUR BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5327) OR FOUR BAY DEADFRONT A.T.O. SWITCHGEAR (C5325) (PME STYLE DEADFRONT PME-6 THRU PME-12)

  - .H PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5327) (PME STYLE DEADFRONT PME-4)
    .J PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR (C5327) (PME STYLE DEADFRONT PME-5)

  - .K PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR PAD MOUNTED METERING (C5332)
    .L PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR PAD MOUNTED VACUUM RECLOSER (C5349)
    .M PRECAST FOUNDATION FOR PAD MOUNTED INTELLIRUPTER (C5351)

	OAT ID DECORPORAL TABLE 4	OLT ID			QUANTITY									
ITEM	CAT ID DESCRIPTION TABLE—1	CAT ID	UNIT	A	.B	.C	.D	Æ.	F .G	J.H	J.J	.K	.L	.M
Α	GROUNDING INSTALLATION C8550, _GO			1	1	1	1	П	1	1	1	1	1	1
В	CONDUIT CABLE SEALING FOAM C5194. A			4	3	1	3	3	4 1	1	1	2	2	2
С	WIRE, COPPER, OVERHEAD, BARE, 1/0, 19 STR, SOFT DRAWN TINNED, 3 (3)	0000355082	FT	120	100	50	120	П	10	0 50	50	50	100	10
D	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, 3 FT - 2 IN. X 5 FT 9 IN. X 4 FT 1 IN., (25)	0000701126	EA					П	7		Т	1		
100	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE OR FIBERGLASS, 36" DEEP FOR PME-3 AND PME (25)	0001603997	EA								1			
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE OR FIBERGLASS, 36" DEEP FOR PME-4 DEADFRO (25)	0001603995	EA							1				
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE OR FIBERGLASS, 36" DEEP FOR PME-6, PME-9, (25)	0001603996	EA					П	1		Г			
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, LIGHTWEIGHT, 86"X86"X36" DEEP FOR PADMOU (25)	0001612174	EA			П		П		Т	Т		1	Г
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, 5 FT - 3 IN. X 5 FT - 9 IN. X 3 FT., FOR (25)	0000701115	EA		1			П		T	П	П		Г
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, 76" X 86" X 36" DEEP. WITH TWO 6" CONDUI	0001615070	EA			П		П		Т	П			1
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, 6 FT - 6 IN. X 7 FT - 4 IN. X 3 FT, FOR (25)	0000701118	EA	1				П	1	Т	Т			
	FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, 3 FT - 2 IN. X 3 FT - 7 IN. X 2 FT - 8 I (25)	0000701116	EA	S. 11		1		П						
E	CONNECTOR, COMPRESSION, 1/O OR 2/O STR CU. RUN & TAP, BURNDY C	0000368545	EA	4	2	1	4	П	2	1	1	2	2	2
F	GRAVEL, PEA, 100 PERCENT TO PASS THRU A 1/2 IN. SCREEN, KILN D	0000701069	BG	30	30	12	18	П	30	12	12	12	30	30
G	COMPOUND, MECHANICAL SEALING, 5 LB, PACKAGE, PER C-9493.	0000350004	FA	1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1	11	1	1	1

ESTIMATING DATA												
C5302	A	.B	.¢	.D	æ.E	.F	.Ģ	H.	J.	.K	T	.M
CONCRETE (CU YD)				1.70	1.5	2.1						
REBAR (FT)				192	70	90						
GRAVEL OR CRUSHED STONE (CU YD)	1	1	.5	2			1	.5	.5	1	1.5	1.5
5 IN. SCHEDULE 40 PLASTIC CONDUIT, PVC OR ABS (FT)				18	12	15						

	P	RESSING TABLE	(23)
	DIE	TOOL & DIE	NO. OF
IIEM	INDEX	12 TON	CRIMPS
E	0	U-0	1
E	E	U-E	3

4-27-12 C5302 PAGE 2 OF 11 C5302

#### NOTES:

#### **APPLICATION**

 THIS STANDARD SHALL BE USED TO INSTALL FOUNDATIONS FOR 12kY 3# SINGLE AND FOUR BAY SWITCHGEAR, FOUR BAY A.T.O. SWITCHGEAR, METERING, VACUUM RECLOSER, INTELLIRUPTER, AND 34-SIKY 3# SFB SWITCHGEAR.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

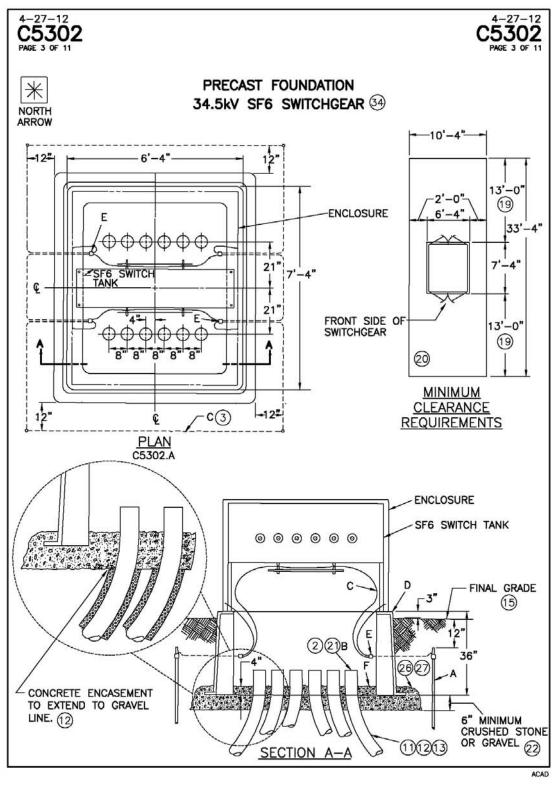
- (1) ON INSTALLATIONS OTHER THAN ELECTRIC SERVICE STATIONS, COMED SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL MATERIAL INCLUDING FOUNDATION AND CONDUIT.
  - FOR ELECTRIC SERVICE STATIONS, CUSTOMER SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL CAST—IN—PLACE OR PRECAST FOUNDATION (CAT ID 0000701115, CAT ID 0000701116, OR CAT ID 0000701118) AND CONDUIT. CUSTOMER SHALL ALSO SUPPLY CONDUIT SLEEVE AND TRENCH FOR COMEd GROUND WIRE, AND SUPPLY CONDUIT SLEEVE FOR REMOTE INDICATION.
- (2) IF STEEL CONDUIT IS USED, SUPPLY GROUND CLAMPS FOR #2 WIRE (0-Z GEDNEY COMPANY "BLG" TYPE OR EQUIVALENT). ALTERNATE METHODS OF MAKING CONNECTIONS ARE: CADWELD, SILFOS BRAZING.
- (3) WHEN BARE LEAD COVERED CABLES ARE IN THE VICINITY, REPLACE ITEM "C" WITH 1/0 LEAD CLAD COPPER CONDUCTOR (CAT ID 0000360809) AND SPECIFY GROUND RODS IN ACCORDANCE WITH C8550. ENGINEER TO SPECIFY WHEN THIS CONDITION EXISTS.
- (4) FOR GRADE CHANGES AT EXISTING SWITCHGEAR LOCATIONS, SPECIFY CAT ID 0001600733 (18" PRECAST EXTENSION) TO BE USED WITH CONCRETE FOUNDATION CAT ID 0000701115. ALSO AVAILABLE ARE ABOVE GROUND STEEL EXTENSIONS FOR LIVE FRONT FOUR BAY SWITCHGEAR CAT ID 0000286849 (12" STEEL SPACER EXTENSION), CAT ID 0000286534 (18" STEEL SPACER EXTENSION). FOR SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR USE CAT ID 0001606669 (12" STEEL SPACER EXTENSION) OR CAT ID 0001606660 (18" STEEL SPACER EXTENSION), STEEL EXTENSIONS ONLY FIT PMH STYLE SWITCHGEAR.

#### INFORMATION

- (1) ENGINEER TO SPECIFY SIZE AND DIRECTION OF CONDUIT.
- (2) ON CONDUIT RUNS, HOT GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT BENDS OR SCHEDULE 40 PLASTIC (PVC OR ABS) BENDS SHALL BE INSTALLED AND ENCASED IN 3 INCH CONCRETE ENVELOPE. STEEL BENDS CAN NOT BE USED WITH 35KV 750kcmil CABLE.
- (3) WHEN CONDUIT RUN IS NOT INSTALLED AND CABLE IS DIRECT BURIED, CONDUIT BENDS OF SCHEDULE 40 PVC OR HOT GALVANIZED STEEL SHALL BE INSTALLED. CONDUIT BEND SHALL TERMINATE A MINIMUM OF TWO FEET BEYOND FOUNDATION, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT IS NOT NECESSARY. STEEL BENDS CAN NOT BE USED WITH 35KV 750kernii CABLE.
- (4) CONCRETE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST APPLICABLE EDITION OF THE ACI CODE AND AIR ENTRAINED. IT SHALL HAVE A MINIUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 3000 PSI AT 28 DAYS. AIR ENTRAINMENT SHALL BE 4 TO 7 PERCENT OF THE VOLUME OF CONCRETE.
- (15) FINAL GRADE TO BE WELL DRAINED AT ALL TIMES.
- (6) WHEN POURING FOUNDATION, THE TOP SHALL BE SMOOTH AND LEVEL. ALL EDGES SHALL BE ROUNDED OFF.
- (7) MINIMUM CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR OPERATING SWITCH HANDLE.
- (8) MINIMUM CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF GROUND.
- (9) MINIMUM OPERATING CLEARANCE IS BASED ON THE USE OF A 8 FOOT SWITCH STICK AT 12kV AND A 13 FOOT STICK AT 34kV. FOR ADDITIONAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS SEE C7500.
- THIS AREA MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR OPERATING PURPOSES. EQUIPMENT MUST BE PROTECTED BY BARRIER IF ACCESSIBLE TO VEHICLES PER C5295.
- ② SEAL THE CONDUITS EXITING OR ENTERING THE SWITCHGEAR FOUNDATION. THIS WILL PREVENT THE ENTRANCE OF RODENTS, CASES, OR DAMP AIR WHICH MAY CAUSE CONDENSATION IN THE SWITCHGEAR.

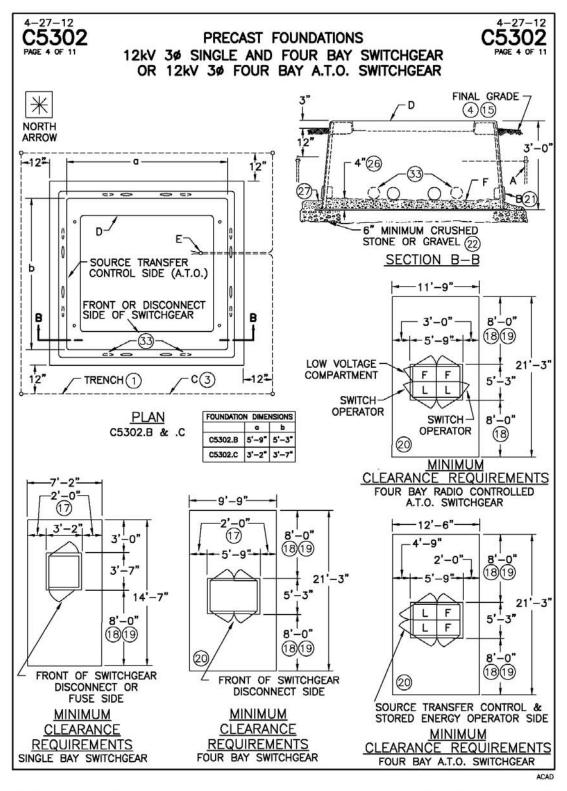
- 22) AFTER PRIMARY AND SECONDARY CONDUITS ARE IN PLACE, BACKFILL WITH SCREENINGS, SAND OR FINE EXCAVATED MATERIAL. COMPACT THOROUGHLY BEFORE PLACING AGGREGATE AND SETTING PRECAST FOUNDATION OR POURING CONCRETE FOUNDATION.
- 23) SEE C7723 FOR BURNDY-HUSKY DIE SET CROSS REFERENCE.
- 24 PLUG ANY UNUSED CABLE OPENINGS IN FOUNDATION.
- (25) AFTER PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATION IS SET IN PLACE, REMOVE LIFTING EYELETS AND PLUG INSERTS WITH SEALING COMPOUND CAT ID 0000350004.
- 6 FOUNDATION MUST BE LEVEL BEFORE BACKFILLING.
- (27) COVER FLANGE WITH 2 INCHES TO 3 INCHES OF PEA GRAVEL PRIOR TO BACKFILL.
- 28 ALL CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF EM52014.
- (29) SEAL BOTH ENDS OF CONDUITS BETWEEN DISCONNECT BAYS OR BETWEEN DISCONNECT AND FUSE BAYS WITH SEALING COMPOUND CAT ID 0000350004.
- 50 FOUNDATION LENGTH VARIES DEPENDING ON THE QUANTITY AND TYPE OF SINGLE BAY SWITCHGEAR USED. ADJUST AS REQUIRED, BUT ALWAYS ALLOW A MINIMUM OF 2 FEET FOR SWITCH OPERATING HANDLE.
- (3) 5/8 INCH ANCHOR BOLT LOCATIONS ARE TO BE DRILLED INTO THE FOUNDATION AFTER EQUIPMENT IS SET IN PLACE.
- PRECAST FOUNDATION DIMENSIONS FOR DEADFRONT SWITCHGEAR CAN VARY SUGHTLY DEPENDING UPON MANUFACTURER. CONTACT DISTRIBUTION STANDARDS FOR ANY QUESTIONS.
- ADDITIONAL DUCT ENTRANCES CAN BE CORE DRILLED BY AVOIDING THE INNER VERTICAL RIBS AND BOTTOM LIP. PLACE ON EITHER SIDE OF THE EXISTING KNOCKOUTS.
- STANDARD C5330 IS FOR "MAINTENANCE ONLY". THIS FOUNDATION IS NOT FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
- (5) GROUND GRID CONSISTS OF A CONTINUOUS COPPER GROUND LOOP. BRING ONE TAIL OF GROUND LOOP INTO OPENING IN FOUNDATION. CONNECT GROUND CABLE (ITEM "C") TO GROUND RODS AS SHOWN IN C8550. CLOSE LOOP WITH COMPRESSION CONNECTOR (ITEM "E").
  - WHEN LEAD CLAD CABLE IS USED FOR THE GROUND CABLE, COVER THE ITEM "E" CONNECTION WITH MOISTURE SEALING COMPOUND AND PLASTIC TAPE AS SHOWN IN DETAIL—1.
- 39 CUSTOMER TO INSTALL, OWN AND MAINTAIN A 1 INCH CONDUIT FROM REMOTE METER LOCATION TO PRIMARY METERING BAY. COMED TO FURNISH, OWN, MAINTAIN AND CONNECT WIRES FROM METER LOCATION TO PRIMARY METERING BAY.

ACAD

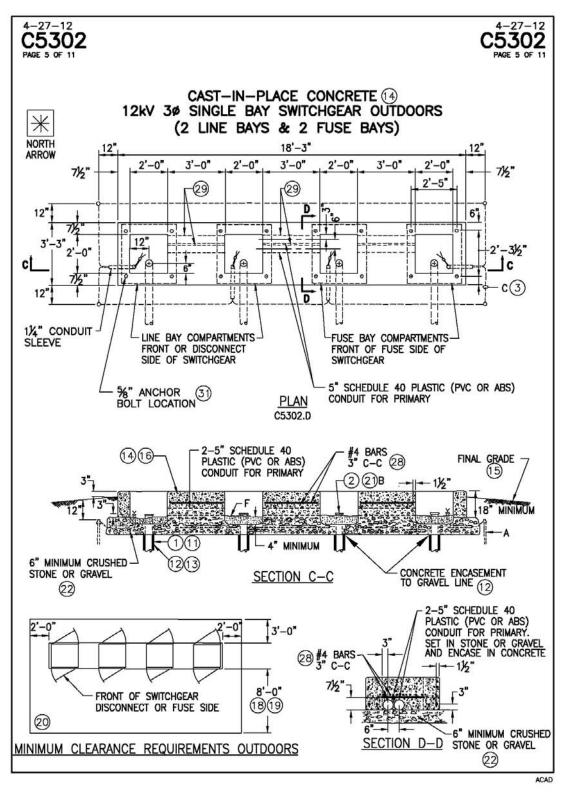


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric services provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

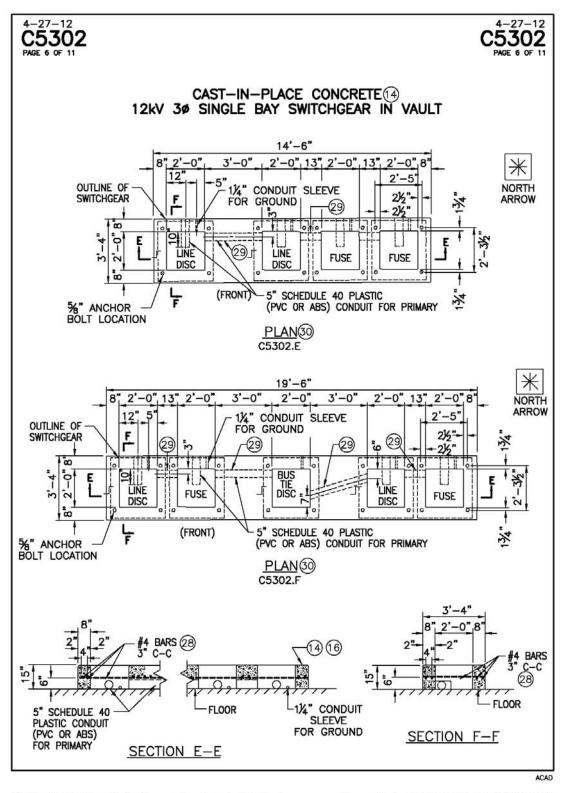


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric services provided by ComEd.



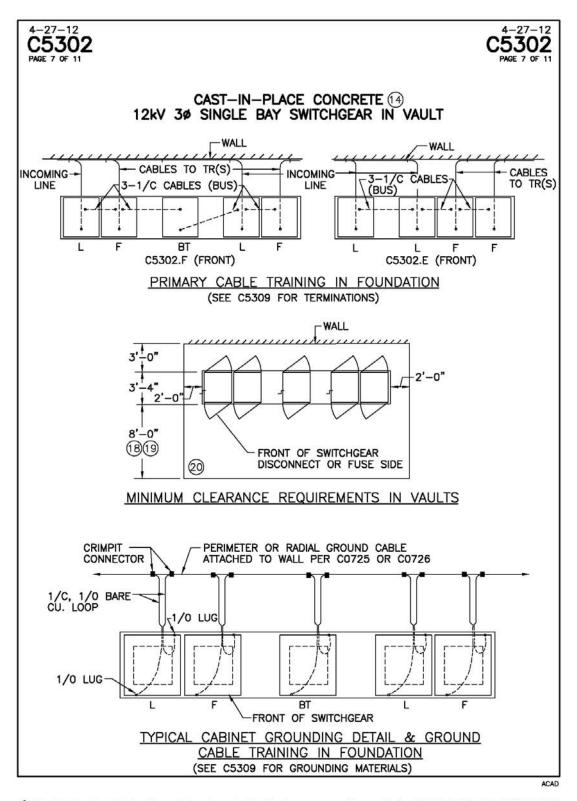
Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

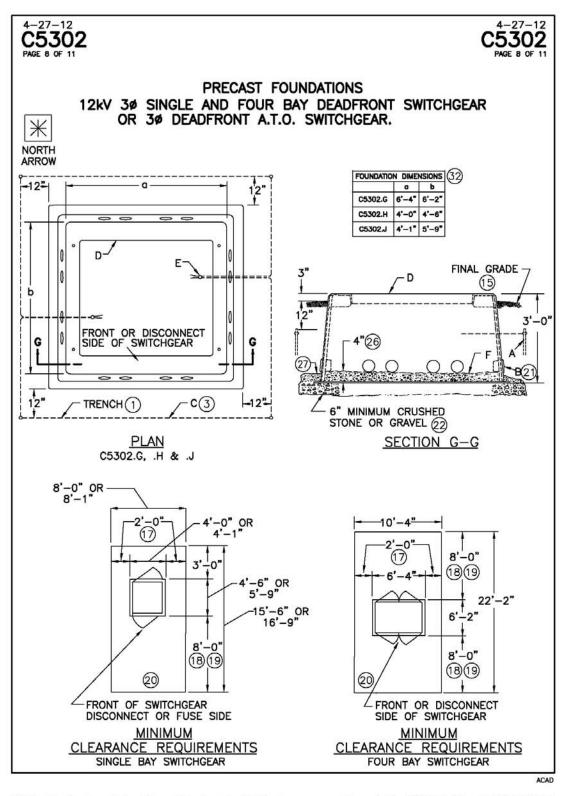


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

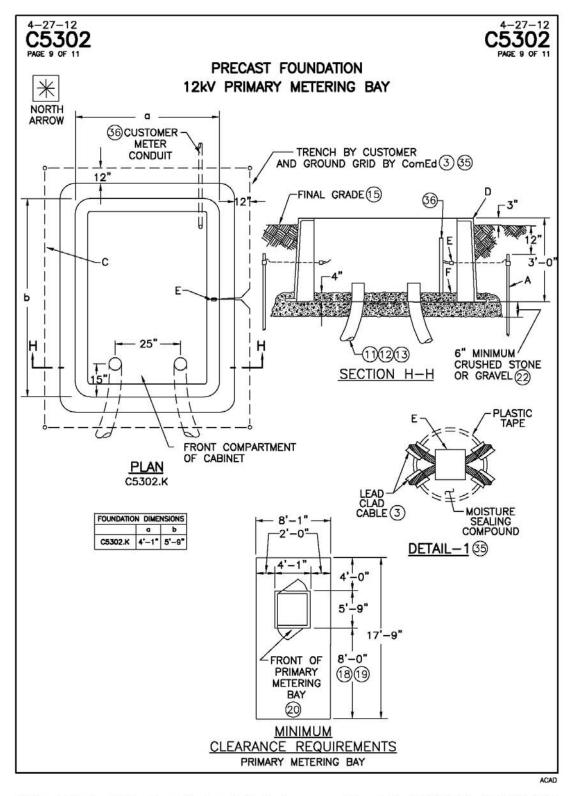
ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



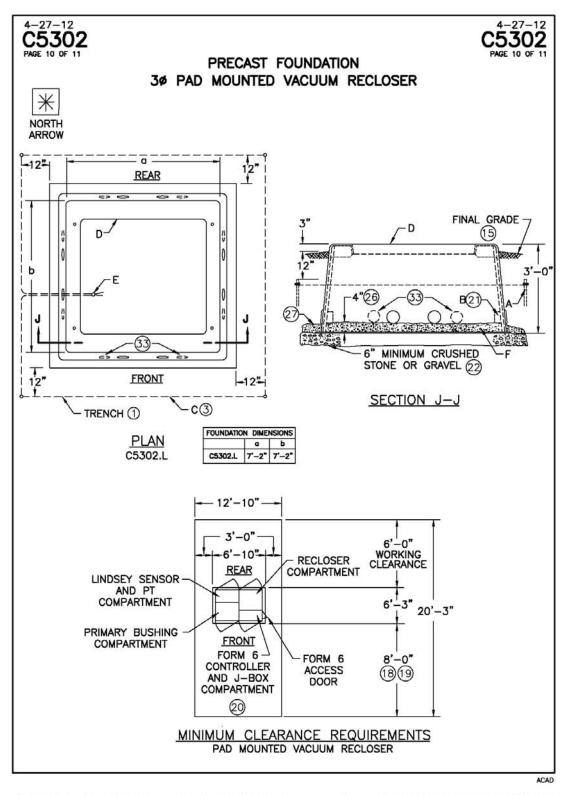
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric services provided by ComEd.



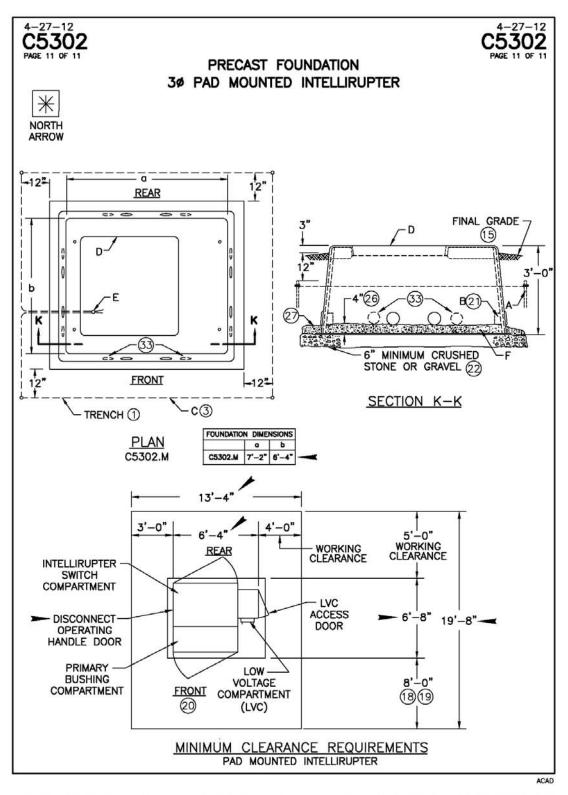
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of CornEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by CornEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of CornEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric services provided by CornEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work shall be measured per each set of three pads installed (including concrete encased conduits between them). All three pads (including conduit) shall be counted as one unit. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

# SPECIAL STRUCTURE

**Description.** This work shall consist of installing a poured-in-place ComEd "T" type manhole (C4445.C) where shown on the Utility Relocation Plan ComEd Electric or as directed by the Engineer. This Standard may be obtained from ComEd (see the name and phone number listed below). All work related to the installation of the manholes shall be included (excavation, backfill, disposal of surplus excavated material, etc.). This manhole shall be installed around and connected to an existing concrete encased 15-duct package. This work shall also include breaking into the existing concrete encased duct package. The conduits to be reused shall be trimmed back flush with the inside of the manhole. The conduits that are not to be reused shall be removed to a minimum of 5 feet outside of the manhole and the exposed penetration into the manhole shall be cemented up.

**Materials.** The work shall be completed in accordance with the contract plan drawings and the attached ComEd standards (C4445, C4450, C4455, C4460, C4510, C4540).

**Construction Requirements.** The following requirements must be followed by the Contractor performing the work:

- The Contractor shall retain personnel that are trained to work on live 34 KV energized electrical distribution lines. The Contractor shall also ensure that his personnel are OSHA qualified electrical workers regularly engaged in the type of work involved with this project.
- 2. The contractor shall provide trained and qualified site supervision to ensure that all work is completed to ComEd Standards.
- 3. The Contractor shall be familiar with applicable ComEd design requirements and construction specifications.
- 4. Work shall be in accordance with ComEd standards C4445, C4450, C4455, C4460, C4510, C4540 (see below).
- 5. The Contractor must show tangible evidence that it fully satisfies the training requirements and all other requirements / qualifications set forth under *Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) Standard No. 29 CFR 1910.269, Electric Power Generation, Transmission, and Distribution.*

The Subcontractor shall be approved by ComEd and the Chicago Department of Aviation prior to commencement of the work. The Contractor shall contact Mr. Stacho of the ComEd Public Utilities Relocation Department at (630) 424-5704 a minimum of 72 hours prior to beginning work to coordinate and schedule the work.

The firms listed below have done work in the past for this type of work and meet the project prequalification. The Contractor may elect to subcontract to a firm other than one of the companies listed below, provided that the Subcontractor satisfies the requirements above.

# Aldridge Electric Company

(847) 680-5200

<u>John Burns Construction - Illinois</u>

(708) 326-3500

Henkels and McCoy:

Jim Mills (630) 918-7244

INTREN Steve Doyan (708) 417-6866

Meade Electric Glen Yeager (708) 588-6866

4-1-99 C4445 NEW STANDARD

C4445

# CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES 34.5kV AND BELOW SYSTEMS

TYPE OF MANHOLE
SIZE OF LARGEST DUCT PACKAGE

C4445A. STRAIGHT MANHOLE
B. "I" MANHOLE
C. "I" MANHOLE
D. STRAIGHT X MANHOLE
E. SQUARE X MANHOLE

A 4 DUCTS
B 6 DUCTS
C 9 DUCTS
D 12 DUCTS
E 15 DUCTS
F 18 DUCTS
G 21 DUCTS
H 24 (3 x 8) DUCTS
J 24 (4 x 6) DUCTS

ITEM	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION TABLE—1	MIG	SI	UNIT	i	QUANTITY  ABCD			
HEM	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION TABLE-1	MIG	31	UNII	.A_	.B_	.c_	.D_	.E_
Α	MANHOLE ENTRANCE BELLS FOR CONDUITS C4231	M			1	1	1	1	1
В	MANHOLE ENTRANCE BELLS FOR CONDUITS C4231	M	37	3	1	1	1	1	1
С	MANHOLE ENTRANCE BELLS FOR CONDUITS C4231	M					1	1	1
D	MANHOLE ENTRANCE BELLS FOR CONDUITS C4231	M						1	1
F	SUMP PIT C0505.B	м			1	1	1	1	1
Н	Frame, Manhole-Cover; Single, 6-1/2 In. High, 2 Ft. 2-1/4 In. X 2 Ft.	М	398194	EA	2	2	2	2	2
J	Cover, Manhale: Open, 26 X 30 In., Cast Iron, Em-36320 Dated	M	398180	FA	2	2	2	2	2

ITEM	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	TABLE-2	MIG	IIG SI UNIT	LINIT	QUANTITY								
IICM	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	IAGLE-2	MIG	31	UNII	A	В	c	D	_E	F	_G	Ŧ	J
	LADDER INSTALLATION	C4540.A (2)	М		7 7	1	1	1	1					
BA	LADDER INSTALLATION	C4540.B (2)	M				8 1			1	1			1
1, -415-00	LADDER INSTALLATION	C4540 C (2)	М		$\neg$							1	-	

# NOTES:

# APPLICATION

 THIS STANDARD SHALL BE USED FOR MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION WHEN PRECAST MANHOLE INSTALLATION (C4381) IS NOT PRACTICAL.

# SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

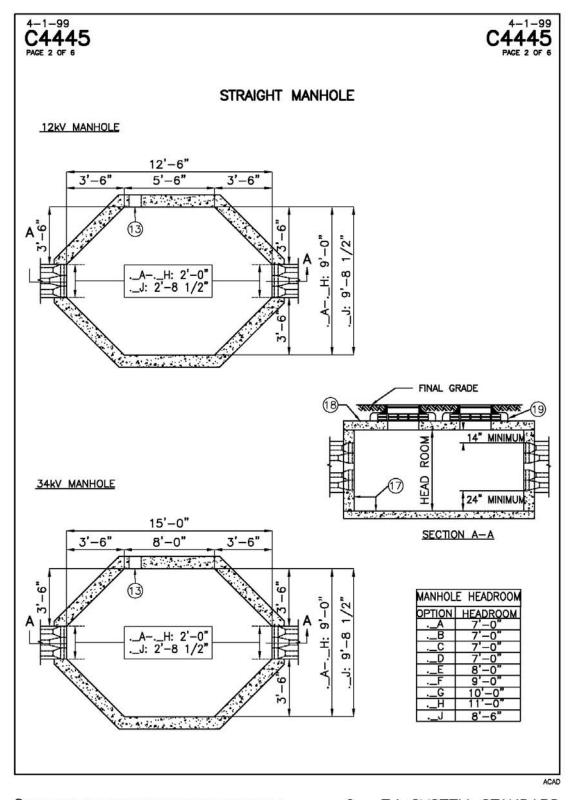
- (1) VENTILATING TYPE COVER TO BE INSTALLED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED. LOCK TYPE COVER (VENTILATED SI 398178 OR NONVENTILATED SI 398178) SHALL BE INSTALLED WHERE SECURITY FROM UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY IS REQUIRED.
- (2) FOR HIGHLY CORROSIVE ENMRONMENTS, SPECIFY STAINLESS LADDER (SI 398073 9 FT., SI 398076 11 FT., OR SI 398077 12 FT.).
- 3 NUMBERED COVERS SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR MANHOLES IN CLOCATED ON OR ADJACENT TO STATION PROPERTY AND IN OTHER LOCATIONS WHERE DESIGNATION BY STREET NUMBER OR NAME IS NOT POSSIBLE. NUMBERING MAY BE PROVIDED ON COVERS BY SPECIFYING AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE (EM36320). WHEREVER A NUMBERED COVER IS INSTALLED, MANHOLE NUMBER PLATES (EM51251) SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE NECK OF THE MANHOLE USING \$10-24x1\* ROUND HEAD COPPER SILCON MACHINE SCREWS AND \$10-24 EXPANSION SCREW ANCHORS (EM51345).

# INFORMATION

- 11 FOR CABLE ARRANGEMENTS THAT REQUIRE A MANHOLE WITH DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS THAN THOSE SHOWN, USE ESP 3.3.1 TO DETERMINE MANHOLE DIMENSIONS.
- 12 THESE MANHOLES ARE DESIGNED TO TAKE CABLES REQUIRING THE MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES. MAXIMUM SIZE OF CABLES ALLOWED IN THESE STANDARD SIZE MANHOLES ARE 12kV 3/C 800 kcmil and 34kV 3/C 600 kcmil.
- (3) INSTALL 1 INCH CONDUIT (10 INCHES BELOW CEILING) TO ACCOMMODATE GROUND CABLE, FIELD CONDITIONS WILL DETERMINE THE ULTIMATE LOCATION OF GROUND CABLE HOLE.
- 14 MANHOLE GROUNDING SHALL BE INSTALLED PER C0724.
- (5) CONDUIT RUNS SHALL TERMINATE IN MANHOLE WITH CONDUIT BELLS PER C4231.
- 16 REPLACEMENT OF PAVING, CURBS, OR SIDEWALKS REMOVED BECAUSE OF MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REPLACED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MUNICIPAL OR STATE REQUIREMENTS.
- (1) MANHOLE WALLS AND FLOORS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED ACCORDING TO C4455.
- (18) MANHOLE ROOFS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED ACCORDING TO C4460.
- (19) MANHOLE COLLARS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED ACCORDING TO C4450.

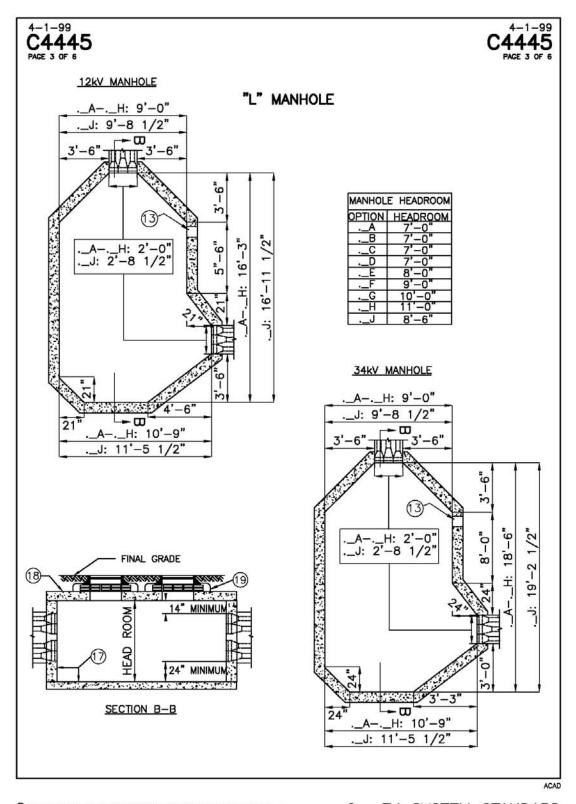
ACAD

(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



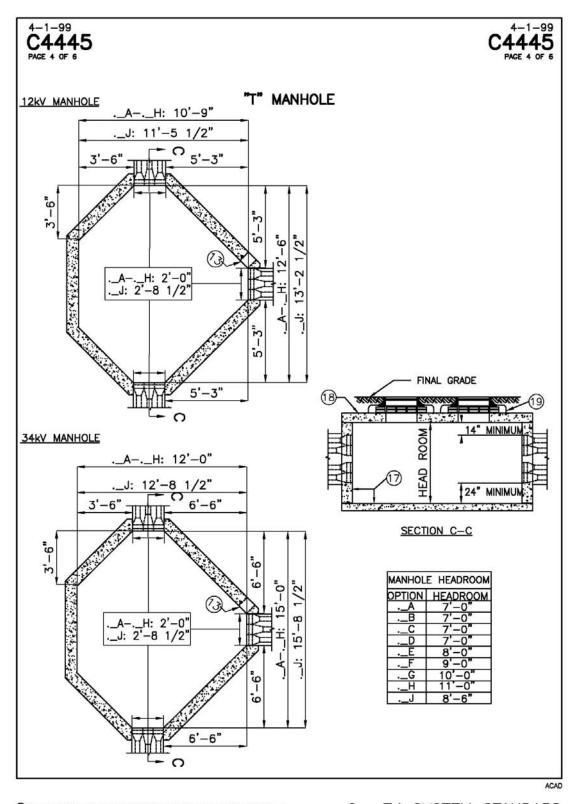
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



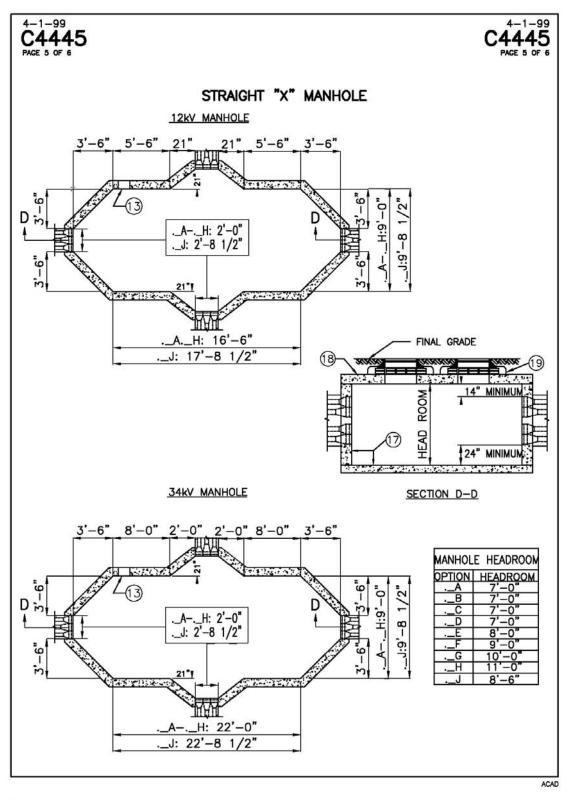
(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

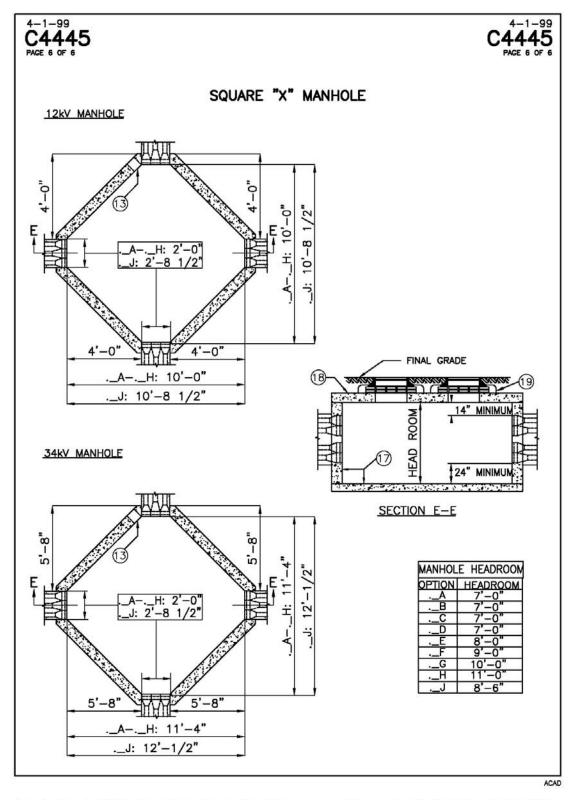


(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

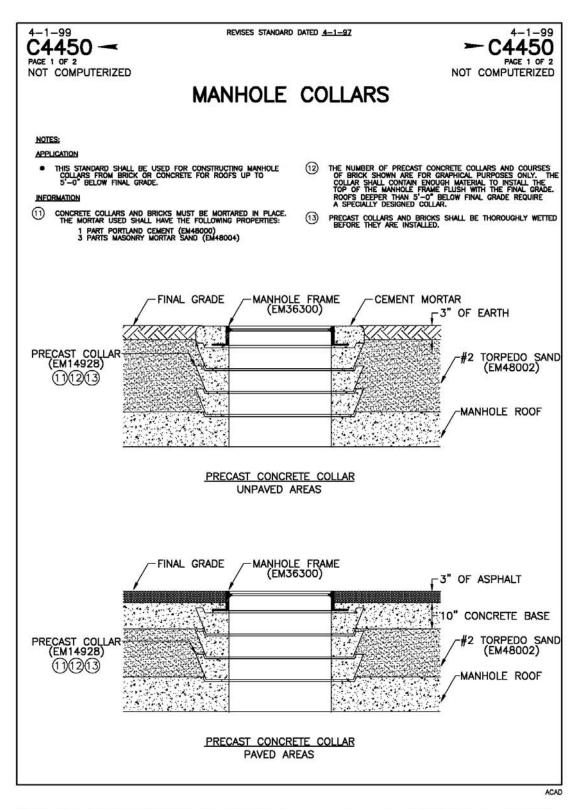


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

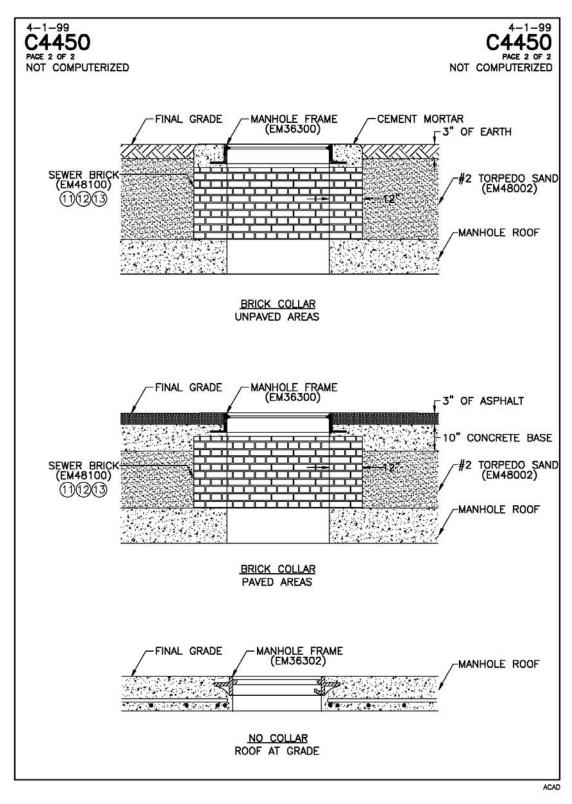


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

4-1-99
C4455

PAGE 1 OF 6
NOT COMPUTERIZED

REVISES STANDARD DATED 4-1-97

# CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLE WALLS/FLOORS

### NOTES:

### APPLICATION

 THIS STANDARD SHALL BE USED TO DETERMINE THE MATERIALS AND DIMENSIONS FOR CAST—IN—PLACE MANHOLE WALLS AND FLOORS.

### INFORMATION

- 11 THE PREFERRED INSTALLATION IS A MANHOLE WITH CONCRETE WALLS.
- (2) BEFORE POURING THE FLOOR, THE SUMP PIT SHALL BE INSTALLED PER CO505.
- (13) BEFORE THE FLOOR HAS REACHED FINAL SET, IT SHALL BE BRUSHED TO GIVE IT A ROUGHENED SURFACE.
- 14 FOR REPAIR OF EXISTING BRICK MANHOLES, WALL THICKNESSES EQUAL TO THE EXISTING THICKNESS ARE TO BE USED.
- (15) THE WALL POUR IS TO BE A CONTINUOUS POUR FOR THE FULL HEIGHT.
- (16) REINFORCING BARS SHALL NOT BE PLACED BETWEEN DUCTS ENTERING A MANHOLE.
- 17 ALL CONCRETE WORK SHALL BE PER EM48003. THE 28-DAY STRENGTH OF CONCRETE USED FOR WALLS AND FLOORS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 4000 PSI.
- (8) ALL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE EPOXY-COATED. ALL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE HANDLED AND INSTALLED ACCORDING TO EM52014.
- (9) THICKNESS OF BRICK WALL TO BE DETERMINED FROM LONGEST LENGTH OF WALL AND GREATEST DEPTH. ALL WALLS WITHIN THE MANHOLE TO BE THE SAME UNIFORM THICKNESS AND DETERMINED FROM THE MOST CRITICAL CONDITION.
- (20) AFTER MANHOLE FLOOR AND WALLS ARE PLACED AND REACH 75% OF 28-DAY STRENGTH, BACKFILL WITH \$2 TORPEDO SAND AND COMPACT IN SIX INCH LIFTS.

- 21) DOWEL BARS ARE TO BE SAME SIZE AS VERTICAL WALL BARS.
- (22) TABLES ARE BASED ON DEPTH OF CLEAN SAND AS SHOWN.

  IF FIELD CONDITIONS DICTATE A CHANGE IN DEPTH OR IF

  OBSTACLES ARE ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT ENGINEER BEFORE
  PROCEEDING WITH CONSTRUCTION.
- (23) ALL REINFORCING BAR SPLICES (VERTICAL, HORIZONTAL OR DOWELS) TO BE LAPPED SPLICES, THE LENGTH EQUAL TO 36 BAR DIAMETERS (ie): #5-23", #6-27", #8-36", #9-41".
- (24) ALL MASONRY WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED USING SOLID BRICK (SI 701010) PER EM48100.
- (25) LOADING CRITERIA FOR MANHOLE WALLS
  - A. WATER TABLE IS ASSUMED TO BE 4'-0" BELOW GRADE.
  - B. LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE ABOVE WATER TABLE = 30 PSF/FOOT DEPTH.
  - C. LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE BELOW WATER TABLE = 65 PSF/FOOT DEPTH.
  - D. HIGHWAY LOADING (SUCH AS HEAVY TRAFFIC AND HS-20 WHEEL LOAD) IS ASSUMED AS A UNIFORM SURCHARGE LOAD EQUAL. TO TWO (2) ADDITIONAL FEET OF EARTH. THIS LOADING IS CONSIDERED FOR BOTH THE CONCRETE AND BRICK WALLS.
  - E. LIGHT RAIL VEHICLE (LRV) TRACKS LOADING IS ASSUMED AS A UNIFORM SURCHARGE LOAD EQUAL TO THREE (3) ADDITIONAL FEET OF EARTH. THIS LOADING IS ONLY CONSIDERED FOR CONCRETE WALL.
- (26) SIZE AND SPACING OF INNER CORNER BARS TO BE THE SAME AS THE HORIZONTAL WALL BARS.
- (2) SIZE AND SPACING OF OUTER CORNER BARS TO BE THE SAME AS THE HORIZONTAL WALL BARS. FIVE VERTICAL BARS ARE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE OUTER HORIZONTAL CORNER BARS AND SHALL BE THE SAME SIZE AS THE VERTICAL WALL BARS SPECIFIED IN TABLE-1.
- 28 CLEAR COVER FOR ALL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE 2", UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

ACAE

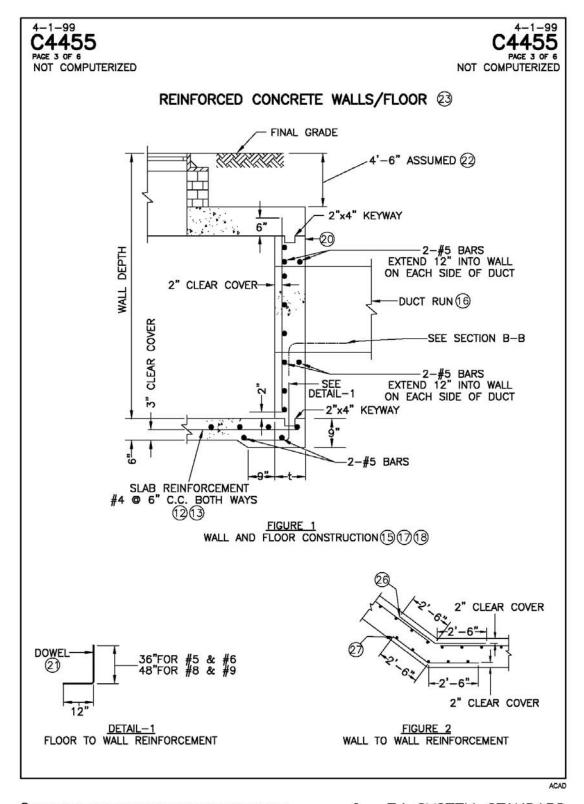
4-1-99 C4455 PAGE 2 OF 6 NOT COMPUTERIZED 4-1-99 **C4455** PAGE 2 OF 6 NOT COMPUTERIZED

WALL DEPTH	WALL THICKNESS	REINFORCEMENT SIZE & SPACING							
	"t"	VERTICAL	HORIZONTAL						
8'									
9'	9"	#5 @ 12"	#4 @ 9"						
10'	] "	#3 9 12	#4 9 5						
11'									
12'	9"	#c @ 10"	#4 @ 9"						
13'	9	#6 <b>©</b> 12"	#4 9 9						
14'									
15'	12"	#0 0 40#	"F 0 40"						
16'		#8 <b>@</b> 12"	#5 @ 12"						
17'									
18'			#6 <b>©</b> 12"						
19'	16"	#8 @ 9"							
20'	ALCOP 2								
21'		Length and the second							
22'	18"	#9 @ 9"	#6 @ 12"						
23'									
24'	04"	#0 @ 0"	#C @ C"						
25'	21"	#9 <b>©</b> 9"	#6 <b>©</b> 9"						

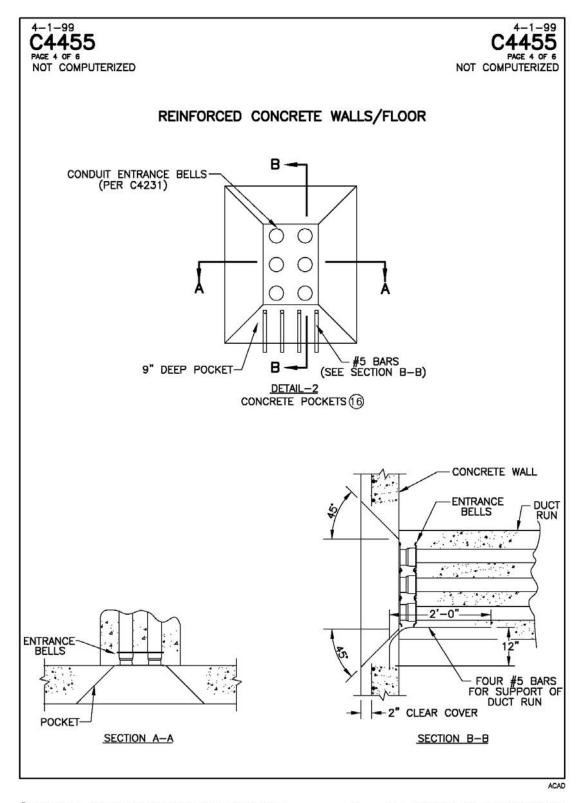
			TABL	E-	2: E	BRIC	K W	ALL	. Th	IICK	NES	S "I	b"(1:	9)(25	)			
HEIGHT	WALL	INSIDE LENGTH OF WALL																
"h"	DEPTH	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'	10'	11'	12'	13'	14'	15'	16'	17'	18'	19'	20
4.5'	8'	9"	9"	9"	13"	13"	13"	13"	13"	13"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	21	21
5.5'	9,	9"	13"	13"	13"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	21'	21
6.5'	10'	13"	13"	17"	17"	17"	17"	17"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21	25
7.5'	11'	13"	13"	17"	17"	17"	17"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	21"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25
8.5'	12'	13"	13"	17"	21"	21"	21"	21"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25"	25	25
	13'																	
	14'				\										_			
	15'						\						_					
	16'								ML	IST	BE							
	17'	REINFORCED CONCRETE WALLS																
	18'						/						\	_				
	19'				_										_	_		
	20'	_	_															_

ACAD

© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of CamEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

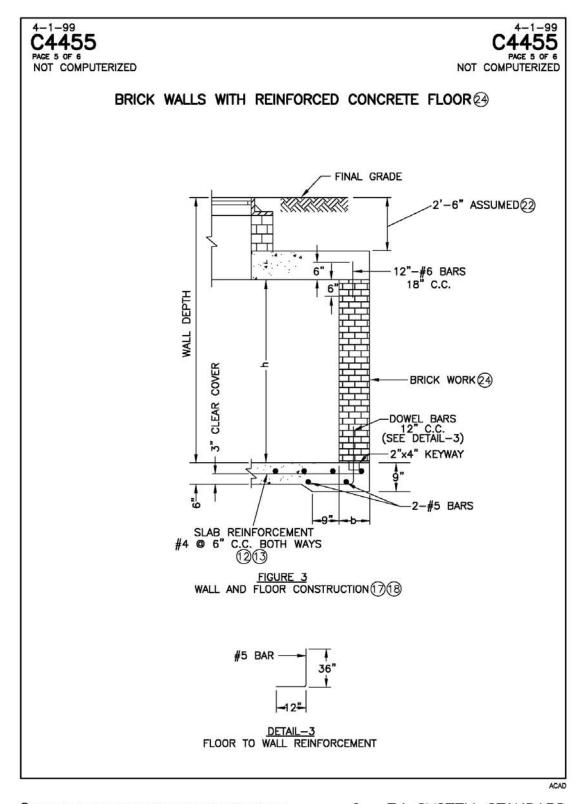


Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

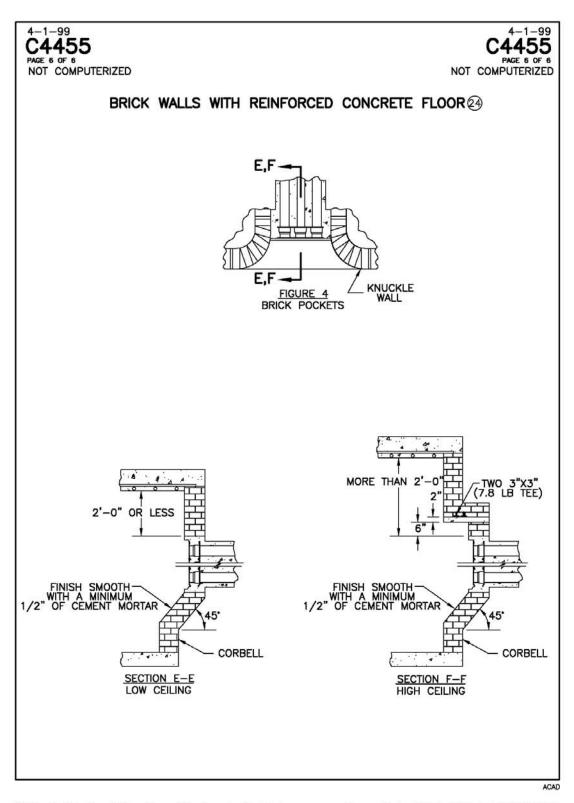


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

C4460~

NOT COMPUTERIZED

REVISES STANDARD DATED 4-1-97

-C4460

PAGE 1 OF 6 NOT COMPUTERIZED

# CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLE ROOFS

### NOTES:

## APPLICATION

 THIS STANDARD SHALL BE USED TO DETERMINE THE MATERIALS AND DIMENSIONS FOR CAST—IN—PLACE MANHOLE ROOFS.

### INFORMATION

- (1) THE ROOF SHALL BE SUPPORTED ON THE WALLS AS SHOWN IN THE SECTIONS.
- 12 CONCRETE WORK AND STEEL REINFORCEMENT SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF EM48003 AND EM52014.
- (3) CLEAR COVER FOR ALL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE 2°, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- (4) THE MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN THE CLOSEST EDGES OF MANHOLE OPENINGS SHALL BE 2'-6"; OTHERWISE, A SPECIAL DESIGN WILL BE REQUIRED.
- (5) ON MANHOLES WHERE THE SPAN IS GREATER THAN 16'-0", A SPECIAL DESIGN WILL BE REQUIRED.
- (6) TWO \$8 REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED NEAR EACH ROOF OPENING EDGE. THE REINFORCING BARS SHALL SPAN FROM WALL TO WALL THE SAME AS THE TEMPERATURE AND MAIN REINFORCIMENT. A MINIMUM CLEAR SPACE OF 3" SHALL BE MAINTAINED BETWEEN ALL REINFORCING BARS.

- (7) ROOF PERIMETER TO FOLLOW OUTER SHAPE OF MANHOLE WALLS. ROOF PERIMETER SHALL BE SMOOTH AND EVEN WITH WALL CONCRETE SHALL NOT EXTEND PAST MANHOLE WALLS.
- (8) REBAR SHOWN IS FOR GRAPHICAL PURPOSES ONLY. THEY ARE SHOWN IN THE DRAWINGS TO HELP THE USER DETERMINE THE PROPER ORIENTATION/PLACEMENT OF THE REBAR. ACTUAL QUANTITY AND SPACING OF BARS TO BE DETERMINED BY USING TABLE-1.
- (9) THE FORM FOR THE OPENING SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 2 AND SECTION A-A. THE TOP SURFACE OF THE CONCRETE AROUND THE MANHOLE OPENING SHALL BE ROUGHENED TO PROVIDE A STRONGER BOND BETWEEN THE MANHOLE COLLAR AND THE ROOF.
- ② A #6 BAR, 4'-0" IN LENGTH, SHALL BE INSTALLED NEAR EACH CORNER OF A MANHOLE OPENING. EACH BAR SHALL BE INSTALLED AT A 45' ANGLE WITH ITS MIDPOINT LOCATED AT THE CORNER OF THE OPENING.
- (21) AFTER MANHOLE ROOF IS PLACED AND REACHES 75% OF 28-DAY STRENGTH, BACKFILL WITH \$2 TORPEDO SAND AND COMPACT IN SIX INCH LIFTS.
- (2) TABLE-1 WAS CREATED USING AASHTO HS20 LOADING AND THE LIVE LOAD WAS DISTRIBUTED PER ASTM C 857.
- (23) FOR MANHOLE ROOF REPLACEMENTS, DOWEL NEW ROOF TO EXISTING WALLS AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 1. DOWEL SHALL BE SET IN A 1 INCH DIAMETER HOLE FILLED WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT.

TABLE-1(5)22								
SPAN	ROOF SLAB THICKNESS	MAI	N BAR	TEMPERATURE BAR				
	"t"	SIZE	SPACING	SIZE	SPACING			
< 6'-0"	10"	#6	9"	<b>#</b> 5	9"			
TO 8'-0"	12"	#6	9"	#5	9"			
TO 10'-0"	12"	#7	9"	#6	9"			
TO 12'-0"	12"	#7	8"	#6	8"			
TO 14'-0"	15"	#7	8"	#6	8"			
TO 16'-0"	15"	#8	9"	#7	9"			

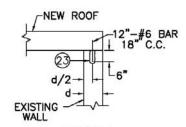
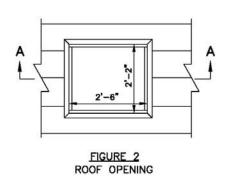
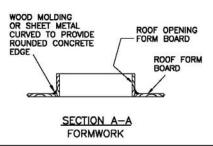


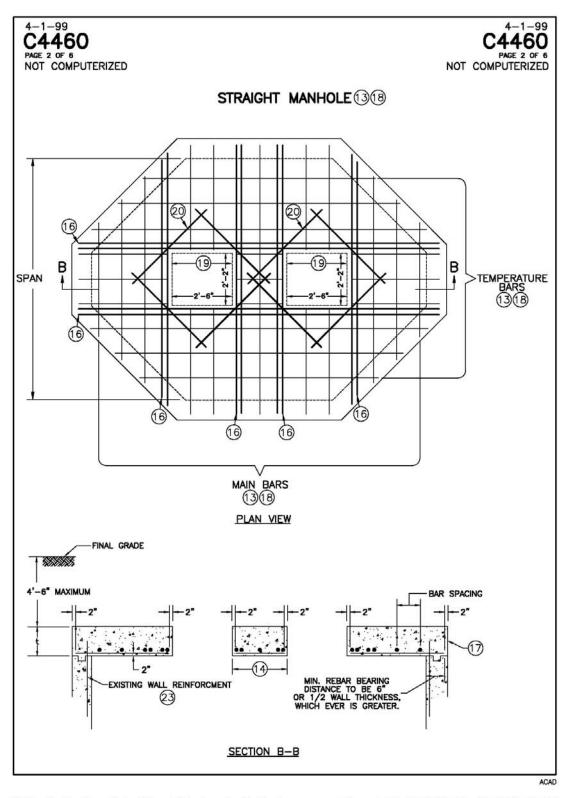
FIGURE 1
ROOF REPLACEMENT ATTACHMENT





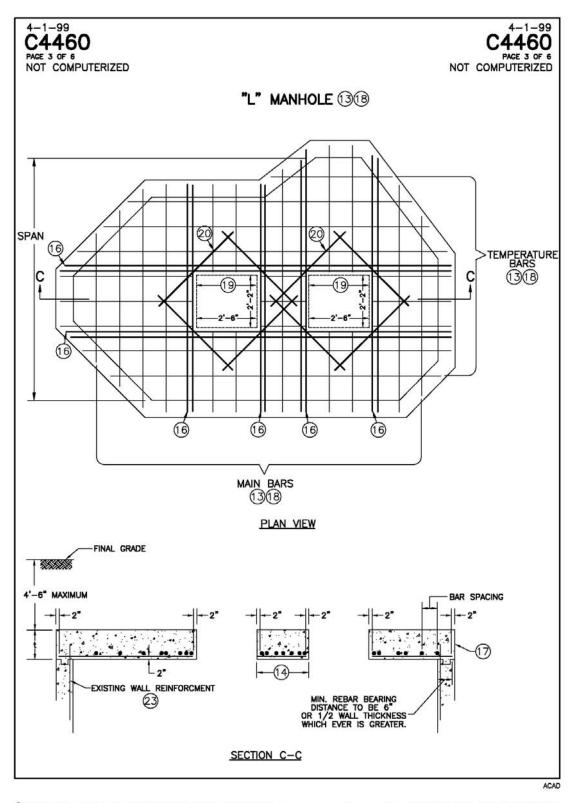
ACAD

© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



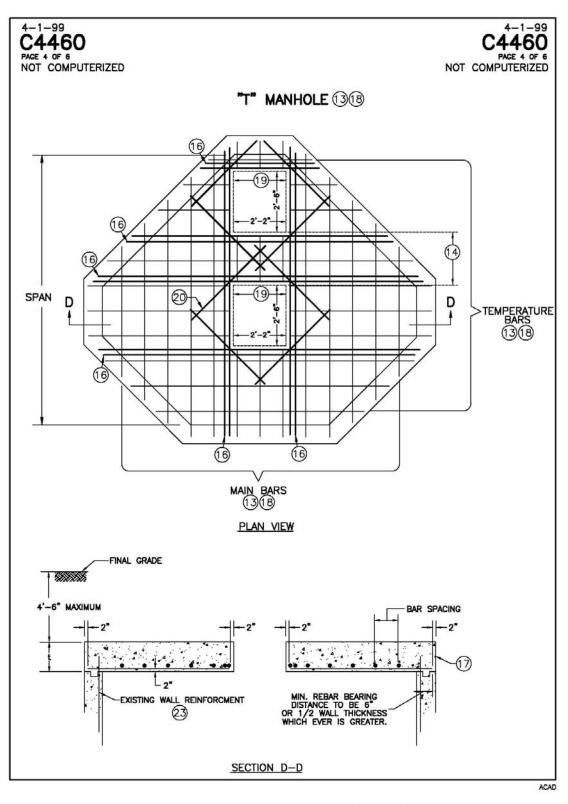
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



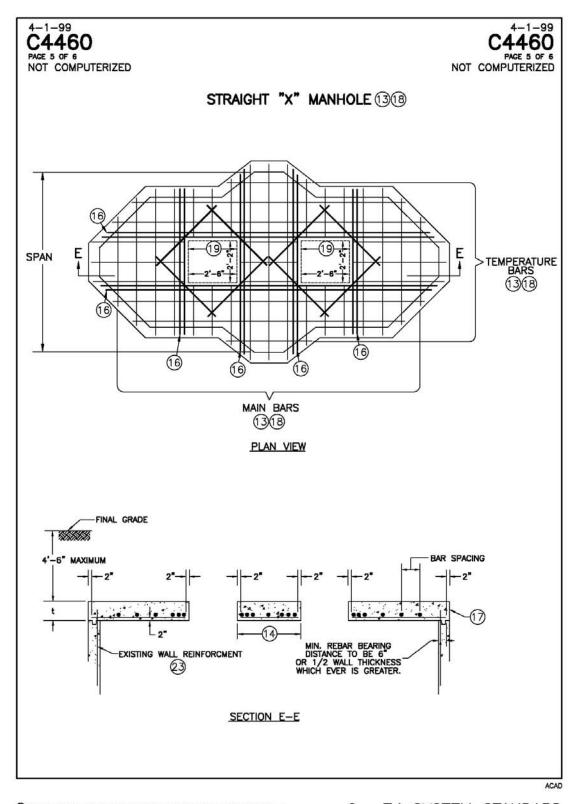
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

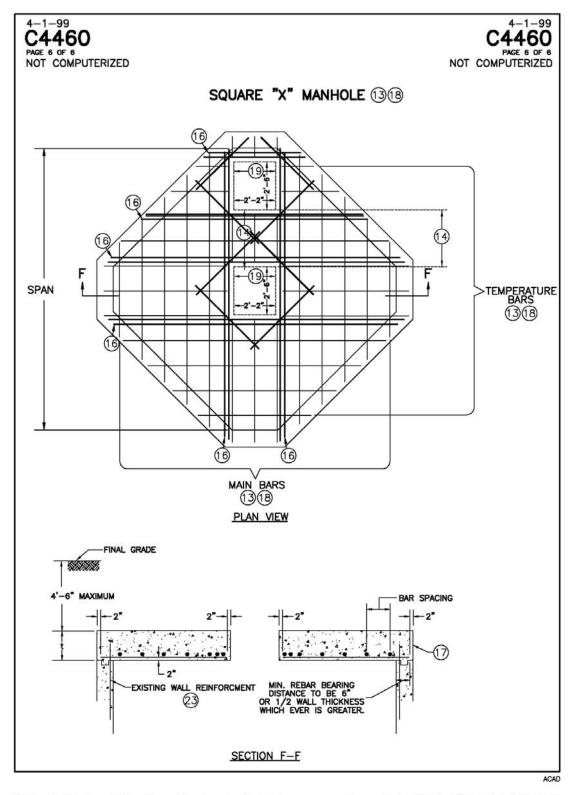


© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

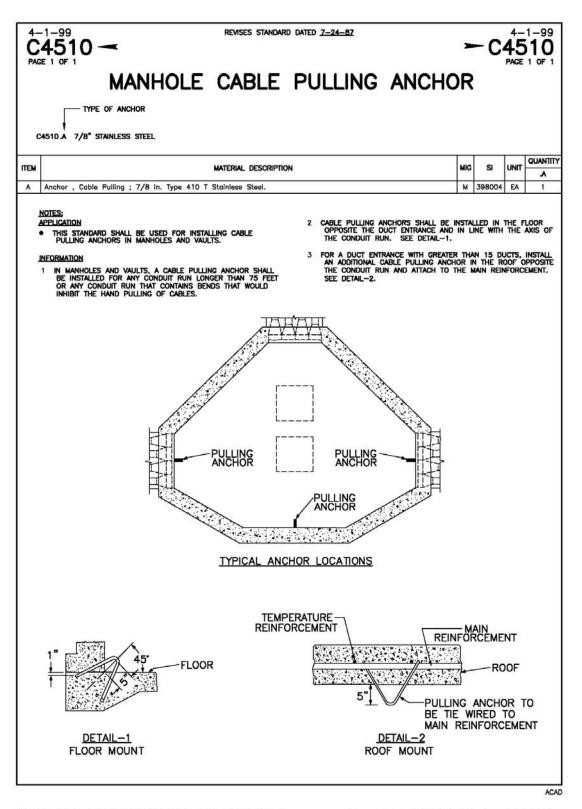
ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



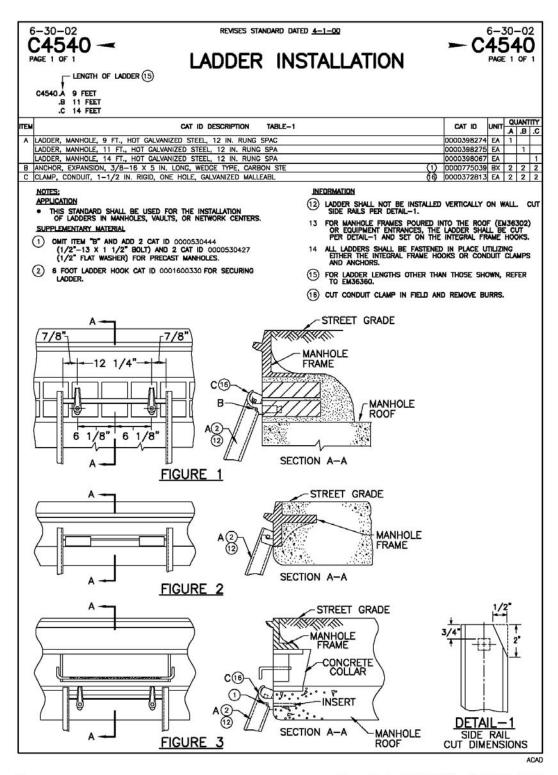
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of CornEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by CornEd.

All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with ComEd requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SPECIAL STRUCTURE which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

## MANHOLE, SPECIAL

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a precast ComEd manhole "Straight" type (C4381.C) or "T" type (C4381.D) where shown on the Utility Relocation Plan ComEd Electric or as directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the manhole shall be included (excavation, backfill, disposal of surplus excavated material, etc.).

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and the following ComEd standards (C4381, C4450, C4540).

**Construction Requirements.** The following requirements must be followed by the Contractor performing the work:

- The Contractor shall retain personnel that are trained to work on live 34 KV energized electrical distribution lines. The Contractor shall also ensure that his personnel are OSHA qualified electrical workers regularly engaged in the type of work involved with this project.
- 2. The contractor shall provide trained and qualified site supervision to ensure that all work is completed to ComEd Standards.
- 3. The Contractor shall be familiar with applicable ComEd design requirements and construction specifications.
- 4. Work shall be in accordance with ComEd standards C4445, C4450, C4455, C4460, C4510, C4540 (see below).
- 5. The Contractor must show tangible evidence that it fully satisfies the training requirements and all other requirements / qualifications set forth under *Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) Standard No. 29 CFR 1910.269, Electric Power Generation, Transmission, and Distribution.*

The Subcontractor shall be approved by ComEd and the Chicago Department of Aviation prior to commencement of the work. The Contractor shall contact Mr. Stacho of the ComEd Public Utilities Relocation Department at (630) 424-5704 a minimum of 72 hours prior to beginning work to coordinate and schedule the work.

The firms listed below have done work in the past for this type of work and meet the project prequalification. The Contractor may elect to subcontract to a firm other than one of the companies listed below, provided that the Subcontractor satisfies the requirements above.

# Aldridge Electric Company

(847) 680-5200

John (708) 326-3500 Construction Burns Illinois

Henkels and McCoy:

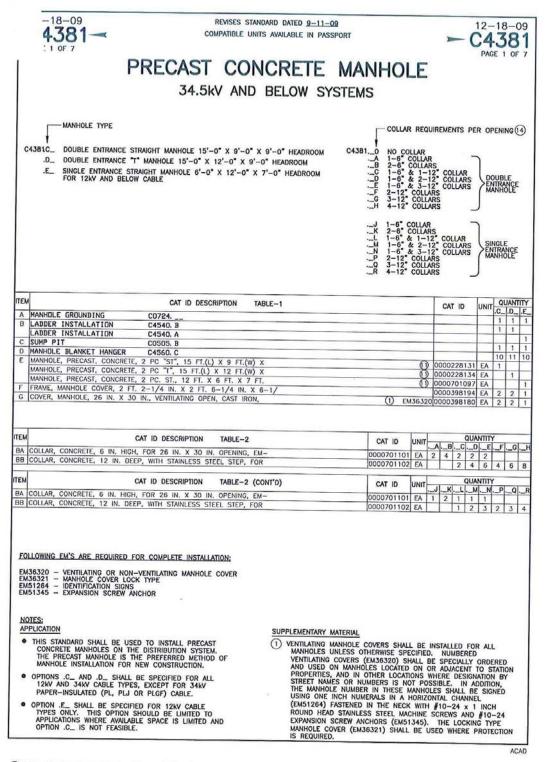
Jim Mills (630) 918-7244

<u>INTREN</u>

Steve Doyan (708) 417-6866

Meade Electric

Glen Yeager (708) 588-6866



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

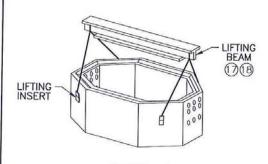
-18-09 **4381** E 2 OF 7

12-18-09 C4381 PAGE 2 OF 7

### INFORMATION

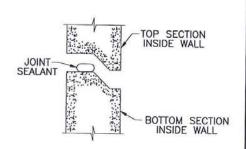
- (1) PRECAST MANHOLES ARE NORMALLY DELIVERED TO THE JOB SITE BY VENDOR, COMED TO ARRANGE INSTALLATION.
- 12 PRECAST MANHOLES COME IN TWO CONFIGURATIONS: STRAIGHT MANHOLE AND "T" MANHOLE, VARIATIONS OF THESE MANHOLES MAY BE OBTAINED FROM DISTRIBUTION STANDARDS
- (3) THE PRE-INSTALLED CABLE PULLING ANCHORS ARE RATED AT 40,000 POUNDS OF PULLING STRENGTH.
- (14) CONCRETE COLLARS MUST BE MORTARED IN PLACE.
- 15 AT THE PROPOSED INSTALLATION SITE, AN AREA THE SIZE OF THE MANHOLE MUST BE CLEAR OF OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS PIPES, WATER MAINS, ETC.
- 16 THE DEPTH OF THE EXCAVATION SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON THE INSTALLATION DRAWINGS. THE MINIMUM COVER IS 12 INCHES. THE MAXIMUM DEPTH IS 15 FEET (FROM THE BOTTOM OF THE MANHOLE TO GRADE). MANHOLE DESIGN IS BASED ON ASHTO H20 HIGHWAY LOADING. IF GREATER THAN 5 FEET OF COVER IS REQUIRED, CONSULT DISTRIBUTION STANDARDS. THE BOTTOM OF THE EXCAVATION SHALL BE FIRM, UNDISTURBED OR COMPACTED EARTH, LEVELED, WITHOUT ANY LARGE ROCKS OR OBSTRUCTIONS THAT WOULD PREVENT THE MANHOLE FROM SETTING LEVEL THE SIZE OF THE HOLE AND WHETHER OR NOT SHORING IS NECESSARY WILL DEPEND ON SOIL CONDITIONS AND LOCAL CONSTRUCTION CODES. IT NEEDS TO BE LARGE ENOUGH FOR INSTALLATION OF A GROUND ROD (IN UNDISTURBED SOILS) AND TO EMBLE THE MANHOLE SECTIONS TO BE INSTALLED WITHOUT DISTURBING THE SIDES OF THE EXCAVATION.

- (7) THIS MANHOLE COMES IN 2 PIECES THAT CONSIST OF A BOTTOM HALF AND A TOP HALF. BOTH HALVES CAN BE LIFTED WITH A LIFTING BEAM CONNECTED TO THE INSERTS PROVIDED.
- (8) TO ASSEMBLE MANHOLE, LIFT BOTTOM SECTION INTO EXCA-VATION AND LEVEL. REMOVE PROTECTIVE PAPER STRIP FROM RUBBER GASKET AND INSTALL ON BOTTOM SECTION AS SHOWN IN DETAIL—2. BUTT OR MITER GASKET JOINTS (DO NOT OVERLAP) AND LIFT TOP SECTION ONTO BOTTOM.
- (19) FOR NEW MANHOLES, INSTALL GROUND ROD OUTSIDE OF THE MANHOLE IN UNDISTURBED SOIL. LOCATE GROUND ROD SO THAT IT DOES NOT PRESENT A TRIPPING HAZARD. DO NOT INSTALL GROUND ROD IN SUMP.
- 20 DO NOT PUNCH OR DRILL ADDITIONAL DUCT ENTRANCES INTO A PRECAST MANHOLE, EXCEPT INTO A FACTORY—MARKED CORING ZONE. SEE DETAIL—8.
- 21 REPLACEMENT OF PAVING, CURBS, OR SIDEWALKS REMOVED BECAUSE OF MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDONACE WITH MUNICIPAL OR STATE REQUIREMENTS. SAND OR OTHER LOCALLY APPROVED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED AS BACKFILL EXCEPT WHEN THE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS FINE AND DRY, CAN BE WELL COMPACTED, AND WILL NOT SETTLE AFTER PAVEMENT IS RESTORED. ALL BACKFILL AREAS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY COMPACTED AND FLOODED.
- (22) PLASTIC CONDUIT ENTRANCE BELLS ARE CAST IN WINDOW WALL AREA TO ACCEPT 5 INCH PLASTIC CONDUIT. ENTRANCE BELLS ARE DESIGNED WITH A REMOVABLE MEMBRANE TO BE REMOVED AT THE TIME OF CABLE INSTALLATION.



DETAIL—1

TYPICAL METHOD OF LIFTING
TOP OR BOTTOM SECTION

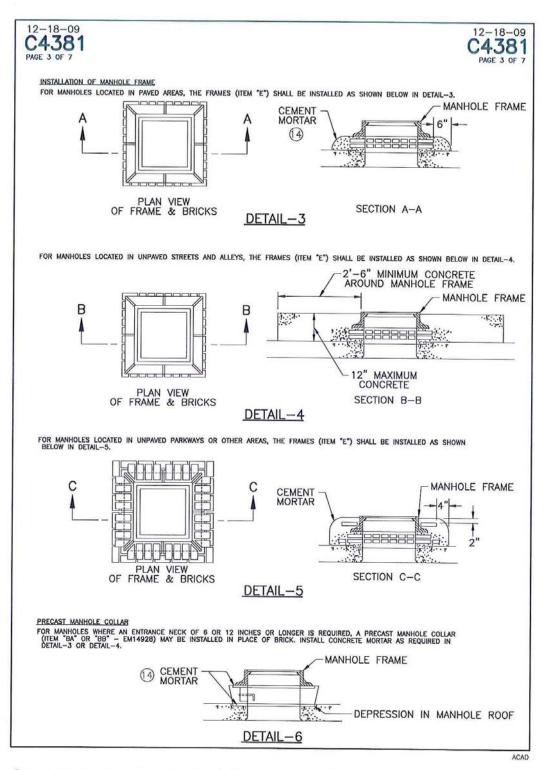


DETAIL—2

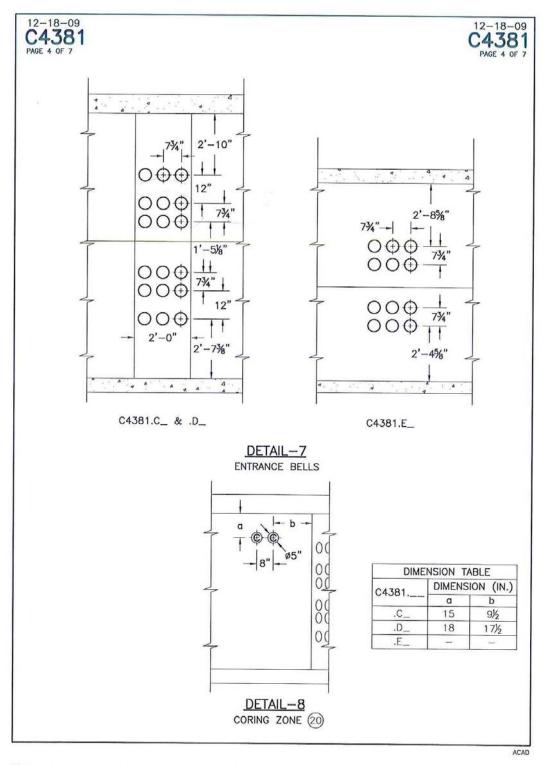
JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

ACAD

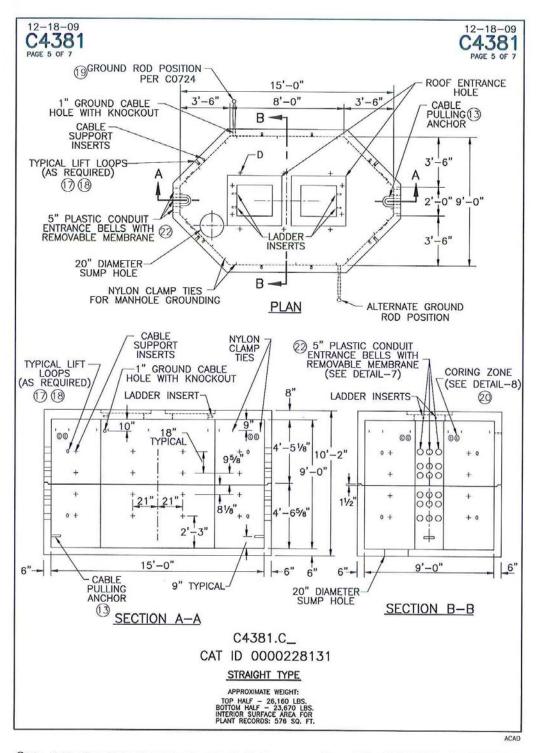
Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



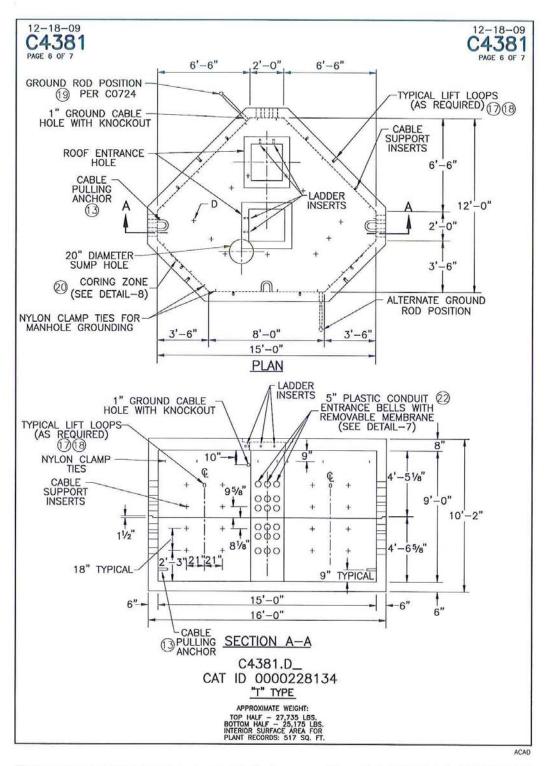
(i) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



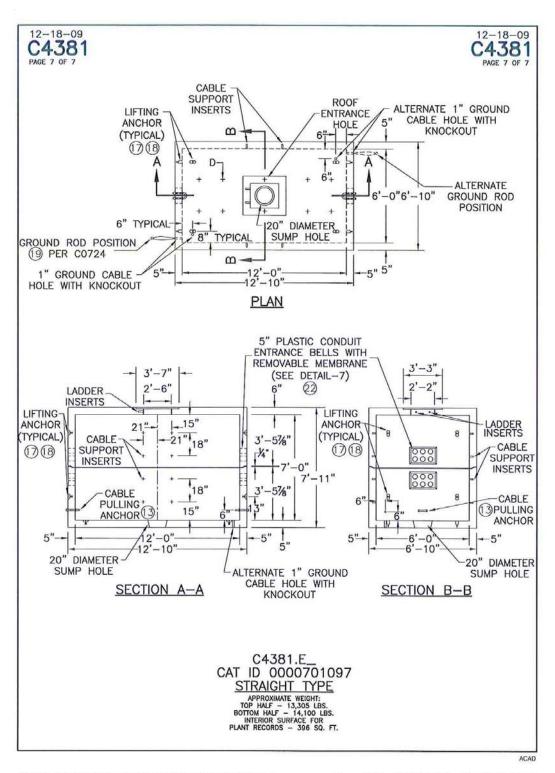
Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



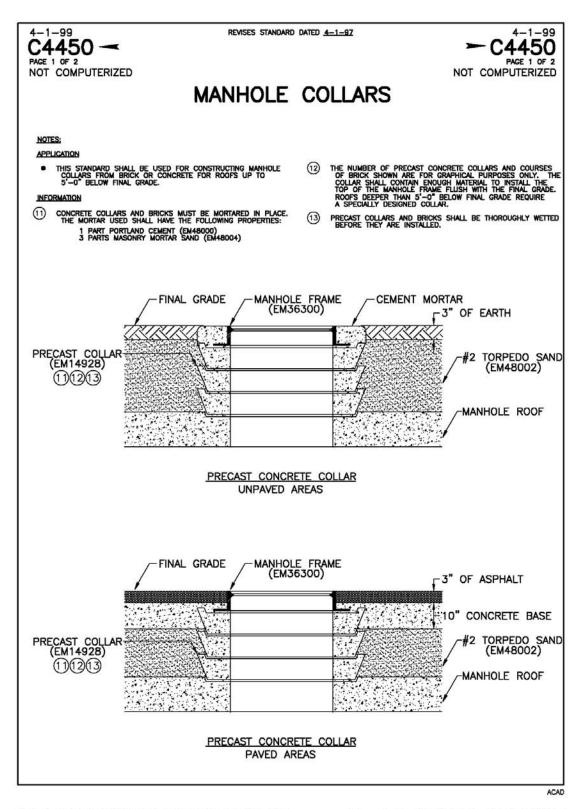
(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sale property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



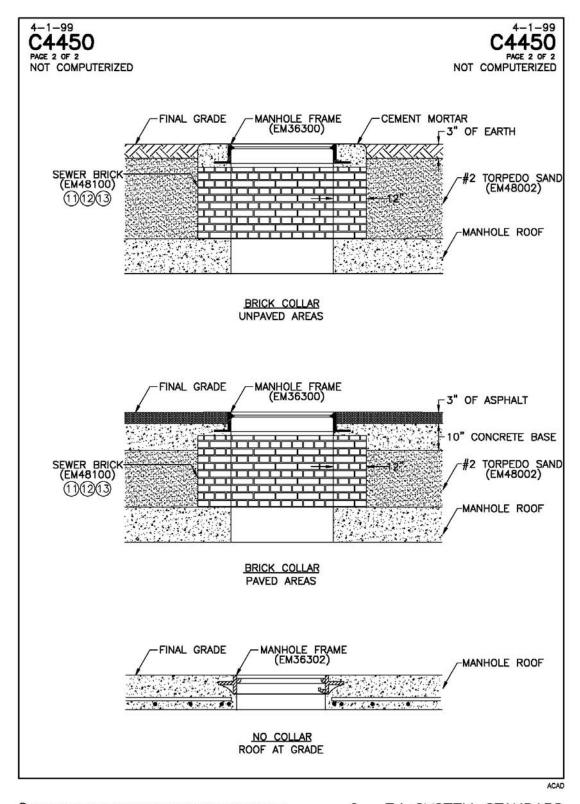
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



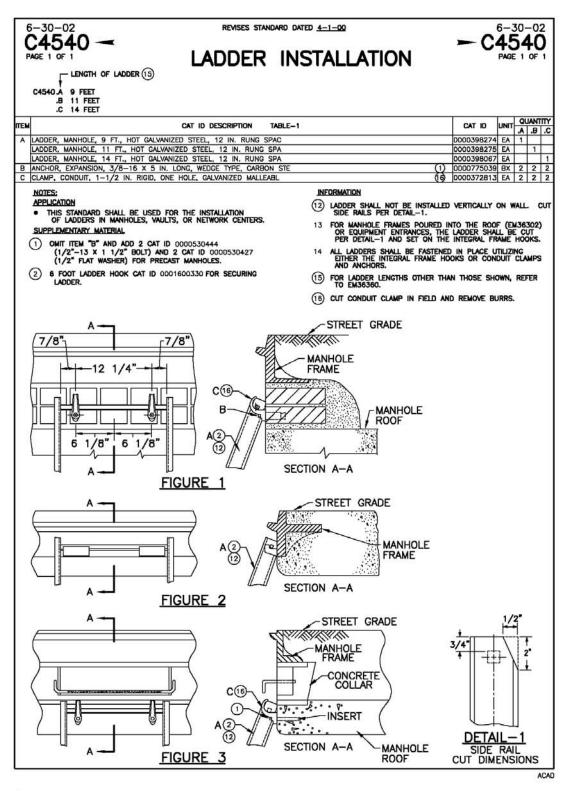
(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



C Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with ComEd requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLE, SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

## **COMED DUCT BANK**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a ComEd concrete encased PVC duct bank for the relocation of ComEd primary electric lines as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the duct bank shall be included (excavation, installing ducts/concrte, backfill, compacting, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

The pay item for 2 - way 2 - 5" pvc duct bank shall have (2) 5" ducts oriented 1Hx2W.

The pay item for 15 - way 15 - 5" pvc duct bank shall have (15) 5" ducts oriented 5H x 3W.

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings, ComEd Standards (C4050, C4075, C4090, C4171), and Sections 1020 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill for trenches in subgrade (or within 2ft of road shoulder) shall be trench backfill.

**Construction Requirements.** The following requirements must be followed by the Contractor performing the work:

- The Contractor shall retain personnel that are trained to work on live 34 KV energized electrical distribution lines. The Contractor shall also ensure that his personnel are OSHA qualified electrical workers regularly engaged in the type of work involved with this project.
- 2. The contractor shall provide trained and qualified site supervision to ensure that all work is completed to ComEd Standards.
- 3. The Contractor shall be familiar with applicable ComEd design requirements and construction specifications.
- 4. Work shall be in accordance with ComEd standards C4445, C4450, C4455, C4460, C4510, C4540 (see below).
- 5. The Contractor must show tangible evidence that it fully satisfies the training requirements and all other requirements / qualifications set forth under *Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) Standard No. 29 CFR 1910.269, Electric Power Generation, Transmission, and Distribution.*

The Subcontractor shall be approved by ComEd and the Chicago Department of Aviation prior to commencement of the work. The Contractor shall contact Mr. Stacho of the ComEd Public Utilities Relocation Department at (630) 424-5704 a minimum of 72 hours prior to beginning work to coordinate and schedule the work.

The firms listed below have done work in the past for this type of work and meet the project prequalification. The Contractor may elect to subcontract to a firm other than one of the companies listed below, provided that the Subcontractor satisfies the requirements above.

# Aldridge Electric Company

(847) 680-5200

John Burns Construction - Illinois

(708) 326-3500

Henkels and McCoy:

Jim Mills (630) 918-7244

INTREN Steve Doyan (708) 417-6866

Meade Electric Glen Yeager (708) 588-6866

C4050
PAGE 1 OF 2
NOT COMPUTERIZED

REVISES STANDARD DATED 4-1-00

C4050
PAGE 1 OF 2
NOT COMPUTERIZED

# CONDUIT RUN TRENCH PREPARATION

THESE INSTRUCTIONS COVER DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE LAY-OUT AND INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT RUNS.

### SAFEGUARDING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

IN ORDER TO SAFEGUARD THE UNDERGROUND FACILITIES OF BOTH THE COMPANY AND OTHERS, APPLICABLE COMPANY INSTRUCTIONS AND PROCEDURES COVERING THE PROVISIONS OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND ANOTHER UTILITY CONCERNING INTERCHANGE OF INFORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION WORK PRACTICES SHALL BE FOLLOWED.

### CONDUIT RUN LAYOUT

CONDUIT RUNS AND MANHOLES SHOULD BE LOCATED SO THAT THE RUN WILL FOLLOW AS NEARLY AS POSSIBLE A STRAIGHT LINE BETWEEN MANHOLES. IF OBSTRUCTIONS MAKE THIS IMPRACTICAL, THE RUN MAY BE CURVED AS NECESSARY.

A CONDUIT RUN MAY ENTER A STANDARD MANHOLE AT A MAXIMUM ANGLE OF 15' TO THE RESPECTIVE AXIS OF THE MANHOLE. IN CASES WHERE A LARGER ANGLE IS REQUIRED, THE MANHOLE SHALL BE REDESIGNED TO OBTAIN SATISFACTORY CABLE PULLING AND TRAINING CONDITIONS. IN LOCATIONS WHERE STREET LINES ARE NOT DETERMINED BY CURBS, SIDEWALKS OR BUILDINGS, THE EXACT POSITION OF THE CONDUIT RUN SHALL BE DETERMINED BY A SURVEY.

THE PROPOSED TRENCH MAY BE MARKED OFF BY MEANS OF A CHALK LINE IN UNPAYED TERRITORY AND BY A ROUTE IDENTIFICATION SPRAY PAINT IN PAYED TERRITORY. BOTH SIDES OF THE TRENCH SHALL BE MARKED IF THE TRENCH IS TO BE DUG BY HAND. IF A MACHINE IS TO BE USED, ONLY ONE SIDE OF THE TRENCH NEED BE MARKED.

### EXCAVATION

THE STANDARD WIDTH OF THE TRENCH SHALL BE EQUAL TO THE OVERALL WIDTH OF THE CONDUIT RUN AS SHOWN ON C4090 FOR REGULAR FORMATIONS, AND ON C4130-35 WHERE TRANSPOSITIONS ARE PLANNED TO PASS DESTRUCTIONS. THE SIDES OF THE TRENCH SHALL BE TRIMMED SMOOTHLY TO GIVE A UNIFORM THICKNESS OF CONCRETE AROUND THE CONDUIT. THE SIDES OF THE EXCAVATION SHALL BE SHORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SAFETY REGULATING COMMISSION PRACTICES TO PREVENT CAVE-INS.

### DEPTH OF TRENCH

THE DEPTH OF THE TRENCH IN THE RUN IS GOVERNED BY THE MINIMUM DEPTH OF THE CONDUIT RUN BELOW THE STREET SURFACE OR ESTABLISHED GRADE, THE HEIGHT OF THE DUCT SECTION, AND THE PRESENCE OF OBSTRUCTIONS. AT THE APPROACH TO THE MANHOLE, THE MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM THE MANHOLE ROOF TO THE TOP DUCTS AND THE FANNING OF THE DUCTS AT THE DUCT ENTRANCE OF THE MANHOLE ALSO GOVERN THE DEPTH OF THE TRENCH.

IF CINDERS, SLAG, RUBBISH FILL OR OTHER MATERIAL HAVING POOR HEAT CONDUCTING PROPERTIES ARE UNCOVERED IN THE EXCAVATION, THE WIDTH AND DEPTH OF THE TRENCH SHALL BE INCREASED. CONSULT CONSTRUCTION STANDARD GROUP. THIS EXTRA SPACE IS TO PROVIDE FOR THE PLACING OF SPECIAL BACKFILL GRAVEL AROUND THE CONDUIT

THE MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM THE TOP OF A CONDUIT RUN TO THE SURFACE OF A ROADWAY OR ESTABLISHED GRADE SHALL BE 2 FEET 6 INCHES EXCEPT WHERE THE CONDUIT PASSES UNDER A VADUCT AND CAUSES A SUMP IN THE LINE. IN THIS CASE THE MINIMUM DISTANCE SHALL BE 3 FEET 0 INCHES. CONDUIT RUNS WHICH PASS UNDER RAILROAD SWITCH TRACKS, OR MAIN LINE TRACKS SHALL HAVE THE CLEARANCE SHOWN ON C4110,

THE HEIGHT OF THE DUCT SECTION FOR VARIOUS STANDARD FORMATIONS OF DUCTS IS SHOWN ON STANDARD C4090, AND FOR TRANSPOSITION SECTIONS ON C4130-35.

THE MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM THE TOP OF THE DUCTS TO THE MANHOLE ROOF IS SPECIFIED ON THE MANHOLE DRAWINGS AND THE SEPARATION OF THE DUCTS AT THE MANHOLE DUCT ENTRANCE IS SHOWN ON STANDARD C4231. THIS WILL DETERMINE THE MINIMUM WIDTH AND DEPTH OF THE TRENCH AT THE MANHOLE.

OBSTRUCTIONS AFFECT THE DEPTH OF THE TRENCH IN THAT THE GRADE OF THE CONDUIT RUN MUST BE ADJUSTED TO AVOID THEM. THE ENTIRE TRENCH SHOULD BE OPENED BETWEEN MANHOLES BEFORE ANY CONDUIT IS LAID TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE AND POSITION OF ANY OBSTRUCTIONS.

WHEN THE REQUIRED DEPTH OF THE TRENCH IS KNOWN FOR ALL POINTS. THE GRADE MAY BE ESTABLISHED.

Energy Delivery SYSTEM STANDARD

6-1-01 C4050 PAGE 2 OF 2 NOT COMPUTERIZED C4050 PAGE 2 OF 2 NOT COMPUTERIZED

### GRADE

IN GENERAL, ALL CONDUIT RUNS SHALL BE UNIFORMLY GRADED SO THAT WATER WILL DRAIN INTO THE MANHOLES FROM ANY POINT IN THE RUN. THE EXCEPTIONS TO THIS RULE ARE CONDUIT RUNS WHICH PASS UNDER RIVERS, VIADUCTS, AND ABNORMAL DESTRUCTIONS IN THE RUN. IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE CONDUIT RUN SHALL BE UNIFORMLY GRADED SO THAT THERE WILL BE NO RIPPLES IN THE RUN.

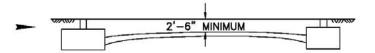
THE MINIMUM GRADE FOR A CONDUIT RUN SHALL BE 1 INCH PER 100 FT. ALL GRADES SHALL BE ESTABLISHED WITH A LEVEL BY THE COMPANY'S ENGINEER AND MARKED BY WOODEN GRADE STAKES ON THE CENTER LINE OF THE BOTTOM OF THE TRENCH. THE STAKES SHALL BE SET 5 FT., APART WHEN CONCRETE CONDUIT IS TO BE INSTALLED AND 10 FT., APART FOR PLASTIC CONDUIT.

THE TOP OF THE GRADE STAKES SHALL INDICATE THE TOP SURFACE OF THE BOTTOM CONDUIT CONCRETE ENCASEMENT.

AFTER THE GRADE OF THE CONDUIT RUN HAS BEEN ESTABUSHED BY MEANS OF THE GRADE STAKES, THE BOTTOM OF THE TRENCH SHALL BE TRIMMED 3 INCHES BELOW THE TOP OF THE STAKES EXCEPT WHERE THE TRENCH CROSSES A RAILROAD TRACK. IN SUCH CASES THE BOTTOM SHALL BE TRIMMED 6 INCHES BELOW THE TOP OF THE STAKES. TRENCHES WHICH HAVE BEEN DUG TOO DEEP AND THEN PARTIALLY REFILLED SHALL BE TAMPED SOLID AFTER REFILLING BEFORE POURING THE CONCRETE ENCASEMENT.

### DOUBLE SLOPE GRADING

THE MOST DESIRABLE METHOD OF GRADING A CONDUIT RUN BETWEEN MANHOLES IS ILLUSTRATED IN THE SKETCH SHOWN BELOW. THE MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM THE TOP OF THE CONDUIT RUN TO THE STREET SURFACE IS 2 FT. 6 INCHES, AT THE CENTER OF THE RUN. FROM THERE THE RUN FALLS IN A DOUBLE SLOPE AND DRAINS TOWARD BOTH MANHOLES.



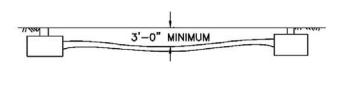
## SINGLE SLOPE GRADING

WHERE THE STREET LEVEL SLOPES FROM ONE MANHOLE TO THE OTHER, OR WHERE OBSTRUCTIONS WILL NOT PERMIT DOUBLE SLOPE GRADING, THE CONDUIT RUN SHALL BE GRADED IN ONLY ONE DIRECTION AS SHOWN.



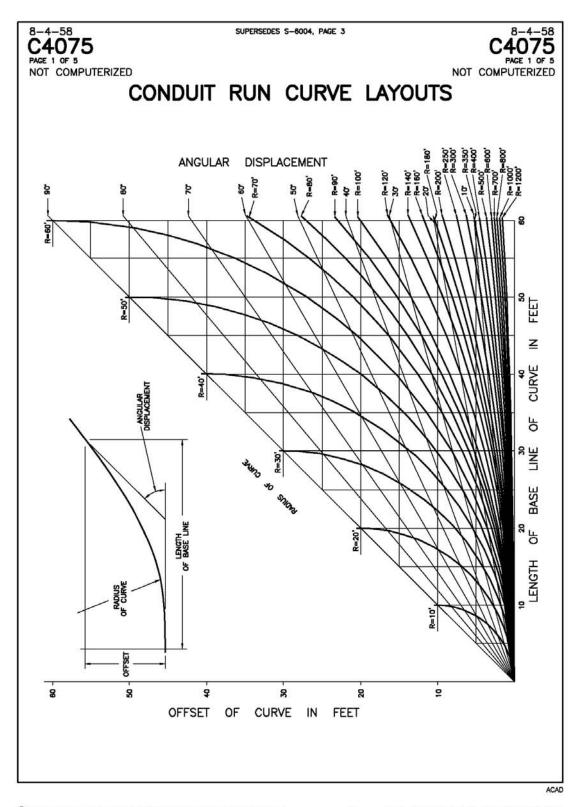
### GRADING UNDER VADUCT OR LARGE OBSTRUCTIONS

A CONDUIT RUN, WHICH IS TO BE INSTALLED UNDER A WADUCT WHERE THE STREET GRADE IS DEPRESSED, OR UNDER A LARGE OBSTRUCTION MAY BE GRADED WITH A SUMP IN THE LINE AS SHOWN, PROVIDED THAT THE SINGLE SLOPE GRADING METHOD IS NOT PRACTICABLE OR ECONOMICAL. THE TOP OF THE RUN SHALL BE AT LEAST 3 FT., BELOW STREET GRADE TO PREVENT FREEZING. IF THE STREET GRADE IS LEVEL UNDER THE WADUCT THIS RULE DOES NOT APPLY.

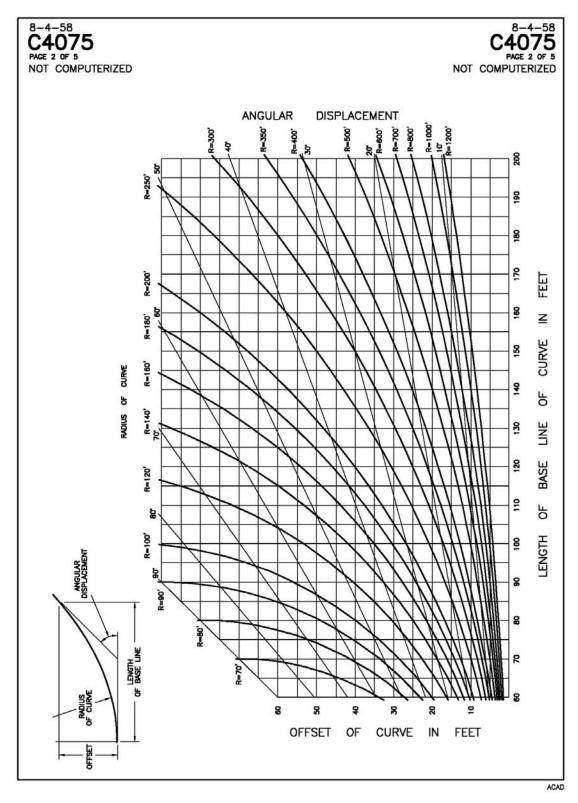


ACAD

Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of EXELON and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by EXELON. Energy Delivery SYSTEM STANDARD

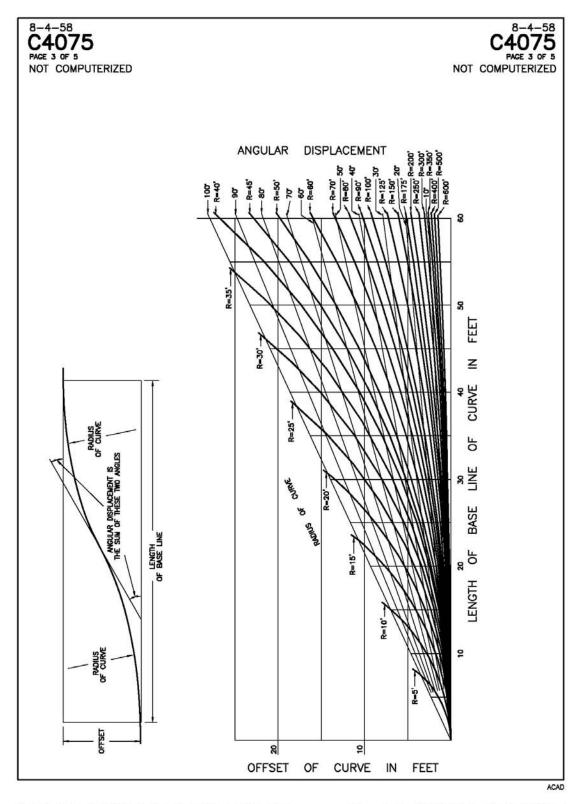


Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



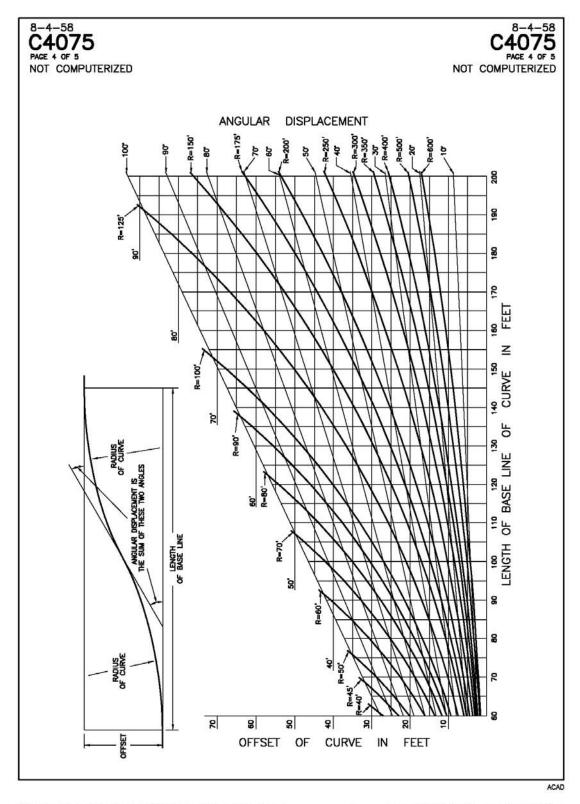
(C) Notice: The Information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



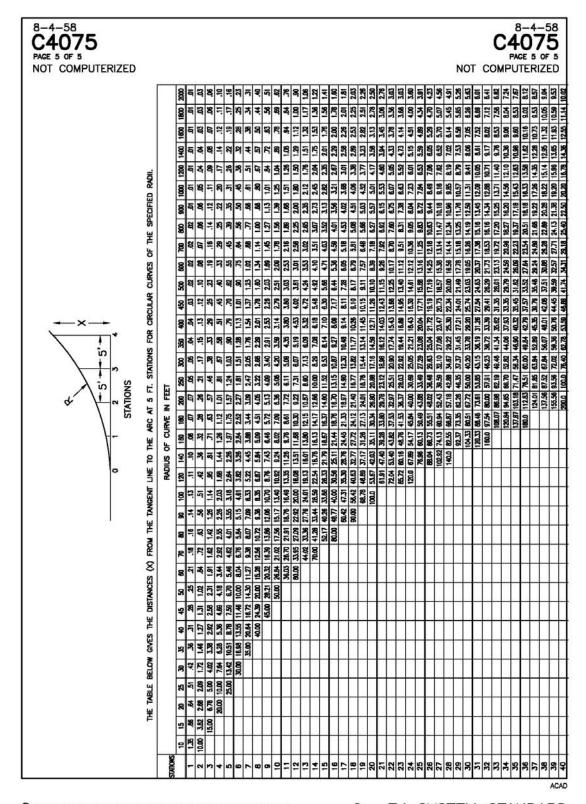
© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD

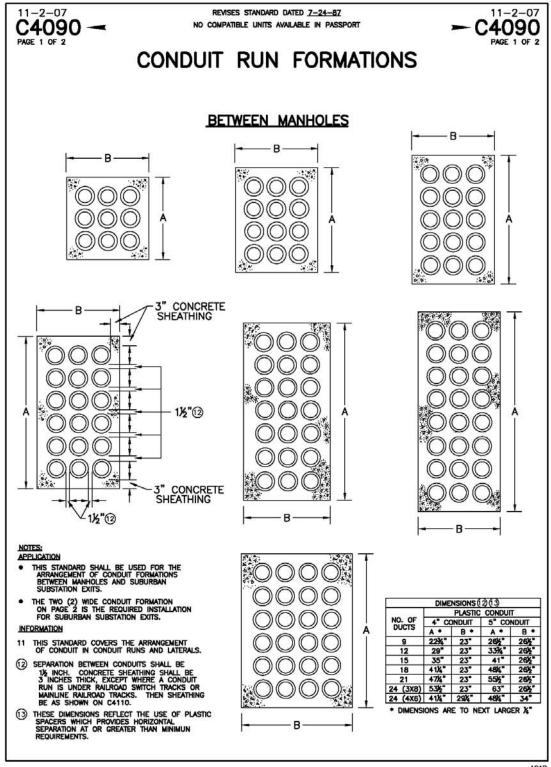


C Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only to conjunction with electric services provided by ComEd.

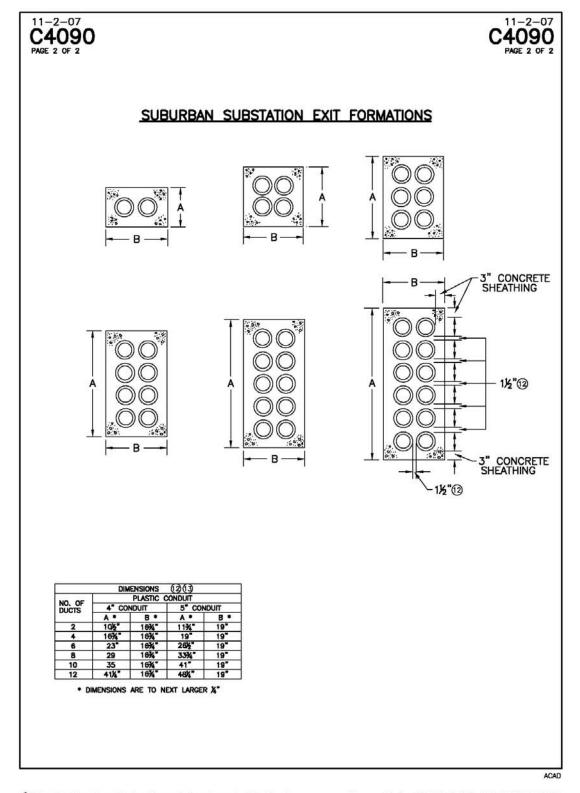
ComEd SYSTEM STANDARD



(C) Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.



© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used only in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-11-09

REVISES STANDARD DATED 11<u>-2-07</u>
NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-11-09

C4171

# C4171

# CONDUIT RUN INSTALLATION MONOLITHIC METHOD

#### **APPLICATION**

• THIS STANDARD COVERS THE PROCEDURE FOR INSTALLING CONCRETE ENCASED CONDUIT BY THE MONOLITHIC METHOD. THIS METHOD CONSISTS OF BUILDING UP LAYERS OF CONDUIT ON SPACERS AND THEN POURING THE CONCRETE ENCASEMENT IN A MONOLITHIC MASS.

#### GENERAL

THE TYPE AND SIZE OF CONDUIT IS GIVEN IN ESP 5.3.3.2, BUT SHALL BE SPECIFIED FOR EACH JOB ON THE INSTALLATION DRAWINGS.

SPLIT CONDUIT SHALL BE USED TO REBUILD OR CHANGE THE LOCATION OF EXISTING DUCTS THAT CONTAIN CABLES. AS SHOWN IN STANDARD C4175.

CONNECTIONS FOR CONDUIT OF DIFFERENT SIZES AND MATERIALS ARE SHOWN IN STANDARDS C4162 AND C4163.

ALL CONDUIT BROKEN ENDS SHALL BE CUT AND USED WHENEVER POSSIBLE.

#### TRENCH PREPARATION

THE PREPARATION OF THE TRENCH FOR CONDUIT RUNS SHALL BE AS PRESCRIBED IN CONSTRUCTION STANDARD C4050. WHERE SWAMPY OR UNSTABLE SOIL IS ENCOUNTERED, CONDUIT SHALL BE PLACED ON A CONCRETE BASE, LAYING THE CONDUIT AFTER THE CONCRETE IS LEVELED AND STARTS TO SET. AT THIS POINT THE BASE OF THE CONCRETE WILL SUPPORT THE CONDUIT AND PERMIT THE BASE SPACERS TO BE DEPRESSED AND TO FIND AN EVEN BEARING WHILE THE BASE CONCRETE IS STILL YIELDING. THE BASE CONCRETE IS BY VOLUME:

1 PART PORTLAND CEMENT EM48000

3 PARTS #2 TORPEDO SAND EM48002

5 PARTS 3/4 INCH TO #4 GRAVEL EM48005

IF THE CONDUIT DOES NOT REST ON UNDISTURBED EARTH WITHIN 3 FEET OF THE MANHOLE OR VAULT, BRIDGE THE GAP TO THE UNDISTURBED EARTH WITH 6-INCH BASE OF REINFORCED CONCRETE. THIS CONCRETE SHALL BE A DENSE SHEATHING (PAGE 4) WITH #4 REINFORCING BARS ON 6-INCH CENTERS, 3 INCHES FROM THE BOTTOM.

### CONCRETE MIX FOR SHEATHING

#### (A) READY-MIXED

READY MIXED CONCRETE DELIVERED TO THE JOB SHALL BE SPECIFIED AS 3000 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH MINIMUM (AT 28 DAYS) CONCRETE. THE COARSE AGGREGATE SHALL BE PEA GRAVEL. THE FINE AGGREGATE SHALL BE #2 TORPEDO SAND (EM48002). SLUMP AT POINT OF DELIVERY SHALL NOT BE MORE THAN 4 INCHES NOR LESS THAN 2 INCHES.

MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT SHALL BE 3½ BAGS OF TYPE 1 PORTLAND CEMENT PER CUBIC YARD. FLY ASH SHALL BE INCORPORATED IN THE MIX ON THE BASIS OF 20 POUNDS PER SACK OF CEMENT. INCLUDE AIR ENTRAINMENT AGENT TO ENTRAIN BETWEEN 4 AND 6 PERCENT OF AIR IN CONCRETE.

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE DESIGNATED IN THIS STANDARD, READY-MIXED CONCRETE SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SPECIFICATIONS OF READY-MIXED CONCRETE (ASTM C94 LATEST ADDITION).

READY-MIXED CONCRETE SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 1 HOUR AFTER WATER HAS BEEN ADDED TO THE MIX.

The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and Is to be used in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-11-09 **C4171**  REVISES STANDARD DATED 11-2-07
NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-11-09

C4171

# (B) BATCH MIXED

WHEN THE CONCRETE IS MIXED ON THE JOB, A PREBAGGED CEMENT MIX CONSISTING BY WEIGHT OF 70 PERCENT PORTLAND CEMENT AND 30 PERCENT FLY ASH SHALL NORMALLY BE USED. THE CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS BY VOLUME (RODDED SATURATED SURFACE DRY BASIS) SHALL BE:

1 PART OF PREBAGGED MIX (1 BAG IS 1 CUBIC FOOT)

31/2 PARTS #2 TORPEDO SAND EM48002

2½ PARTS PEA GRAVEL

MAXIMUM WATER CONTENT, INCLUDING FREE SURFACE MOISTURE IN AGGREGATES, SHALL NOT EXCEED 7 GALLONS PER BAG OF CEMENT MIX. SLUMP SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED ABOVE UNDER READY-MIXED CONCRETE.

IN THE EVENT THAT THE PREBAGGED CEMENT MIX IS NOT AVAILABLE, 1 BAG OF TYPE 1 PORTLAND CEMENT (EM48000) SHALL BE SUBSTITUTED FOR 1 BAG OF CEMENT MIX. WATER CONTENT, SLUMP, AND CEMENT MIX PROPORTIONS SHALL REMAIN AS STATED IN THE PROCEEDING PARAGRAPH.

THE AGGREGATES SHALL BE MEASURED BEFORE BEING PUT IN THE MIXER, AND SHALL BE IN SUCH PROPORTIONS THAT ONE FULL BAG OF CEMENT WILL BE USED IN EACH BATCH. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE MIXED FOR A MINIMUM OF TWO MINUTES IN A MACHINE MIXER.

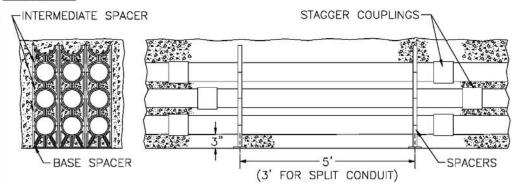
HAND MIXING SHALL NOT BE DONE EXCEPT BY SPECIAL PERMISSION OF THE ENGINEER. NO MORTAR OR CONCRETE SHALL BE "RETEMPERED" EITHER BY REMIXING OR BY THE ADDITION OF ANY MATERIALS OR ADMIXTURES. THE DRUM OF THE MIXER SHALL BE COMPLETELY EMPTIED BEFORE RECEIVING MATERIALS FOR THE SUCCEEDING BATCH. CONCRETE THAT HAS OBTAINED ITS INITIAL SET BEFORE BEING PLACED SHALL BE DISCARDED AND NOT USED ON THE JOB.

#### COLD WEATHER CONCRETING (BELOW 40°F)

INGREDIENTS OF CONCRETE POURED WHEN THE SURROUNDING AIR IS BELOW 40°F SHALL BE HEATED SO THAT THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONCRETE AFTER PLACEMENT IS NEITHER LOWER THAT 55°F NOR GREATER THAN 65°F. PLUG ENDS OF CONDUIT RUN TO PREVENT AIR CIRCULATION. PROTECT CONCRETE FROM FREEZING FOR A MINIMUM OF 48 HOURS.

WHEREVER POSSIBLE, ALL CONCRETE MATERIALS AND ALL REINFORCEMENT, FORMS, FILLERS AND GROUND WITH WHICH CONCRETE IS TO COME IN CONTACT SHOULD BE FREE FROM FROST.

#### LAYING CONDUIT



**ELEVATION OF MONOLITHIC METHOD** 

D Notice:

The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and Is to be used in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-11-09

REVISES STANDARD DATED 11-2-07
NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-11-09

C4171

C4171
PAGE 3 OF 5

#### CONDUIT INSTALLATION

THE STANDARD ARRANGEMENT AND SEPARATION OF DUCTS AND THE THICKNESS OF CONCRETE SHEATHING SHALL BE AS SHOWN ON STANDARD C4110 FOR CONDUIT RUNS UNDER MAIN LINE RAILROAD TRACK, OR ON STANDARD C4090 FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS. IF SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS ARE REQUIRED, THE SECTIONAL OUTLINE OF DUCTS SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE INSTALLATION DRAWINGS. TRANSPOSITION OF DUCTS FOR VARIOUS STANDARD FORMATIONS SHALL BE MADE PER STANDARDS C4130-36, BUT SHALL BE DONE ONLY WHEN SPECIFIED ON THE DRAWINGS OR SPECIALLY AUTHORIZED BY THE ENGINEER AFTER UNFORSEEN OBSTRUCTIONS ARE UNCOVERED.

THE FIRST LAYER OF CONDUIT SHALL BE LAID ON PLASTIC BASE SPACERS (4 INCH CATID 0000402327 FOR MAINTENANCE ONLY, 5-INCH CATID 0000402328) HORIZONTALLY LOCKED, WHICH WILL PROVIDE A 3-INCH LAYER OF CONCRETE BELOW THE CONDUIT. THEY SHALL BE PLACED AT INTERVALS OF APPROXIMATELY 5 FEET. SUCCEDING LAYERS ARE PLACED ON PLASTIC INTERMEDIATE SPACERS (4 INCH CATID 0000402325 FOR MAINTENANCE ONLY, 5 INCH CATID 0000402326) VERTICALLY LOCKED TO PREVIOUSLY PLACED SPACERS. THE CONDUIT COUPLINGS SHALL BE STAGGERED SO THAT NO COUPLING IS INLINE WITH THE COUPLING ON AN ADJACENT CONDUIT.

THE CONCRETE SHALL BE CONSOLIDATED THOROUGHLY BY MECHANICAL VIBRATING EQUIPMENT SUPPLEMENTED BY HAND-SPADING, PUDDLING, RODDING, OR TAMPING IN AND AROUND THE CONDUIT PACKAGE. DO NOT USE VIBRATORS TO TRANSPORT CONCRETE INSIDE FORMS. INSERT AND WITHDRAW VIBRATORS VERTICALLY AT UNIFORMLY SPACED LOCATIONS NOT FARTHER THAN VISIBLE EFFECTIVENESS OF MACHINE. PLACE VIBRATORS TO RAPIDLY PENETRATE PLACED LAYER AND AT LEAST 6" INTO PRECEDING LAYER. DO NOT INSERT VIBRATORS INTO LOWER LAYERS OF CONCRETE THAT HAS BEGUN TO SET. AT EACH INSERTION, LIMIT DURATION OF VIBRATION TO TIME NECESSARY TO CONSOLIDATE CONCRETE. WHEN THE REQUIRED LAYERS OF CONDUIT ARE BUILT UP, THE ENTIRE ASSEMBLY SHALL BE BRACED TO PREVENT LATERAL AND VERTICAL MOVEMENT. WHEN THE INSTALLATION OF SPLIT DUCT IS SPECIFIED, PLACE SPACERS AT 3-FOOT INTERVALS.

BRACING SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN CONCRETE HAS STARTED TO SET AND THERE IS NO FURTHER DANGER THAT DUCTS WILL FLOAT OR MOVE OUT OF ALIGNMENT. HOLES LEFT BY BRACING SHOULD THEN BE FILLED WITH GROUT.

IN FORMATIONS GREATER THAN 4 DUCTS HIGH, THE <u>PREFERRED</u> PRACTICE IS TO INSTALL THE FORMATION IN TWO LAYERS WITH THE CONCRETE BEING POURED IN TWO STEPS. THIS WILL PREVENT THE SPACERS FROM SPREADING OUT UNEVENLY AND CREATING UNEVEN VARIANCES IN CLEARANCES BETWEEN CONDUITS. THIS PROCEDURE WILL ALSO ENSURE THAT THERE IS A CONCRETE ENVELOPE AROUND EVERY DUCT AND DECREASE VERTICAL DROP TO THE LOWEST POSSIBLE DISTANCE WHEN POURING THE CONCRETE.

#### UNFINISHED CONSTRUCTION

IF THE CONDUIT RUN MUST BE TEMPORARILY LEFT UNFINISHED DURING CONSTRUCTION, CONDUIT SHALL BE CLOSED WITH PLASTIC CONDUIT PLUGS (5 INCH CATID 0000402249). IF THE CONDUIT RUN IS TO BE DEAD-ENDED FOR COMPLETION AT SOME FUTURE TIME, THE END OF EACH CONDUIT SHALL BE PLUGGED AND STAGGERED APPROXIMATELY 3 INCHES FROM THE ADJACENT CONDUIT. THE END OF THE CONCRETE SHEATHING SHALL BE STEPPED BACK APPROXIMATELY 6 INCHES FOR EACH HORIZONTAL ROW OF CONDUIT. THE ENDS OF THE CONDUIT SHALL EXTEND BEYOND THE SHEATHING TO PERMIT CONNECTION TO FUTURE CONDUIT.

IN INSTANCES WHERE THE CONDUIT ENDS MAY NOT BE EASILY LOCATED, INSTALL AN ELECTRONIC MARKER (CATID 0000649202) TO ASSIST IN LOCATION. AFTER CONDUIT IS INSTALLED, BACKFILL THE HOLE COVERING THE CONDUIT ENDS APPROXIMATELY 6 TO 12 INCHES AND INSERT A MARKER IN THE HOLE ABOVE THE CONDUIT END. LAY MARKER ON FLAT GROUND AND CONTINUE BACKFILLING, INSURING THAT THE MARKER STAYS IN A HORIZONTAL POSITION SO THAT THE LOCATOR TOOL MAY LOCATE IT.

#### TRANSPOSING AROUND OBSTRUCTIONS

WHEN SMALL OBSTRCTIONS ARE ENCOUNTERED, AND IT IS NOT ECONOMICAL OR DESIREABLE TO INSTALL THE CONDUIT RUN BELOW THE OBSTRUCTION, THE CONDUIT PACKAGE MAY BE TRANSPOSED. IN SUCH AN OPERATION, A 1-INCH SPACE SHALL BE LEFT ABOVE AND BELOW, BETWEEN THE CONCRETE SHEATH AND THE OBSTRUCTION. A 6-INCH GAP SHALL BE LEFT AROUND UTILITIES THAT ARE OBSTRUCTIONS. EACH PORTION OF THE TRANSPOSED CONDUIT SECTION SHALL BE INSTALLED AS A DOUBLE REVERSE CURVE USING A MINIMUM RADIUS OF 300 FEET.

THE SPACE BETWEEN THE TWO PORTIONS OF THE TRANSPOSED SECTION SHALL BE COMPLETELY FILLED WITH CONCRETE TO WITHIN 3 INCHES OF EACH SIDE OF THE OBSTRUCTION. THIS SPACE SHALL BE FILLED WITH #2 TORPEDO SAND (EM48002).

The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and is to be used in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-11-09 **C4171**  REVISES STANDARD DATED 11-2-07
NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-11-09

C4171

#### **CONDUIT BELLS**

ALL CONDUIT SHALL TERMINATE AT A MANHOLE IN PLASTIC CONDUIT ENTRANCE BELLS AS SHOWN ON STANDARD C4231. ALL CONDUIT SHALL TERMINATE AT A NETWORK CENTER OR VAULT PER C4250. IF CONDUIT PLUGS ARE USED, THEY SHOULD BE REMOVED AFTER CONSTRUCTION IS COMPLETED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

#### BACKFILLING

AFTER THE CONCRETE SHEATHING HAS ATTAINED ITS INITIAL SET, THE TRENCH SHALL BE BACKFILLED. SAND OR OTHER STATE OR MUNICIPAL APPROVED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED UNDER PAVEMENTS EXCEPT WHEN THE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS FINE, DRY, CAN BE WELL COMPACTED, AND WILL NOT SETTLE AFTER PAVEMENT IS RESTORED. IF THE EXCAVATION IS MADE IN SANDY SOIL, THE REMOVED MATERIAL MAY BE USED FOR BACKFILL IF SATISFACTORY TO THE ENGINEER. LAKE SAND SHALL NEVER BE USED FOR BACKFILL IN CONDUIT TRENCHES BECAUSE OF ITS POOR HEAT CONDUCTING PROPERTIES. ALL BACKFILL IN PAVED AREAS SHALL BE THOROUGHLY COMPACTED AND FLOODED.

CONDUIT RUNS IN PARKWAYS MAY BE BACKFILLED WITH THE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IF IT IS CLAY, LOAM, COARSE SAND, OR GRAVEL.

WHEN LAKE SAND, PEAT, CINDERS, SLAG, OR OTHER MATERIAL WITH POOR HEAT CONDUCTING PROPERTIES ARE ENCOUNTERED IN THE CONDUIT EXCAVATION, THERMAL BACKFILL SHALL BE ADDED AROUND AND ABOVE THE CONDUIT, AS SPECIFIED ON THE INSTALLATION PLANS OR BY THE OWNER'S ENGINEER. THIS THERMAL BACKFILL WILL BE PER EM48008 OR BANK RUN GRAVEL FROM A LOCATION APPROVED BY A TEMPERATURE CONTROL ENGINEER.

#### PAVING, CURBS, SIDEWALKS

REPLACEMENT OF PAVING, CURBS AND SIDEWALKS SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MUNICIPAL OR STATE REQUIREMENTS.

#### CONDUIT PREPARATION

AFTER THE CONCRETE SHEATHING HAS ATTAINED ITS INITIAL SET, EACH DUCT SHALL BE RODDED AND A MANDREL FURNISHED BY THE OWNER SHALL BE PULLED THROUGH THE DUCT. WHEN A PREVIOUSLY DEAD-ENDED CONDUIT RUN IS EXTENDED, THE ENTIRE RUN SHALL BE RODDED AND MANDRELED. CONDUIT RUNS CONTAINING OR TERMINATING IN SMALL RADIUS BENDS (LESS THEN 4 FT. RADIUS) THAT WILL NOT PERMIT THE PASSAGE OF A STANDARD SIZE MANDREL SHALL BE MANDRELED THROUGH THEIR STRAIGHT PORTION TO THE CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION OF THE BENDS. THE MANDRELING OF ALL RADIUS BENDS SHALL BE DONE WITH A FLEXIBLE MANDREL NO SMALLER IN DIAMETER THAN 1/2 INCH LESS THAN THE NOMINAL DIAMETER OF THE BEND

WHEN DESIGNATED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL AS A PART OF THE MANDRELING OPERATION, PULL IN AND LEAVE IN CERTAIN DESIGNATED DUCTS A #8 GALVANIZED STEEL PULLING WIRE (EM31110) OR A 9/16 INCH DOUBLE BRAIDED PULLING ROPE (9/16 IN. X 300 FT. CATID 0001122282 OR 9/16 IN. X 600 FT. CATID 0001122283). THE PULLING WIRE OR ROPE WILL BE FURNISHED BY THE OWNER.

#### LATERALS

CONDUIT LATERALS THAT ARE TO BE CONCRETE ENCASED SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SAME MANNER AS MAIN CONDUIT RUNS. LATERALS THAT TERMINATE AT BUILDING WALLS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS SHOWN ON STANDARD C4250. THOSE THAT TERMINATE AT A POLE SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED PER C4270 OR C4273. THOSE THAT TERMINATE AT AN EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED PER THE SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION STANDARD.

#### DENSE CONDUIT SHEATHING FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

WHEN SPECIFIED ON THE INSTALLATION DRAWINGS, CONDUIT RUNS TO BE INSTALLED IN KNOWN CORROSIVE LOCATIONS, SUCH AS IN CINDER FILL, ADJACENT TO COAL STORAGE PILES, IN GAS PURIFIER SLAG, ETC., SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL OTHER PROCEDURES GIVEN IN PRECEEDING PAGES OF THIS STANDARD SHALL BE FOLLOWED.

The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and Is to be used in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

9-11-09 C4171

REVISES STANDARD DATED 11-2-07 NO COMPATIBLE UNITS AVAILABLE IN PASSPORT

9-11-09 C4171

THE OUTER SHEATHING ALL AROUND SHALL BE 4 INCHES THICK. CONCRETE SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING

1 PART TYPE 1 PORTLAND CEMENT EM48000

2 PARTS #2 TORPEDO SAND EM48002

2 PARTS PEA GRAVEL (NOT CRUSHED STONE)

1/2 BAG OF FLY ASH SHALL BE ADDED TO THE MIX FOR EACH BAG OF PORTLAND CEMENT USED

FOR AN ALTERNATIVE TO PORTLAND CEMENT AND FLY ASH, LUMINITE CEMENT SHALL BE SPECIFIED. INCLUDE AIR ENTRAINMENT AGENT TO ENTRAIN 7 1/2 PERCENT OF AIR IN CONCRETE

INCLUDING FREE SURFACE MOISTURE IN THE AGGREGATES, NOT MORE THAN 6 GALLONS OF WATER PER BAG OF CEMENT SHALL BE USED.

MINIMUM SLUMP SHALL BE 2 INCHES AND A MAXIMUM SLUMP 4 INCHES.

© Notice: The information contained on this page is the sole property of ComEd and Is to be used in conjunction with electric service provided by ComEd.

All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with ComEd requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for 2 - WAY 2 - 5" PVC DUCT BANK - 1 HIGH BY 2 WIDE or 15 - WAY 15 - 5" PVC DUCT BANK 5 - HIGH BY 3 WIDE, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

## **UTILITY STRUCTURE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of completely removing an existing ComEd concrete straight type manhole 14'-6"L x 10'-0"W x 10'-2"D STD. # C4445, where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All related work such as excavation, demolition, removal and disposal of the structure, backfilling and compacting, shall be included in this work. The structure shall not be removed until the new duct bank is installed and fully operational.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be completed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with ComEd requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with ComEd.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for UTILITY STRUCTURE REMOVAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

# **HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a City of Chicago Department of Aviation (CDA) roadway lighting concrete handhole as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of concrete/frame/cover, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

**Materials.** All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with CDA requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with CDA.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## SIGN SUPPORT SPECIAL

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing cantilever arms and all required hardware necessary to attach sign panels to the proposed Balmoral Avenue Underpass west retaining wall at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Seven feet of clearance shall be maintained between the bottom of the lowest sign and the proposed shoulder pavement.

**Materials.** All mounting hardware for attaching the cantilever arm to the retaining wall shall be in accordance with Article 1094.04 of the Standard Specifications. All hardware for attaching the sign panel to the cantilever arm shall be in accordance with Article 1006.29(d) of the Standard Specifications

**Method of Measurement.** Each location will be measured for payment as an individual unit in place, regardless of the number of cantilever arms needed to mount each sign or sign array to the retaining wall.

**Measurement and Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SIGN SUPPORT SPECIAL.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

**Description**. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing chain link fence at locations as shown on the plans and where directed by the Engineer. The chain link fence to be removed may also include barbed wire or razor ribbon attached to the top of the fence. The Contractor shall exercise care so as not to damage fence that is to remain. Existing posts shall be pulled and the hole backfilled with sand. Concrete foundations shall also be disposed of off-site.

The Contractor shall ensure that a temporary fence is in place at the end of each day to maintain a barrier between Mannheim Road and Spine Road. The temporary fence will be paid for separately as Temporary Fence (Special).

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured in place in lineal feet of fence to be removed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

# REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

**Description**. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing temporary concrete barrier at locations as shown on the plans and where directed by the Engineer. The temporary concrete barrier shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured in place in feet of temporary concrete barrier to be removed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

# **TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** The Contractor shall erect a temporary chain link fence, six feet in height, at locations where the permanent fence separating the Mannheim Road right-of-way from Spine Road has been removed to accommodate the construction of the proposed improvements. The temporary fence shall be securely in place at the end of each working day. No exceptions will be allowed.

The chain link fabric shall be in accordance with Article 1006.27 of the Standard Specifications. The fence shall be supported by tee-bar stands weighted with sandbags or other means as approved by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL).

## **FILL EXISTING STORM SEWERS**

**Description.** The Contractor shall fill existing storm sewers at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall brick and mortar the ends of the existing pipe that is to be filled. The controlled low-strength material used to fill the storm sewers and the filling operation shall be in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FILL EXISTING STORM SEWERS.

## FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS

**Description.** The Contractor shall fill existing culverts at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall brick and mortar the ends of the existing culvert that is to be filled. The controlled low-strength material used to fill the culverts and the filling operation shall be in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS.

## FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE

Effective: May 1, 1990 Revised: September 1, 2004

**Description.** This work consists of providing the forms, materials and rustication finish on retaining walls in accordance with the details shown in the plans and the Special Provisions.

**Materials.** Materials shall conform to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications and includes the following:

The Course aggregate to be used in the concrete for the rustication finish shall conform to the requirements for coarse aggregate in concrete superstructure.

Forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the members as shown on the plans. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar.

Formliners shall be used to obtain the rustication finish on the retaining walls. Formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure finished concrete dimensions within the tolerances specified herein. The quality of the formwork shall be maintained throughout the entire project.

Variations in dimensions for the wall sections with a rustication finish shall be within the following tolerances: the width and depth of rustication joints shall be within 3 mm (1/8 inch)  $\pm$ , the location of the rustication joints shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) $\pm$ , the maximum variation of a joint from a straight line shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) $\pm$  in 3 meters (10 feet).

The Contractor shall submit proposed construction procedures for the rustication finish on the outside face of retaining walls. The Contractor's method of obtaining the surface texture specified on the plans shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Upon approval of the construction procedures by the Engineer, the Contractor shall pour a 9 m (30 feet) long test section of retaining wall at a location directed by the Engineer. After removal of the formwork, the Engineer will examine the test section of the wall and instruct the Contractor if the rustication finish is acceptable or if future wall sections need further modifications. If necessary, the Contractor shall pour additional test sections of wall at locations designated by the Engineer until a wall section meets with the Engineer's approval. The rustication finish of all subsequently installed wall sections shall match the approved test section. All deviations from the approved rustication finish shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 40 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

Method of Measurement. Formliner textured surface will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet. The dimensions used to compute the area of formliner textured surface will be the dimensions indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer which outline plane area. Measurement will not be made on the actual surface area of formliner textured surface.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, which price includes all work as specified herein.

## PERMANENT GROUND ANCHOR

Effective: October 4, 1995 Revised: January 1, 2012

This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, testing and stressing permanent cement-grouted ground anchors according to the plans and the special provisions. This work also includes the furnishing and installing of the anchorage head assemblies.

This is a performance specification for a single ground anchor. The Contractor is given the responsibility for the ground anchor design, construction and performance. The anchor bond lengths shown on the plans are estimated based on the soil data and were determined according to AASHTO Specifications. The Contractor shall select the ground anchor type, the installation method and determine the bond length and anchor diameter. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing ground anchors that will develop the design capacity indicated on the Contract Plans according to the testing subsection of this Specification.

## SITE GEOLOGY AND SOILS CONDITIONS

The geologic conditions for this project are represented by the boring information shown on the plans. The Contractor, utilizing his/her expertise, shall be responsible for interpreting the data, including but not limited to, the making of additional borings as necessary to be fully familiar with the existing conditions in order to design and successfully install the permanent ground anchors as specified. Variations in geologic deposits, rock surface or ground water elevations, etc., are to be expected between borings and shall not be considered a change in site conditions as defined by Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications.

## **SUBMITTALS**

Qualifications. The Contractor performing the work described in this Specification shall have installed permanent ground anchors for a minimum of three (3) years. At the time of the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a list containing at least five (5) projects, completed within the last three (3) years, where the Contractor has installed permanent ground anchors. A brief description of each project and a reference shall be included for each project listed. As a minimum, the reference shall include an individual's name, company and current phone number.

The Contractor shall submit a list identifying the engineer, drill operators and on-site supervisors who shall be assigned to the project. The list shall contain a summary of each individual's experience and it shall be complete enough for the Engineer to determine whether or not each individual has satisfied the following qualifications.

The Contractor shall assign an engineer to supervise the work with at least three (3) years of experience in the design and construction of permanently anchored structures. The Contractor may not use consultants or manufacturer's representatives in order to meet the requirements of this section. Drill operators and on-site supervisors shall have a minimum of one (1)-year experience installing permanent ground anchors with the Contractor's organization.

Work shall not be started on any ground anchor wall system nor materials ordered until approval of the Contractor's qualifications are given. The Engineer may suspend the ground anchor work if the Contractor substitutes unqualified personnel for approved personnel during construction. If work is suspended due to the substitution of unqualified personnel, the Contractor shall be fully liable for additional costs resulting from the suspension of work and no adjustments to contract time resulting from suspension will be allowed.

<u>Shop plans</u>. At least four weeks before work is to begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval complete shop plans and design calculations describing the ground anchor system or systems intended for use. The submittal shall include the following:

- (1) A ground anchor schedule giving:
  - (a) Ground anchor number
  - (b) Ground anchor design load
  - (c) Type and size of tendon
  - (d) Minimum total anchor length
  - (e) Minimum bond length
  - (f) Minimum tendon length
  - (g) Minimum unbonded length
- (2) A drawing of the ground anchor tendon and the corrosion protection system, including details for the following:
  - (a) Spacers separating elements of tendon and their location
  - (b) Centralizers and their location
  - (c) Unbonded length corrosion protection system
  - (d) Bond length corrosion protection system
  - (e) Anchorage head assembly and trumpet
  - (f) Anchorage cover corrosion protection system
  - (g) Drilled or formed hole size
  - (h) Level of each stage of grouting
  - (i) Any revisions to structure details necessary to accommodate the ground anchor system intended for use.
- (3) The grout mix design and procedures for placing the grout.

No work on ground anchors shall begin until shop plans have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work.

## **MATERIALS**

<u>Prestressing Steel</u>: Ground anchor tendons shall consist of single or multiple elements of one of the following prestressing steels:

- 1) Uncoated, seven-wire strands, conforming to AASHTO M203 (M203M)
- 2) Indented, seven-wire strands, conforming to ASTM A886 (A886M)
  - 3) Epoxy coated, seven-wire strands, conforming to ASTM A882 (A882M)
  - 4) Steel bars conforming to AASHTO M275 (M275M)

<u>Prestressing Steel Couplers</u>: Prestressing steel couplers shall be capable of developing 95 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

<u>Grout</u>: Cement shall be Type I, II or III portland cement conforming to Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications. Cement used for grouting shall be fresh and shall not contain any lumps or other indications of hydration or "pack set."

Aggregate shall conform to the requirements for fine aggregate Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Admixtures may be used in the grout subject to the approval of the Engineer. Expansive admixtures may only be added to the grout used for filing sealed encapsulations, trumpets, anchorage head assemblies and covers. Accelerators shall not be used.

Water for mixing grout shall be according to Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Steel Elements:</u> Anchorage head assemblies, including bearing and wedge plates, shall be fabricated from steel conforming to AASHTO M270 (M270M) Grade 36 (250), or be a ductile iron casting conforming to ASTM A536.

Trumpets used to provide a transition from the anchorage head assembly to the unbonded length corrosion protection shall be fabricated from a steel pipe or tube conforming to the requirements of ASTM A53 (A53M) for pipe or ASTM A500 (A500M) for tubing. Minimum wall thickness shall be 0.20 inch (5 mm).

Anchorage covers used to enclose exposed anchorages shall be fabricated from steel, steel pipe, steel tube, or ductile cast iron conforming to the requirement of AASHTO M270 (M270M) Grade 36 (250) for steel, ASTM A53 (A53M) for pipe, ASTM A500 (A500M) for tubing, and ASTM A536 for ductile cast iron. Minimum thickness shall be 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).

<u>Corrosion Protection Elements</u>: Corrosion inhibiting grease shall conform to the requirements of the Post Tensioning Institute's "Specifications for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons," Section 3.2.5.

The sheath for the unbonded length of a tendon shall consist of one of the following:

- (1) Seamless polyethylene (PE) tube having a minimum wall thickness of 60 mils (1525 microns) plus or minus 10 mils (250 microns). The polyethylene shall be cell classification 334413 by ASTM D3350.
  - (2) Seamless polypropylene tube having a minimum wall thickness of 60 mils (1525 microns) plus or minus 10 mils (255 microns). The polypropylene shall be cell classification PP210B55542-11 by ASTM D4101.
  - (3) Heat shrinkable tube consisting of a radiation crosslinked polyolefin tube internally coated with an adhesive sealant. The minimum tube wall thickness before shrinking shall be 24 mils (610 microns). The minimum adhesive sealant thickness shall be 20 mils (510 microns).
  - (4) A corrugated tube conforming to the requirement of the encapsulation for the tendon bond length.

Encapsulation for the tendon bond length shall consist of one of the following:

- (1) Corrugated high density polyethylene (HDPE) tube having a minimum wall thickness of 30 mils (760 microns) and conforming to AASHTO M252 requirements.
- (2) Deformed steel tube or pipe having a minimum wall thickness of 25 mils (635 microns).
- (3) Corrugated polyvinyl chloride (PVC) tube having a minimum wall thickness of 30 mils (760 microns). (ASTM D1784) class 13464-B
- (4) Fusion-bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M284 (M284M), except that it shall have a film thickness of 15 mils (380 microns).

<u>Miscellaneous Elements</u>: The bondbreaker for a tendon shall consist of smooth plastic tube or pipe that is resistant to aging by ultra-violet light and that is capable of withstanding abrasion, impact and bending during handling and installation.

Spacers for separation of elements of a multi-element tendon shall permit the free flow of grout. They shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to the prestressing steel. Wood shall not be used.

Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to either the prestressing steel or any element of the tendon corrosion protection. Wood shall not be used.

## **FABRICATION**

Tendons for ground anchors may be either shop or field fabricated from materials conforming to this specifications requirements. Tendons shall be fabricated as shown on the approved shop plans.

Bond Length and Tendon Bond Length: The Contractor shall determine the bond length necessary to satisfy the load test requirements. The minimum bond length shall be 10 ft (3 m) in rock, 15 ft (4.6 m) in soil. The minimum tendon bond length shall be 10 ft (3 m).

Spacers shall be placed along the tendon bond length of multi-element tendons so that the prestressing steel will bond to the grout. They shall be located at 10 ft (3 m) maximum centers with the upper one located a maximum of 5 ft (1.5 m) from the top of the tendon bond length and the lower one located a maximum of 5 ft (1.5 m) from the bottom of the tendon bond length.

Centralizers shall be able to maintain the position of the tendon so that a minimum of 0.75 inches (19 mm) of grout cover is obtained on the tendons at all locations along the tendons. They shall be located at 5 ft (1.5 m) maximum centers with the lower one located 1 ft (305 mm) from the bottom of the bond length. Centralizers are not required on tendons installed utilizing a hollow-stem auger if it is grouted through the auger and the drill hole is maintained full of a stiff grout 9 inch (230 mm) slump or less during extraction of the auger, or when installed utilizing a pressure injection system in coarse grained soils using grout pressures greater than 150 psi (1035 kPa).

<u>Encapsulation Protected Ground Anchor Tendon</u>: The tendon bond length shall be encapsulated by a grout-filled corrugated plastic or deformed steel tube, or by a fusion-bonded epoxy coating. The tendon can be grouted inside the encapsulation prior to inserting the tendon in the drill hole or after the tendon has been placed in the drill hole. Punching holes in the encapsulation and allowing the grout to flow from the encapsulation to the drill hole, or vice versa, will not be permitted. The tendon shall be centralized within the encapsulation and the tube sized to provide an average of 0.20 inch (5 mm) of grout cover for the prestressing steel. The anchorage device of tendons protected with fusion-bonded epoxy shall be electrically isolated from the structure.

<u>Unbonded Length</u>: The unbonded length of the tendon shall be a minimum of 15 ft (4.6 m) or as indicated on the plans.

Corrosion protection shall be provided by a sheath completely filled with corrosion inhibiting grout, or a heat shrinkable tube. Continuity of corrosion protection shall be provided at the transition from the bonded length to unbonded length of the tendon.

If the sheath provided is not a smooth tube, then a separate bondbreaker must be provided to prevent the tendon from bonding to the anchor grout surrounding the unbonded length.

<u>Anchorage and Trumpet</u>: Nonrestressable anchorages may be used unless restressable anchorages are designated on the plans.

The trumpet shall be welded to the bearing plate. The trumpet shall have an inside diameter at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) larger than the hole in the bearing plate. The trumpet shall be long enough to accommodate movements of the structure during testing and stressing. For strand tendons with encapsulation over the unbonded length, the trumpet shall be long enough to enable the tendons to make a transition from the diameter of the tendon in the unbonded length to the diameter of the tendon at the anchorage head assembly without damaging the encapsulation. Trumpets shall be filled with grout and have a temporary seal provided between the trumpet and the unbonded length corrosion protection.

<u>Tendon Storage and Handling</u>: Tendons shall be stored and handled in such a manner as to avoid damage or corrosion. Damage to tendon prestressing steel as a result of abrasions, cuts, nicks, welds and weld splatter will be cause for rejection by the Engineer. Grounding of welding leads to the prestressing steel is not permitted. Prior to inserting a tendon into the drilled hole, its corrosion protection elements shall be examined for damage. Any damage found shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

## **INSTALLATION**

The first two (2) anchors of each level should be installed and performance tested successfully before drilling any other anchors at that level. In the event that one or both anchors fail the performance test, the Contractor shall re-evaluate the installation procedure and take necessary corrective action. In addition, the first two (2) anchors installed after the Contractor takes necessary corrective action shall be performance tested. The above process shall be repeated until these anchors pass the performance test.

The Contractor shall follow the same installation procedures that are used on the two (2) successful performance test anchors.

<u>Drilling</u>: The drilling method used may be core drilling, rotary drilling, percussion drilling, auger drilling or driven casing. The method of drilling used shall be that which prevents loss of ground above the drilled hole that may be detrimental to the structure or existing structures. Casing for anchor holes, if used, shall be removed, unless permitted by the Engineer to be left in place. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in the drilling operation. Inclination and alignment shall be within plus or minus 3 degrees of the planned angle at the anchorage head assembly. Drilling in shale shall require the hole to be completed, tendon inserted, and grouted within the same working day.

<u>Tendon Insertion</u>: The tendon shall be inserted into the drilled hole to the desired depth without difficulty. When the tendon cannot be completely inserted it shall be removed and the drill hole cleaned or redrilled to permit insertion. Partially inserted tendons shall not be driven or forced into the hole.

<u>Grouting</u>: The grouting equipment shall produce a grout free of lumps and undispersed cement. A positive displacement grout pump shall be used. The pump shall be equipped with a pressure gauge to monitor grout pressures. The pressure gauge shall be capable of measuring pressures of at least 150 psi (1035 kPa) or twice the actual grout pressures used, whichever is greater. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable the grout to be pumped in one continuous operation. The mixer shall be capable of continuously agitating the grout.

The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drilled hole. The grout may be pumped through grout tubes, casing, hollow-stem augers or drill rods. The grout may be placed before or after insertion of the tendon. The quantity of the grout and the grout pressures shall be recorded. The grout pressures and grout takes shall be controlled to prevent excessive heave of the ground or fracturing of rock formations.

Except where indicated below, the grout above the top of the bond length may be placed at the same time as the bond length grout, but it shall not be placed under pressure. The grout at the top of the drill hole shall stop 6 inches (150 mm) from the back of the trumpet.

If the ground anchor is installed in a fine-grained soil using a drilled hole larger than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter, then the grout above the top of the bond length shall be placed after the ground anchor has been load tested. The entire drill hole may be grouted at the same time if it can be demonstrated that the ground anchor system does not derive a significant portion of its load resistance from the soil above the bond length portion of the ground anchor.

If grout protected tendons are used for ground anchors anchored in rock, then pressure grouting techniques shall be utilized. Pressure grouting requires that the drill hole be sealed and that the grout be injected until a 50 psi (345 kPa) grout pressure can be maintained on the grout within the bond length for a period of 5 minutes.

Upon completion of grouting, the grout tube may remain in the drill hole provided it is filled with grout.

After grouting, the tendon shall not be loaded for a minimum of three days.

<u>Trumpet and Anchorage</u>: The corrosion protection surrounding the unbonded length of the tendon shall extend into the trumpet a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the bottom seal in the trumpet.

The corrosion protection surrounding the unbonded length of the tendon shall not contact the bearing plate or the anchorage head assembly during load testing or stressing.

The trumpet shall be completely filled with corrosion inhibiting grout. The grout shall be placed after the ground anchor has been load tested and locked off at the design load. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the procedures selected for placement of grout will produce a completely filled trumpet and anchorage head assembly.

Anchorages not encased in concrete wall fascia shall be covered with a corrosion inhibiting grout-filled steel enclosure.

### **TESTING AND STRESSING**

Each ground anchor shall be load tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. No load greater than 10 percent of the design load may be applied to the ground anchor prior to load testing. The test load shall be simultaneously applied to the entire tendon.

<u>Testing Equipment</u>: Two dial gauges or vernier scales capable of measuring displacements to 0.001 inch (25 microns) shall be used to measure ground anchor movement on either side of the jack from two independent points. They shall have adequate travel so total ground anchor movement can be measured without resetting the devices.

A hydraulic jack and pump shall be used to apply the test load. The jack and a calibrated pressure gauge shall be used to measure the applied load. The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 100 psi (690 kPa) increments or less. When the theoretical elastic elongation of the total anchor length at the maximum test load exceeds the ram travel of the jack, the procedure for recycling the jack ram shall be included in the working drawings. Each increment of test load shall be applied in one minute or less.

A calibrated reference pressure gauge shall be available at the site. The reference gauge shall be calibrated with the test jack and pressure gauge.

An electrical resistance load cell and readout shall be provided when performing a creep test.

The stressing equipment shall be placed over the ground anchor tendon in such a manner that the jack, bearing plates, load cell and stressing anchorage are axially aligned with the tendon and the tendon is centered within the equipment.

<u>Performance Test</u>: Five percent of the ground anchors or a minimum of three ground anchors, whichever is greater shall be performance tested according to the following procedures. The Engineer shall select the ground anchors to be performance tested. The remaining anchors shall be tested according to the proof test procedures.

The performance test shall be made by incrementally loading and unloading the ground anchor according to the following schedule unless a different maximum test load and schedule are indicated on the plans. The load shall be raised from one increment to another immediately after recording the ground anchor movement. The ground anchor movement, on either side of the jack, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.001 inch (25 micron) with respect to the independent fixed reference points at the alignment load and at each load increment. The load shall be monitored with a pressure gauge. The reference pressure gauge shall be placed in series with the pressure gauge during each performance test. If the load determined by the reference pressure gauge and the load determined by the pressure gauge differ by more than 10 percent, the jack, pressure gauge and reference pressure gauge shall be recalibrated. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held just long enough to obtain the movement reading.

# Performance Test Schedule

<u>Load</u>	<u>Load (</u> Continued)
AL	AL
0.25DL*	0.25DL
AL	0.50DL
0.25DL	0.75DL
0.50DL*	1.00DL
AL	1.20DL*
0.25DL	AL
0.50DL	0.25DL
0.75DL*	0.50DL
AL	0.75DL
0.25DL	1.00DL
0.50DL	1.20DL
0.75DL	1.33DL*
1.00DL*	(Max. test load)
	Reduce to lock-off load (1.00DL)

Where: AL = Alignment Load

DL = Design load for ground anchor

\* = Graph required

The maximum test load in a performance test shall be held for 10 minutes. The jack shall be repumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load. The load hold period shall start as soon as the maximum test load is applied and the ground anchor movement shall be measured and recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If the ground anchor movements between 1 minute and 10 minutes exceed 0.04 inch (1 mm), the maximum test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. If the load hold is extended, the ground anchor movement shall be recorded at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45 and 60 minutes.

A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of ground anchor movement versus load for each load increment marked with an asterisk (\*) in the performance test schedule and a plot of the residual ground anchor movement of the tendon at each alignment load versus the highest previously applied load. Graph format shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

<u>Proof Test</u>: The proof test shall be performed by incrementally loading the ground anchor according to the following schedule. The load shall be raised from one increment to another immediately after recording the ground anchor movement. The ground anchor movement, on either side of the jack, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.001 inch (25 micron) with respect to the independent fixed reference points at the alignment load and at each increment of load. The load shall be monitored with a pressure gauge. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held just long enough to obtain the movement reading.

# **Proof Test Schedule**

<u>Load</u>	<u>Load (</u> Continued)
AL	1.00DL
0.25DL	1.20DL
0.50DL	1.33DL
0.75DL	(Max. test load)
	Reduce to lock-off load (1.00DL)

Where: AL = Alignment Load

DL = Design load for ground anchor

The maximum test load in a proof test shall be held for 10 minutes. The jack shall be repumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load. The load hold period shall start as soon as the maximum test load is applied and the ground anchor movement shall be measured and recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If the ground anchor movement between 1 minute and 10 minutes exceeds 0.04 inch (1 mm), the maximum test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. If the load hold is extended, the ground anchor movement shall be recorded at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45 and 60 minutes. A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of ground anchor movement versus load for each load increment in the proof test.

<u>Creep Test</u>: Creep tests shall be performed only if required by the plans. The Engineer shall select the ground anchor(s) to be creep tested.

The creep test shall be made by incrementally loading and unloading the ground anchor according to the performance test schedule used. At the end of each loading cycle, the load shall be held constant for the observation period indicated in the creep test schedule below unless a different maximum test load is indicated on the plans. The times for reading and recording the ground anchor movement during each observation period shall be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60, 75, 90, 100, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270 and 300 minutes as appropriate. Each load hold period shall start as soon as the test load is applied. In a creep test the pressure gauge and reference pressure gauge will be used to measure the applied load, and the load cell will be used to monitor small changes of load during a constant load hold period. The jack shall be repumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load.

## Creep Test Schedule

	Observation
<u>Load</u>	Period (Minutes)
AL	
0.25DL	10
0.50DL	30
0.75DL	30
1.00DL	45
1.20DL	60
1.33DL	300

A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of the ground anchor movement and the residual movement measured in a creep test as described for the performance test. Also, a graph shall be constructed showing a plot of the ground creep movement for each load hold as a function of the logarithm of time.

<u>Ground Anchor Load Test Acceptance Criteria</u>: A performance-tested or proof-tested ground anchor with a 10 minute load hold is acceptable if the:

- (1) Ground anchor resists the maximum test load with less than 0.04 inch (1 mm) of movement between 1 minute and 10 minutes; and
- (2) Total movement at the maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

A performance-tested or proof-tested ground anchor with a 60 minute load hold or a creep tested ground anchor is acceptable if the:

- (1) Ground anchor resists the maximum test load with a creep rate that does not exceed 0.08 inch (2 mm) in the last log cycle of time; and
- (2) Total movement at the maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

If the total movement of the ground anchor at the maximum test load does not exceed 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length, the ground anchor shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

A ground anchor which has a creep rate greater than 0.08 inch (2 mm) per log cycle of time can be incorporated into the structure at a design load equal to one-half of its failure load. The failure load is the load resisted by the ground anchor after the load has been allowed to stabilize for 10 minutes.

When a ground anchor fails, the Contractor shall modify the design and/or the installation procedures. These modifications may include, but are not limited to, installing a replacement ground anchor, reducing the design load by increasing the number of ground anchors, modifying the installation methods, increasing the bond length or changing the ground anchor type. Any modification which requires changes to the structure shall be approved by the Engineer. Any modifications of design or construction procedures shall be without additional cost to the Department and without extension of contract time.

Retesting of a ground anchor will not be permitted, except that regrouted ground anchors may be retested each time they are regrouted.

<u>Lock Off</u>: Upon successful completion of the load testing, the ground anchor load shall be reduced to the design load indicated on the plans and transferred to the anchorage device. The ground anchor may be completely unloaded prior to lock-off. After transferring the load and prior to removing the jack, a lift-off load reading shall be made. The lift-off load shall be within 10 percent of the specified lock-off load. If the load is not within 10 percent of the specified lock-off load, the anchorage shall be reset and another lift-off load reading shall be made. This process shall be repeated until the desired lock-off load is obtained.

## **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

This work will be measured per each permanent ground anchor, installed according to the plans or as approved by the Engineer, and passing the testing program(s) required in this Special Provision.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PERMANENT GROUND ANCHOR and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing, installing and testing the permanent ground anchors and anchorage head assemblies.

# **TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN**

This Special Provision revises Section 280 (Temporary Erosion Control and Sediment Control) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Include the following as the second paragraph of Article 280.01:

This work shall also include implementation and management of the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Schedules, method of operation weekly co-inspections, inspection following rainfalls, and preparation and adherence to the Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule. Removal of erosion and sediment control items will be by others in the future where shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

# Add the following as Article 280.02:

(m)	Course Aggregate Gradation CA-3	Article 1004.01
(n)	Geotextile Fabric	Article 1080.02
(o)	Seeding Class 2A	Article 250.07 & 1081.04
	Excelsior Blanket	
\	Riprap, Gradation 3	` ,

# Delete Article 280.04 (d) and replace with:

(d) Sediment Basins. This work consists of furnishing of the equipment, labor and materials required to install a sediment basin with a sediment basin dewatering device or a sediment basin aggregate berm as shown in the plans. Also included shall be all of the work necessary to maintain the device and to remove all materials when directed by the engineer at the end of construction. Sediment basins are to be used to collect and filter sediment laden water while allowing sediment to settle out of the contaminated water. Runoff areas include both on-site and off-site tributary areas. Sediment basin aggregate berm is to be used when existing or proposed detention basin or infield area is used for a sediment basin. Provide 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre of runoff. In restrictive right of way areas, the trap can be designed for 1,800 cubic feet of storage per acre of runoff with more frequent cleanout of sediment.

## Add the following as Article 280.04:

(i) Erosion Control, Diversion Dike and Temporary Ditch. This work shall consist of the construction and maintenance of a temporary ridge of compacted soil, located to intercept and divert runoff to a stabilized outlet or to intercept sediment-laden water and divert it to a sediment-trapping device. Diversion Dikes or Temporary Ditches shall be constructed to the lines and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The diversion dike shall be stabilized through the use of Erosion Control Blanket and Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. Diversion dikes intended for use longer than one construction season may be seeded with Seeding Class 2A, or as directed by the Engineer. Excelsior Blanket shall be installed in the manner described for placement in ditches, with the direction of water flow being parallel to the length of the diversion dike.

The embankment used to construct the diversion dike shall be placed along an alignment which all trees, brush, stumps, and other obstructions have been removed that would interfere with the proper functioning of the diversion dike. The embankment shall be constructed by applicable portions for Section 205 of the Standard Specification.

280.07 Method of Measurement. Revise Article 280.07 (a) to read:

(a) Excavation for Sediment Basins. The volume of excavation for sediment basins will be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Revise Article 280.08 (a) to read:

(a) Sediment Basins will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SEDIMENT BASIN. Temporary ditches and Diversion Dikes will not be measured for payment, but included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

# **TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN**

This Special Provision revises Section 280 (Temporary Erosion Control and Sediment Control) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Add the following to Article 280.04 (i):

(i) Pipe Slope Drains. This work consists of furnishing of the equipment, labor and materials required to install pipe slope drains as shown in the plans. Also included shall be all of the work necessary to maintain the device and to remove all materials when directed by the engineer at the end of construction. Temporary slope drains are generally used in conjunction with temporary diversions or diversion dikes to convey runoff down a slope until permanent water disposal measures can be installed. The maximum allowable drainage area is 5 acres per slope drain.

Capacity - Peak runoff from the 10-year frequency, 24-hour duration storm.

<u>Dike design</u> - An earthen dike, meeting the requirements of 280.04 (j), shall be used to direct stormwater runoff into the temporary slope drain.

<u>Pipe size</u> - Unless individually designed, size drains according to the following table:

Pipe/Tubing Maximum Drainage

Diameter (D) Area
12 inches 0.5 acres
18 inches 1.5 acres
21 inches 2.5 acres
24 inches 3.5 acres
30 inches 5.0 acres

Inlet - The height of the earth dike at the entrance to the pipe slope drain shall be equal to or greater than the diameter of the pipe, D + 18 inches and at least 6 inches higher than the adjoining ridge on either side. The lowest point of the ridge should be a minimum of 1 foot above the top of the drain so that design flow can freely enter the pipe. The minimum top width of the dike at the inlet shall be 4 feet. The inlet may be a standard IDOT flared end section with a minimum 6-inch toe plate. A standard T-section fitting may also be used. All connections shall be watertight. Appropriate inlet protection shall be used if a sediment trapping facility is impractical downstream. If ponding will cause a problem at the inlet and make such protection impractical, appropriate sediment removing measures shall be taken at the outlet of the pipe.

<u>Outlet</u> - The pipe slope drain shall outlet into a sediment-trapping device when the drainage area is disturbed. A riprap apron shall be installed below the pipe outlet where water is being discharged into a stabilized area.

<u>Conduit</u> - The conduit shall have a slope of 3 percent or steeper and be installed with watertight connecting bands. The conduit material may be smooth iron; corrugated metal or heavy duty non-perforated corrugated plastic pipe or specially designed flexible tubing.

Install reinforced, hold-down grommets or stakes to anchor the conduit at intervals not to exceed 10 ft with the outlet end securely fastened in place. The conduit must extend beyond the toe of the slope. Terminate the drain in a 4- foot level section where practical.

(j) Erosion Control, Diversion Dike and Temporary Ditch. This work shall consist of the construction and maintenance of a temporary ridge of compacted soil, located to intercept and divert runoff to a stabilized outlet or to intercept sediment-laden water and divert it to a sediment-trapping device. Diversion Dikes or Temporary Ditches shall be constructed to the lines and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The diversion dike shall be stabilized through the use of Erosion Control Blanket and Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. Diversion dikes intended for use longer than one construction season may be seeded with Seeding Class 2A, or as directed by the Engineer. Excelsior Blanket shall be installed in the manner described for placement in ditches, with the direction of water flow being parallel to the length of the diversion dike.

The embankment used to construct the diversion dike shall be placed along an alignment which all trees, brush, stumps, and other obstructions have been removed that would interfere with the proper functioning of the diversion dike. The embankment shall be constructed by applicable portions for Section 205 of the Standard Specification.

## Add the following to Article 280.05:

Inspect the slope drain and supporting diversion once a week and after every rainfall and promptly make necessary repairs. The contractor should avoid the placement of any material on and prevent construction traffic across the slope drain. When the protected area has been permanently stabilized, temporary measures may be removed, materials disposed of properly, and all disturbed areas stabilized appropriately.

Maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control systems, including repair of the various systems, removal of entrapped sediment and cleaning of any silt filter fabric will be paid for according to Article 109.04, unless otherwise specified. The sediment shall be removed as directed by the Engineer during the contract period and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

## Add the following to Article 280.07:

(h) Temporary Pipe Slope Drains. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains and associated removals shall be measured for payment as individual items and the unit of measurement will be each.

#### Add the following to Article 280.08:

(h) Temporary Pipe Slope Drains and associated removals will be paid for at the contract unit price each for EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN. Temporary ditches and Diversion Dikes will not be measured for payment, but included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

# **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

## **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

## SUBMITTALS.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

- Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- 2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from of other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- 3. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- 4. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
- 5. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence,, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- 6. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- 7. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- 8. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.

9. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

## INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

# MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various a. locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.

- b. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- f. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

## DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

- 1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
- 2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
- A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
- 4. A copy of the approved material letter.
- 5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- 6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
- 7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
- 8. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### **RECORD DRAWINGS**

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. "When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.
- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."
- c. Additional requirements are listed in the District's Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- 1. Description of item
- 2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
- 3. Latitude
- 4. Longitude

## Examples:

Description	Designation	Latitude	Longitude
Mast Arm Pole	MP (SW, NW, SE or NE		
Assembly (dual,	corner)		-
combo, etc)		41.580493	87.793378
FO mainline splice	HHL-ST31		-
handhole		41.558532	87.792571
Handhole	HH		-
		41.765532	87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv		-
		41.602248	87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290		-
	ramp SIDE A	41.584593	87.793378
PTZ Camera	PTZ		-
		41.584600	87.793432
Signal Post	Post		-
		41.558532	87.792571
Controller Cabinet	CC		-
		41.651848	87.762053
Master Controller	MCC		-
Cabinet		41.580493	87.793378
Communication	ComC		-
Cabinet		41.558532	87.789771
Fiber splice	Toll Plaza34		-
connection		41.606928	87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

## **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

## **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

# **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

## General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

#### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
- c. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.

- d. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slamlatch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- e. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- f. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- g. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- h. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- i. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.

j. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

#### **GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminates. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

#### Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

#### COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.

## Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

#### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## HANDHOLES.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

#### **GROUNDING CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

# RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

## FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

## MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

## Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

## TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions under Master Controller.

## MASTER CONTROLLER.

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

# <u>UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.</u>

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cast of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

# FIBER OPTIC CABLE.

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
  - (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.
  - (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
  - (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
- (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
- (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in.  $\times$  48 in.  $\times$  5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in.  $\times$  67 in.  $\times$  5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

# <u>LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED</u> SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## LIGHT EMITING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT

#### Description.

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

# LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.
  - (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
  - (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
  - (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

#### Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardwire and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **DETECTOR LOOP.**

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

#### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

#### Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.
- (d) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (e) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (f) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

(g) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

## Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm 0.002$ , or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

## Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Relocating shall be paid for at the contract unit price for RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR and RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

#### General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

## Construction Requirements.

- (a) Controllers.
  - 1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
  - 2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

# (e) Interconnect.

- 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
- 2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
- 3. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

(f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard and MAINTENANCE OF **EXISTING TRAFFIC** SIGNAL Specifications INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).

- (I) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
  - 2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
  - 3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  - 4. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicatble portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

# REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

#### TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.

#### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

# Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

# Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

#### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

#### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

## **ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

#### <u>Materials.</u>

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

#### Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

## **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

## (a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

- 1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the reoptimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

# (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

- 1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL 1 or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL 2, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

# OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

#### Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
  - 1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
  - 2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
  - 3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - 4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
  - 5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.

- 6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- 7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
  - 1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

## **Cover Page in color showing a System Map**

## **Figures**

- 1. System overview map showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.
- 2. General location map in color showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.
- 3. Detail system location map in color showing cross street names and local controller addresses.
- 4. Controller sequence showing controller phase sequence diagrams.

## **Table of Contents**

#### Tab 1: Final Report

- 1. Project Overview
- 2. System and Location Description (Project specific)
- 3. Methodology
- 4. Data Collection
- 5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development
- 6. Implementation
  - a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)
- 7. Evaluation
  - a. Speed and Delay runs

## **Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts**

1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)

## Tab 3. Synchro Analysis

- 1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.
- 2. Midday: same as AM
- 3. PM: same as AM

### Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies

- 1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.
- 2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.

#### **Tab 5: Environmental Report**

Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.

#### Tab 6: Electronic Files

- 1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
  - a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format
  - b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system
  - c. Traffic counts for the optimized system
  - d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.

#### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fineturning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

#### MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

#### Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS**

### PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

#### CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.

- (b) (12) Lighting One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

#### RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

## **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).**

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

### **UPS**

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

#### Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE.**

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

#### PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

## LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

#### General.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.

### (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

- 1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
- 2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
- 3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
- 4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
- 5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
- 6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- 7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

## (b) Photometric Requirements

- 1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
- 2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
- 3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
- 4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from 40 °C to +74 °C.

### (c) Electrical

- 1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
- 2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- 3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- 4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- 5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- 6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

### (d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

- 1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- 2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

- a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
- b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
- 3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
- 4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
- Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
- 6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
- 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - 1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - 1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
  - 2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
  - 3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

## <u>LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD.</u>

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

## General.

- 1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
- 2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
- 3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
- 4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
- 5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
- 6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
- 7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
- 8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
- 9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
- 10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
- 11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
- 12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal

Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

- 13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- 14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
- 15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
- 16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

## Electrical.

- 1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
- 2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 f the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

## **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.**

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

### ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardwire shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

### **ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

## (a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG³ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

## (b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to  $+50^{\circ}$ C (-40 to  $+122^{\circ}$ F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to  $+75^{\circ}$ C (-40 to  $+167^{\circ}$ F).

### (c) General Construction.

- The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
- 2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

## (d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 ¾" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.

- 2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
- 3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
- 4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.
- 5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
- 6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
- 7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
- 8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
- 9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

#### (e) Electrical.

- 1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
- 2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +- 10%.
- 3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
- 4. The LED Light Engine shall cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

## (f) Photometric Requirements.

- The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m².
- 2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
- 3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

## (g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

## **ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for the erection of structural steel, which will be furnished by others under a separate contract, as per the details included in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Sections 505 and 506 of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The shim plates and neoprene pads for the bearings will be furnished by others under a separate fabrication contract; the installation of these items shall be included in the cost for erecting structural steel. The Contractor for furnishing of structural steel is herein referred to as Fabrication Contractor, and the Contractor for erection of these items is referred to as Erection Contractor.

<u>Erection:</u> The structural steel shall be erected according to the requirements of Article 505.08 of the Standard Specifications and this special provision.

<u>Field Painting:</u> The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for field touch-up painting, and spot cleaning and painting of the damaged coatings on newly erected work. The paint coatings shall be compatible with the paint system used by the Fabrication Contractor.

Article 505.09 of the Standard Specifications shall be amended to add the following:

- No extra compensation will be allowed for touch-up field painting of steel members which have been burred and marred at the time of shipping or erecting and all other areas of the new structural steel surfaces where the paint coatings have been removed or are incomplete.
- 2. The structural steel and the fixed steel bearings including shim plates and neoprene pads for the bearings will be furnished and delivered under a separate fabrication contract. Delivery of structural steel and bearings to the site shall be coordinated with the Fabrication Contractor to permit the erection of the steel in stages without delaying the progress of the steel erection. The Erection Contractor shall provide the Fabrication Contractor with a working schedule for shipping the structural steel and bearings to the jobsite, within 30 calendar days after the execution of the erection contract. The Erection Contractor shall notify the Fabrication Contractor a minimum of three calendar weeks in advance for any changes in the scheduled delivery dates. Copies of all notifications and correspondence between the Erection Contractor and Fabrication Contractor shall be submitted promptly to the Engineer.

For bidding purposes only, it is anticipated that the delivery of the structural steel will be required on or before the dates given in the following table:

Delivery	Structure	Structure	Delivery Dates
Stage	Construction Stage	Construction Area	
1	Stage I	FAP 330, N.B. Mannheim	June 10, 2013
		Road Over S.B. Mannheim	
		Road Exit Ramp	
		Girders 1 thru 12	
2	Stage 2	FAP 330, S.B. Mannheim	September 30, 2013
		Road Over S.B. Mannheim	
		Road Exit Ramp	
		Girders 1 thru 8	

These dates are the scheduled delivery dates. The Engineer will confirm these dates.

3. The Fabrication Contractor will provide one (1) reproducible copy of all approved fabrication shop drawings to the Erection Contractor for use during erection of the fabricated structural steel. Shop drawings will include a list and location of the field bolts required.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: The erecting of structural steel will be measured and paid for according to Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **CLEANING OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

All traffic control devices shall be kept clean as stated in Article 701 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, the contractor shall make sure the traffic control devices are cleaned after snowfalls or snow plowing if needed or as directed by the Engineer. This work will not be measured for payment or paid for separately and shall be included in the other contract pay items for Traffic Control and Protection.

### **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY STYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations. <u>EXTENDED TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION</u>

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. and the third paragraph of Article 105.07(b)(4)b. of the Standard Specifications.

When traffic control and protection (TCP) is required during an approved extension of contract time, and that extension exceeds 15 percent of the original contract time, the Contractor shall receive an extended traffic control and protection (ETCP) adjustment. The amount of the ETCP adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extension of Contract Time occurs from April1 to November 31:

ETCP Adjustment (\$) = TE x (% CLSP / OCT)

Extension of Contract Time occurs from December 1 to March 31:

ETCP Adjustment (\$) = TE x 1.5 (% CLSP / OCT)

Where: TE = Time Extension, calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for traffic control and protection, % (see table below).

CLSP = Contract Lump Sum Price for traffic control and protection, \$.

OCT = Original Contract Time, calendar days.

Original Contract Value	Percent Maintenance
\$0 to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When payment for ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.08 (a) for increase or decrease value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

# FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL.

## RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: January 1, 2007

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT. <u>RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT</u>

Effective: January 1, 2002 Revised: January 1, 2007

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it to a new wiring harness which is to be factory wired into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

#### DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL

Effective: September 20, 2001 Revised: August 17, 2012

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate and furnish the soldier piles, create and maintain the shaft excavations, set and brace the soldier piles into position and encase the soldier piles in concrete to the specified elevation. Also included in this work is the backfilling of the remainder of the shaft excavation with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), and the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

<u>Materials</u>. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (M270M Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The soldier pile encasement concrete shall be Class DS according to Article 516.02.
- (c) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations above the soldier pile encasement concrete and for backfilling secant lagging excavations, to the existing ground surface, shall be according to Section 1019.
- (d) Temporary casing shall be produced by electric seam, butt, or spiral welding to produce a smooth wall surface, fabricated from steel satisfying ASTM A252 Grade 2. The minimum wall thickness shall be as required to resist the anticipated installation and dewatering stresses, as determined by the Contractor, but in no case less than 1/4 in. (6 mm).
- (e) Drilling slurry shall consist of a polymer or mineral base material. Mineral slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension with sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. For polymer slurry, the calcium hardness of the mixing water shall not exceed 100 mg/L.
- (f) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be

according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.

(g) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

<u>Equipment.</u> The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans. Concrete equipment shall be according to Article 1020.03.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The shaft excavation for each soldier pile shall extend to the tip elevation indicated on the plans for soldier piles terminating in soil or to the required embedment in rock when rock is indicated on the contract plans. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Drilling Methods. The soldier pile installation shall be according to Articles 516.06(a),(b), or(c).

No shaft excavation shall be made adjacent to a soldier pile with encasement concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10.35 MPa), nor adjacent to secant lagging until the CLSM has reach sufficient strength to maintain its position and shape unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03. Excavation by blasting will not be permitted.

- (b) Drilling Slurry. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry to the hole, the construction of that shaft shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been developed and approved by the Engineer.
- (c) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be removed with normal earth drilling procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. Lost tools or equipment in the excavation, as a result of the Contractor's operation, shall not be defined as obstructions and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

- (d) Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation.
- (e) Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation encountered is below that estimated on the plans, such that the soldier pile length above rock is increased by more than 10 percent, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any soldier pile design changes are required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if revisions are necessary.
- (f) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to Section 506. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. The Contractor shall attach suitable bracing or support to maintain the position of the soldier pile within the shaft excavation such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. The bracing or supports shall remain in place until the concrete for encasement has reached a minimum compressive strength of 1500 psi (10.35 MPa).

When embedment in rock is indicated on the plans, modification to the length of a soldier pile may be required to satisfy the required embedment. The modification shall be made to the top of the soldier pile unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When the top of rock encountered is above the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the soldier piles shall be cut to the required length. If the top of rock encountered is below that estimated on the plans, the Contractor shall either furnish longer soldier piles or splice on additional length of soldier pile per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock. In order to avoid delays, the Contractor may have additional soldier pile sections fabricated as necessary to make the required adjustments. Additional soldier pile quantities, above those shown on the plans, shall not be furnished without prior written approval by the Engineer.

(g) Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to Article 516.12 and as specified herein.

The soldier pile encasement concrete pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom of the shaft excavation to the elevation indicated on the plans. Concrete shall be placed as soon as possible after the excavation is completed and the soldier pile is secured in the proper position. Uneven levels of concrete placed in front, behind, and on the sides of the soldier pile shall be minimized to avoid soldier pile movement, and to ensure complete encasement.

Following the soldier pile encasement concrete pour, the remaining portion of the shaft excavation shall be backfilled with CLSM according to Section 593. CLSM Secant lagging placement shall be placed as soon as practical after the shaft excavation is cleared.

- (h) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be drilled and located within the excavation to satisfy the following tolerances:
  - (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the shaft.
  - (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
  - (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within  $\pm 1$  in. ( $\pm 25$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (i) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be according to Article 1007.03.
- (j) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed.

The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm).

When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (k) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (I) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The furnishing of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the final as built shaft excavation bottom.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles in soil and rock, will be measured for payment and the volumes computed in cubic feet (cubic meters) for the shaft excavation required to set the soldier piles according to the plans and specifications, and accepted by the Engineer. These volumes shall be the theoretical volumes computed using the diameter(s) of the shaft(s) shown in the plans and the depth of the excavation in soil and/or rock as appropriate. The depth in soil will be defined as the difference in elevation between the ground surface at the time of concrete placement and the bottom of the shaft excavation or the top of rock (when present), whichever is encountered first. The depth in rock will be defined as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft excavation.

Drilling and placing CLSM secant lagging shall be measured for payment in cubic feet (cubic meters) of the shaft excavation required to install the secant lagging as shown in the plans. This volume shall be the theoretical volume computed using the diameter(s) shown on the plans and the difference in elevation between the as built shaft excavation bottom and the ground surface at the time of the CLSM placement.

Timber and precast concrete lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as-installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) furnished to the job site. The cost of any field splices required due to changes in top of rock elevation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN SOIL) and DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN ROCK). The required shaft excavation, soldier pile encasement concrete and any CLSM backfill required around each soldier pile will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

Timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

The secant lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for SECANT LAGGING. The required shaft excavation and CLSM backfill required to fill that excavation shall be included in this item.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

No additional compensation, other than noted above, will be allowed for removing and disposing of excavated materials, for furnishing and placing concrete, CLSM, bracing, lining, temporary casings placed and removed or left in place, or for any excavation made or concrete placed outside of the plan diameter(s) of the shaft(s) specified.

### **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM**

Effective: December 30, 2002

Revised: May 11, 2009

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and in the approved design submittal.

<u>General.</u> The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor as a minimum, to retain the exposed surface area specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the soil retention system components or commencing any excavation. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system. Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond those dimensions shown on the contract plans or the approved contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's own expense.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

# **BRIDGE RELIEF JOINT SEALER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: August 1, 2012

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 503.19 of the Standard Specifications:

"After the surface is clean and before applying protective coat, relief joints being sealed according to Section 588 shall be covered with a masking tape to prevent protective coat from contacting the vertical faces of the joint."

Revise Section 588 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **"SECTION 588. BRIDGE RELIEF JOINT SEALER**

- **588.01 Description.** This work shall consist of sealing transverse relief joints in the bridge decks.
  - **588.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Hot-Poured Joint Sealer	

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**588.03 General.** The relief joint opening shall be formed to produce a reservoir for the sealing material and shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) wide by 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep. For concrete surfaces the relief joint shall be formed into the concrete. For HMA surfaces the relief joint shall be sawed into the surface. Immediately prior to pouring the sealer the joint opening shall be cleaned with compressed air so that it is free of all foreign and loose material and in a dry condition. The bridge deck relief joints to be sealed shall be free of cracked or spalled areas. Any cracked areas shall be chipped back to sound material before placing joint sealer.

The hot-poured joint sealer shall not be placed when the air temperature in the shade is below 40 °F (5 °C) or when foggy or rainy, unless approved by the Engineer.

Hot-poured joint sealer shall be stirred during heating to prevent localized overheating. The sealing material shall be applied to each joint opening according to the details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, without spilling on the exposed deck surfaces.

All bridge relief joints shall be filled with sufficient sealer compound so that the top of the seal is flush with the top of the finished deck or wearing surface.

Any sealing compound that is not bonded to the relief joint wall or face 24 hours after placing shall be removed and the joint shall be cleaned and resealed.

**588.04** Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for as a separate item, but shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the major item of construction involved."

Revise Section 589 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## "SECTION 589. Reserved"

## COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (superstructure products only) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Freeze-Thaw Rating. When coarse aggregate is used to produce portland cement concrete for base course, base course widening, pavement, driveway pavement, sidewalk, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter, median, paved ditch, concrete superstructures on subgrade such as bridge approach slabs, concrete structures on subgrade such as bridge approach footings, or their repair using concrete, the gradation permitted will be determined from the results of the Department's Freeze-Thaw Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161)."

## **CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001, 542006, 542011, or 542016. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

<u>Materials</u>. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3)	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4)	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5)	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs	1042.16

- Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).
- Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

- Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.
- Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.
- Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

(a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

(b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001; CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542006; CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011; or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542016, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

# <u>CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)</u>

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 1/	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 2/	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 2/	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit
   Technology List (<a href="http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm">http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm</a>), or verified by the
   California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<a href="http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm">http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm</a>);
   or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

## **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

# **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: August 2, 2011

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 22.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at <a href="https://www.dot.il.gov">www.dot.il.gov</a>.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal if not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

(3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) <u>TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness:
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

# DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Article 101.01 of the Standard Specifications.

"NTPEP National Transportation Product Evaluation Program"

Revise Article 1040.03(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Profile Wall Pipe-304. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 304."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 252 (nominal size – 3 to 10 in. (75 to 250 mm))."

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D."

## **FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- " (4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
- b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed							
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination:							
		Gravel							
		Crushed Gravel							
		Carbonate Crushed Stone							
		Crystalline Crushed Stone							
		Crushed Sandstone							
		Crushed Slag (ACBF)							
		Crushed Steel Slag							
		Crushed Concrete							
HMA	Stabilized	Allowed Alone or in Combination:							
All Other	Subbase or								
All Other	Shoulders	Crushed Gravel							
	Siloulders	Carbonate Crushed Stone							
		Crystalline Crushed Stone							
		Crushed Sandstone							
		Crushed Slag (ACBF)							
		Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup>							
		Crushed Concrete							
HMA	Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination:							
High ESAL	IL-25.0, IL-19.0,	Crushed Gravel							
Low ESAL	or IL-19.0L	Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup>							
LOW ESAL	01 1L-19.0L								
	SMA Binder	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone							
	SIVIA DITIUEI								
		Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>							
HMA	C Surface and								
High ESAL		Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel							
Low ESAL	Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5,	Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup>							
LOW ESAL	or IL-9.5L								
	OI IL-9.3L	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone							
	SMA	Crushed Slag (ACBF)							
		Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>							
	Ndesign 50 Surface	Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>							
LINAA		Allowed Alone or in Combination:							
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder	Crushed Gravel							
HIGH ESAL	IL-12.5 or								
	IL-12.5 01 IL-9.5	Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup>							
	IL-9.5	Crystalline Crushed Stone							
	CMA	Crushed Sandstone							
	SMA Ndesign 50								
	Surface	Crushed Staal Staal Staal Staal							
	Juliace	Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>							
		Crusiled Concrete							
		Other Combinations Allowed:							
		Up to   With							
		25% Limestone Dolomite							
		20 /0 LITHESTOTIC DOTOTING							

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Co Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed St Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> No Limestone.	one
		Other Combinations A	llowed:
		Up to 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	With Any Mixture E
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	aggregate  Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>
HMA	F Surface	Allowed Alone or in Co	
High ESAL	IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed St Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5</sup> / No Limestone. Other Combinations A	5/
		Up to	With
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

## **GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains."

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall be 2±2."

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation							
Blotter	CA 15							
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill,	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18,							
Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe	and CA 19							
Culverts and Storm Sewers								
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and							
Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 18"							

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010 Revised: April 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a oneminute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture	Parameter	Individual Test	Unconfined Edge
Composition		(includes confined	Joint Density
		edges)	Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 - 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-12.5			
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L,	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-25.0			
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%"

# PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses."

# **PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area."

#### PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000 Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

#### PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"503.06 Forms. Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage."

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement."

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour."

# **POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revise: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.13 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS."

# **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
  - (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
  - (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling."

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
  - (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
  - (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class	Combined	oined Sieve Size and Percent Passing									
of	Sizes	2 1/2	2	1 3/4	1 1/2	1	1/2	No.			
Concrete 1/		in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	4			
PV 2/											
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3			
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3			
SI and SC 2/											
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3			
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3			
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3			
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3			

Class	Combined	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing								
of	Sizes	63	50	45	37.5	25	12.5	4.75		
Concrete 1/		mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm		
PV 2/										
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3		
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3		
SI and SC 2/										
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3		
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3		
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3		
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3		

- 1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.
- 2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (g) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
  - (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
  - (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate	
(e) Concrete Admixtures	
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	1022
(h) Straw	
(i) Calcium Chloride	1013.01

## **1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portlandpozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

	TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / I Cement u Ratio m p Ib/Ib in.		m (Flexural Strength) p psi, minimum in. Days			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			Min.	Max		(4)	3	14	28			
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					Article	3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b. at 48 hours				
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11,	
	PP-2		7.35	8.20	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	а	t 24 houi	S	4.0 - 6.0	CA 13, CA 14,	
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4		t 16 houi		4.0 - 6.0	or CA 16	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6		at 8 hour		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8		at 4 hour		4.0 - 6.0		
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4		500 (650 t 48 hou		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11,CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504 512	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans 5000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							3500			

		TABLE 1. C	CLASSES OF C	CONCRETE	E AND MIX [	DESIG	N CRIT	ERIA			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / I Cement u Ratio m p Ib/Ib in.		I Mix Design Compressive Stre (Flexural Streng p psi, minimum in. Days		trength ngth) um	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	Min. 6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	3	4000 (675)	28	5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5		3500 (650)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

Notes: (1) Central-mixed.

- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 4 in.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

	T/	ABLE 1. CLA	ASSES OF CO	NCRETE AN	D MIX DES	IGN CRI	TERIA (	metric)			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / I Cement u Ratio m p kg/kg		Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum Days			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max		mm (4)	3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				
	PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14,	
	PP-2		435	485	0.32 - 0.38			t 24 houi			or CA 16
	PP-3			435 (Ty III) (8)				t 16 houi	-	4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50			at 8 hour		4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200		at 4 hour		4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44			,000 (45) t 48 houi	rs <sup>′</sup>	4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504 512	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			Plans 34,500	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							24,000		

	TA	BLE 1. CLAS	SSES OF CON	CRETE AN	ID MIX DES	IGN CRI	TERIA (	metric)			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / I Cement u Ratio m p kg/kg mm		I Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) p kPa, minimum Days		trength ngth) um	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	Min. 395	418	0.32 - 0.44	(4) 150 -200 (6)	3	27,500 (4650)	28	5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

Notes: (1)

- Central-mixed.
- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 100 mm.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.

- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

## **1020.05** Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

(b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled lowstrength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
  - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
  - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
  - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
  - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
- h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkalisilica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups				
Coarse Aggregate or	Fine Aggregate Or			
Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Blend			
2.6	ASTM C 1260 Expansion			
ASTM C 1260 Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%	
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III	
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III	
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV	

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate	Mixture Options				
Groups	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	x	X	X
Group III	Х	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Х	х
Group IV	Х	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Х

<sup>&</sup>quot;X" denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value =  $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + ...$ 

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend; A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.
  - 1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
    - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.
  - Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
    - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
    - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
  - 4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
    - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content  $(Na_2O + 0.658K_2O)$ , a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

- **1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.
  - (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
    - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

(2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the iobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

(7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point	Haul Time	
of Discharge °F (°C)	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.

- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
- b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
- c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
- d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
- e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.

(c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.
- **1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF C	URING AND PROTECTION O	F CONCRETE C	CONSTRUCTION
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete 11/			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 3/5/	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/5/	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Catch Basin Manhole Inlet Valve Vault	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/	3	1020.13(c)
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/	3 12/	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 12/	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) 8/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 18/
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete 11/			
Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members	1020.13(a)(3)(5) 9/10/	As <sup>13/</sup> Required	9/
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) 2/ 9/ 10/	As <sup>14/</sup> Required	9/
Precast, Prestressed Concrete 11/		•	
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) 9/ 10/	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

### Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
  - (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.
- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection	
	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.	
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.	

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension in. (mm)		Thermal Resistance R
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

(2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

(3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

(a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

(b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.
- **1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.
  - (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
  - (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
    - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.

b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.

f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

(2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.
  - Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.
- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for postcooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

(5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

(6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm$  2 °F ( $\pm$  1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

# **QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

"1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

(a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

(b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

(c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

(1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
  - (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.
  - (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of
	Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample
	Comparison" in Appendix
	"A" of the Manual of Test
	Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

#### (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
  - 1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
  - 2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
  - 3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

## (f) Documentation.

(1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

#### SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING				
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method 1/	
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation 2/	As needed to check source for each gradation number	2, 11, 27, and 248	
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)		2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number 3/	2, 11, 27, and 248	
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for	Pychnometer Jar, or 255	
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number		
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) 6/ L-Box (SCC) Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 151 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309	
Mixture (CLSM) "	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307	

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.
  - One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.
- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

# SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 17			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course	Slump 3/4/	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing,	Air Content 3/ 5/	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> ,	Slump 37 47	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
Bridge Deck Overlay  Superstructure 9/,	Air Content 3/5/	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content 3/5/6/	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/			
Curb,	Slump 3/4/	1 per 100 cu yd	T 141 and T 119
Gutter,	·	(80 cu m) or	
Median,		minimum 1/day	
Barrier,	Air Content 3/5/6/	1 per 50 cu yd	T 141
Sidewalk,		(40 cu m) or	and
Slope Wall,		minimum 1/day	T 152 or T 196
Paved Ditch,	Compressive	1 per 400 cu yd	T 141, T 22 and T 23
Fabric Formed	Strength 7/8/	(300 cu m)	or
Concrete Revetment	or	or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 177 and
Mat <sup>10/</sup> ,	Flexural		T 23
Miscellaneous Items,	Strength 7/8/		
Incidental Items	2. 21		
The Item will use a Self-	Slump Flow 3/	Perform at same	SCC-1 & SCC-2
Consolidating Concrete	VSI 3/	frequency that is	SCC-1 & SCC-2
Mixture	J-Ring <sup>3/ 11/</sup>	specified for the Item's	SCC-1 & SCC-3
T	L-DOX	slump	SCC-1 & SCC-4
The Item will use a Self-	HVSI 12/	Minimum 1/day at start	SCC-1
Consolidating Concrete		of production for that	and
Mixture		day	SCC-6
The Item will use a Self-	Dynamic	Minimum 1/week at	SCC-1
Consolidating Concrete	Segregation	start of production for	and
Mixture	Index (DSI)	that week	SCC-8 (Option C)
The Item will use a Self-	A: O 4 3 / 5 / 6 /	Perform at same	SCC-1
Consolidating Concrete	Air Content 3/5/6/	frequency that is	and
Mixture		specified for the Item's	T 152 or T 196
The Item will use a Self-	Compressive	air content Perform at same	CCC 1 T 22 and
	Compressive		SCC-1, T 22 and T 23
Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Strength 7/ 8/	frequency that is	. =*
iviixture	or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	specified for the Item's	or SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature 3/	strength As needed to control	T 141 and
All	remperature		T 309
Controlled Low-Strength	Flow, Air Content,	production First truck load	Illinois Test Procedure
Material (CLSM)	Compressive	delivered and as	307
iviateriai (CLSIVI)	Strength	needed to control	30 <i>1</i>
	(28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and	production thereafter	
	Temperature	production thereafter	
	remperature		

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.
  - One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.
- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyored. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.

- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyored, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.

# SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency 17
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

EN	NGINEER QUALITY ASSURA	ANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING	
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency 1/	
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins 2/	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.	
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.	
Jobsite	Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/ 3/</sup> , Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> , Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> , J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.	
	Hardened Visual Stability Index 2/	As determined by the Engineer.	
	Dynamic Segregation Index 2/	As determined by the Engineer.	
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.	
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.	

<sup>1/</sup> The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.

- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

#### SCHEDULE D

#### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (I) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities."

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring. The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use a detectable concentration which is equal to the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10 <sup>-7</sup> cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer."

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report. At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, OR HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL."

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm)."

#### **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005 Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

# TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required."

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

## TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

"Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720"."

# TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be <u>4</u>. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# <u>IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION</u> (TPG)

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful onthe-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is  $\underline{\mathbf{4}}$ . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

#### **UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer."

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply."

Revise Article107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

#### "107.31 Reserved."

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

- "107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits. All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:
  - (a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.
    - (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.
      - In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.
    - (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
    - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
  - (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.
    - (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
    - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services. At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
  - (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
  - (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

- (b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.
- (c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

#### WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

#### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

#### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
  - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(d) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
    - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.

b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements 1/

Asphalt Binder	# Wheel	Max Rut Depth
Grade	Passes	in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

raisie =: rememe en en garrite qui en inerite			
Asphalt Binder	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)		
Grade	Minimum	Maximum	
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)	
PG 70-XX			
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"	
PG 58-XX			

#### Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix."

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- "Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.
- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer."

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein."

# Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of
Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	Test Procedures for Materials
% passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Note 1. Asphalt Binder			
Content by Ignition Oven	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
Note 2.	Davida anadastisa	NI/A	Hillor - Co. N.A Hill
VMA Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Air Voids	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:		
Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Note 5.	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	production		
	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu$ m) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

#### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying thermoplastic pavement markings with a wet reflective media. Work shall be according to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Thermoplastic marking shall be placed with drop on glass beads and wet reflective media uniformly applied to ensure adequate dry and wet retroreflectivity. The combination of thermoplastic material, glass beads, and wet reflective media used shall preclude the surface beads and wet reflective media from sinking deeply into the thermoplastic."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Delete the last sentence of Article 1095.01(f) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 1095.01 of the Standard Specifications.

"(g) Wet Reflective Media. The wet reflective media shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. Once applied, the wet reflective thermoplastic pavement markings shall meet the following retroreflectivity requirements when tested according to ASTM E2177 and ASTM E2176. The readings shall be obtained with a portable retroreflectometer meeting ASTM E1710.

Wet Retroreflectivity Requirements R <sub>L</sub> (mcc/lx/m <sup>2</sup> )		
White Yellow		
Wet Recovery (ASTM E2177)	350	275
Wet Continuous (ASTM E2176) 100 75"		

#### BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the  $^{\circ}$  AC $_{\vee}$  will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{\vee}$  and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{\vee}$ .

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 24.99) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and %  $AC_{V.}$ 

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons =  $V \times 8.33$  lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0$  kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.:		_
Company Name:		
Contractor's Option:		
Is your company opting	to include this spec	cial provision as part of the contract?
Yes	] No	
Signaturo:		Date:

#### FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: July 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

# (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

# (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category A - Earthwork B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders E - Structures	Factor 0.34 0.62 1.05 2.53 8.00	Units gal / cu yd gal / ton gal / ton gal / cu yd gal / \$1000
Metric Units Category A - Earthwork B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders E - Structures	Factor 1.68 2.58 4.37 12.52 30.28	Units liters / cu m liters / metric ton liters / metric ton liters / cu m liters / \$1000

#### (c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$ 

## Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.:			
Company Name:			
Contractor's Option:			
Is your company opting to include this special provision following categories of work?	on as pa	rt of the contract plans	for the
Category A Earthwork.	Yes		
Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses	Yes		
Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	Yes		
Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	Yes		
Category E Structures	Yes		
Signature:		Date:	

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: April 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

<u>Documentation</u>. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

Where: MPI<sub>M</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be

converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI<sub>L</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $\mathsf{MPI}_\mathsf{M}$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

## Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.:			
Company Name:			
Contractor's Option:			
Is your company opting to include this special provision a following items of work?	s part of the	e contract plans fo	r the
Metal Piling	Yes		
Structural Steel	Yes		
Reinforcing Steel	Yes		
Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement	Yes		
Guardrail	Yes		
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	Yes		
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	Yes		
Frames and Grates	Yes		
Signature:	Date:		

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
  - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or onthe-job training."
- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or singleuser restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose Wage and Hour Division Web http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

## 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

## Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \*

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

#### **NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html</a>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html</a>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.